



King Richard I France - King William III Moai Crown Trust - Moai Crown King William IV Trust  
British Moai Crown Court Joint UK & NZ Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court H2 Seals TM

DECLARATION PROCLAMATIONS DEEDS OF ADMIRALTY COURT COMMERCIAL CONTRACTS  
AOTEA NEW ZEALAND GOVERNMENT NATIVE MAGISTRATE KINGS BENCH COURT ORDERS

Moai Crown E-State A-I Federal Republic Government of Aotea New Zealand King William IV 1834 Corp Flag

- 'Moai Crown King William III Trust' 1689 - 1694 Bank of England Act UK Private Company Westminster City
- 'Moai Crown King George IV Trust' London UK Registered in London Companies House (Virtual NZ Office)
- 'Moai Crown King William IV Trust' Auckland NZ 1834 Founding of New Zealand Country Corporation Flag.
- 'Moai Crown Queen Victoria Trust' 1848 Moai Statue Memorial Stands in London my Moai Royal Family Title.
- 'Moai Power House Bank' Creditor Liquidator Chancery Rd London Jamie Nuttal 'British Crown' Accountant

At the moment I am waiting for James at the High Court Rolls Building in London where I operate my business from set up in 2009 in the Admiralty Court Judge David Lynsey Mackay British 2 Party Partnership Contract that still is Legally and Legitimately Active under Moai Crown Statue Memorial standing in Queen Elizabeth II Great Court in London is my Queen Victoria 1868 Wa-Noa Native Tahitian Royal Family Moai Title Memorial Ownership to Queen Victoria Trust Legal Inheritance now that she has abandoned Ship and gone to sea buried in Scotland than to go and Die in her Frankfurt Germany. Her Freemasons Country has stolen our England Natives **Sovereignty and Treasury** and installed Immigrants onto our King William III Emperors Protestant Magistrate Court Ownership Title Land and Partnership to Aotea New 'Zealand' Dutch Founded Country inherits a two party partnership with Maori as a third Party Contractor to our King William IV 1834 Corporate Flag Municipal Corporation Flag 1835 Act, Constitution Flag 1835 unbroken Sovereignty which will not affect my Legal Claim to NZ UK USA Corporate Criminals I wish to Arrest as well as our overall 'British Crown' and 'Moai Crown' Kings Trust £ 970 Million Trillion Trillion Moai Pound Chipcoin Digital New British NZ and UK Government Crypto Currency Money Cash that we are adopting alongside our Moai 2 Bar King Tawhiao New Zealand Pound Note £ Cash Value Money Value Default Contract Instruments on third fourth party fifth party to our two party Kings True Monarch Crown Title and Queen Victoria False Crown Monarch Rothschild Bank of England Corrupted Money Bank War Corporations Business; we Emperor Dutch and French Kings Outlaw the Queen in our Commercial Trading Bank Contracts and seized of the Fraud Fiat Bank of England back into England Native Sovereigns Ownership; and Immigrants removed from Office Country. Please respect my 50 years of service to the British Crown of



King William III Laws of Wales and England Soil

Land Mortgage Lien Money; Creator of Money Banks and High Court of Admiralty on the Sea; and on dry Land Jurisdiction in signing to this agreement binding the UK & NZ Crown Contract to recover Treasury Debts owed in each Jurisdiction of NZ US UK CA AU UN EU Crown; With my Traditional History of British and New Zealand Polynesian Native Titles of the Pacific Ring of Fire Boundary Area; first discovered by the Dutch Explorers; I Joined to Rapa’nuí Easter Island and New Zealand Dutch Founded British Colonies; are still under British Crown Rule of King William III of Orange; Northern Ireland Ulster; links to Ulster North Island New Zealand; as St Patrick’s Church 8 Point star in 4 corners of the World; of Free Passage Trade and Development Banking and Investment Legal Instruments; I hold as First Party of England Britain UK as second party in our two party contract that I and Chiefs challenge the British Crown Legacy and Moai Crown Legacy to see which one has the Legitimacy of a Court of Record Justice; to add to his or any Justice Court that has the right to challenge our UK NZ Law Jurisdiction and Clear Legal Authority Commercial Bank Contract; of a Unique Origin of Law and new Direction of popular demand Military and Money Creation; Loans Banks Trade Licence; or Public or International Law standing then we have clean hands; transparent and ready to do business; with competent businessmen of Freedom of Self Government Control and Money Trade Agreements; these are our conditions of signing this third party new Contracts today onwards under British Laws of England specifically the beginning of Commercial Contracts that started the 1694 Money Pound Note Currencies from Rothschild Hijacked Bank of England the Confederation of Chiefs Globally are seizing back to Kings Bench Court Moai Crown King William IV Trust Treasury Debt Management; In Live Video Affidavits of Un-rebutted Truth; and Written Photo ID Documented Affidavits; Once you get your photo in this Court, all your Assets are Forfeited Liquidated into cash and seized a total of £ 1 Trillion+ each Live Birth Certificate; Alien Invader Immigrant or Criminal Offender; is fixed in multitudes of a Trillion+ £ Moai Pound Notes Chipcoin Digital Default Debt Instruments; Recorded over the last 201 years since King William III 1689; first Commercial Land Contract; Native Chief to King William III Land Transfer Via Freemasons Constitution Title Instruments 2024; and Stone Memorials of the Dutch Founding Easter Island; transferred to King William III Dutchman; stolen by Queen Victoria Crown in 1868; on a British Navy Ship ‘Topaz’ who then Commercialized Moai Stone Statue; into a World Money making Memorial Statue valued; for Westminster Parliament Crown Corporate Business; that I have claimed off her back into my Wa-Noa Royal Tahitian Family; of Moai Crown Trustees Assets; Derived from Gods Mana Whenua Values worth Legal Inheritance; Page 70 **3Vesting Masonic lands and other property of District Grand Lodges and Chapters in trustees All lands and any estate therein, and all moneys and securities for money and all personal property now held by any controlling authority or by any person or persons on behalf of any controlling authority, and all Masonic lands and all moneys or securities for moneys and personal property which may at any time or times hereafter be acquired by any controlling authority by gift, purchase, devise, bequest, or otherwise, shall after the coming into operation of this Act, but subject to and without prejudice to any mortgage, charge, encumbrance, lien, lease, or trust affecting the same respectively, become vested in the trustees, Asset Recovery and Settlement; on English Sovereign Soil Land Crown Ownership Title Claims; that anyone can claim this Inheritance from the UK British English King Sovereign Landowner; in the High Court and Crown Court; We have a Contract Partnership with the King; anyone who can Legitimately and legally contest Moai Crown Memorial Corporation Business of High Court of Law England and Wales Jurisdiction must be their own Competent Witness ESCHEAT. I have no problem to Legally Sign this Contract For our Self Government of 99% Citizens Non Criminal Organizations of 257 Native Countries following our Kings Lead; We are not a NZ Criminal Corporation Fraud Money laundering Organization; We Contract Salaried Baliffs Sheriffs Police and Military to arrest named Live Video Identified Photos face Recognition Criminals who can’t Deny Refute Legally respond to us; chose to stay Silent and Surrender their Sovereignty and Confession as Guilty Bill Charge Debtors**





whatever our Native Court Rules on; As Law makes Contracts and Contracts makes Law fines you the ID Living Criminal as Collateral Liquidated Moai 2 Bar Pound Note Cash Money Gold Land Crypro 1 Bar Rothschild Fake Unpatenred Pound Note Judgement Debtor Kings Debt Management Instruments ; and Seize 100% of your Assets; except your Wedding Ring; so you lose everything of Value against the Moai Crown King William IV Trust British Crown Skynova Invoice Company's Due and Payable Bill Invoice against you the Silent Present or Absent one man one woman one child one Corporate Person Director CEO Trustee Criminal Offender; Case settled on the spot Matter at an End Can't be re entered once this Official Notice is Electronically served on you pressing accept email button the email or registered mail or International Media Publication we publicly Notify from our Moai Crown Kings Bench High Court Kings Treasury Debt Management Crown Court of Record Distributed for the benefit of 257 Countries; Politically and Chemically, Genetically, Frequency, Poisoned Hacked; Physically and Mentally Harmed Injured Loss Enduring Rothschild Queen Victoria Queen Elizabeth II Biden Democrat US Congress Bank War Terrorism; Land Colonized; Trump Wall Busted; Admiralty Law of Kings Abused; Mortgage Bank Loan Fraud Laws; Declaration of War Business Military Protectorate Law Illegally Land Divided and bombed to Hell; Politically Invaded Foreign Native Country States Sovereign Countries throughout the world; We have Documented in 66 NZ -UK Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court Live Video Hearings here online on Zoom in front of the World Witnessing; over 25 years. Note that New Zealand-er's legally chose a Native Born New Zealander as a new Prime Minister of New Zealand Non Criminal International Moai Crown Citizens Self Government Organization without being any threat to our British UK, New Zealand PartnerSHIP; (FREEMASONS) Scottish First Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court of Awaroa Bank Helensville JUDGE JOHN ROGAN Scotsman Gentry; The Founding Court Bank of Scotland here in New Zealand Freemasons Constitution Act 2024 Courts of Session Native Land Titles on page 70 of this Public Notice; before Maori Titles were created; as Third Party to a two party Contract Partnership; Admiralty Mortgage Bank of England; 2 Bar £ Pound Notes; Legally introduced as the official World first UK Currencies before USD \$ Scam Fiat Money Fake Crypto Currency that Britain UK Westminster and UAE United Emirates Dubai and BRICS Countries rejects don't trust at present October 2024; is where we are in the Money Transfer Systems shall overcome join or challenge with a Superior Plan; I am joining his ACE Organization but keeping our Federal Government of Britain UK England operational as 50 years UK NZ Research and careful Association without rejection threat of takeover of Tahitian Moai Crown British Crown Bank of England Trust Account ESCHEAT CLAIMS OF LEGAL INHERITANCE remains Incumbent Entrenched into British Crown Statute Law and Scottish Constitution Law 2024 P70

- \* I am ready to handle the NZ Military and NZ Police Control with Moai E State A I Federal Republic Government of Aotea New Zealand 1835 Declaration of War Flag of the Confederation President of the United Tribes of Aotea New Zealand 50 years of Service to Judge Rogan 1820 to King George IV 1823 Edinburgh Magistrate Court Scotland Native Lease Land Title to New Zealand 201 Years to Court Hearing number 66 on Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup> December 2024 at 10am New Zealand Time Internationally Publicly an Open Court Case Fully Disclosed with the Scottish Constitution 2024 Modified altered amended to be Consistent with Awaroa Bank Judge John Rogan Freemasons Native Magistrate Court Bank Jurisdiction and Legal Memorial Land Authority.
- \* I support our Determination of appointing a New Prime Minister of New Zealand by the Natural Born Public of New Zealand Voters Equal in Cultural Traditional Status Religion under the Church of England Admiralty Court Martial Land Laws of England and Wales Sovereignty of Dutch Protestant King William III of Orange and his 1835 King William IV Municipal Corporations Flag and King William IV 1835 Constitution of New Zealand Country Flag Sovereign Authority Jurisdiction of St Patrick's 8 Point Star Founding Doctrines of





Discovery Title ESCHEAT to Na Hau E Wha North East South West Boundaries of Gods Earth World Planet as King William 4 stars entrenched in or Confederation of United Tribes 1835 Dutch Kings Flag with a Black Cross of Satan hat is the Pirates on the High Seas of Admiralty of America Terrorizing the World of Abuse Bank Wars Tyrant Genocide and Grand Theft Treason on the 87 Billion out of 1 Billion Elite Illuminati Terrorist Black line Meaning on our Kings Emperors Trading Bank Protectorate Flag the only Kings British Crown Corporation Flag in the world to Correct the Rule of :aw of Kings Bench Court Treasury UK NZ US Debt Management of Moai Powerhouse Bank 2 Bar Pound Note Money Cash Currency Liquidity; Moai Pound Note Digital Currency; Moai ChipCoin to counter act the negative Corrupted Fiat Cash Liquidity XRP Ripple IMF Corrupt Insecure CRYPTO Currencies bobbing up and down like a HYPED UP FRAUD BITCOIN as the Director of the Large Bank JP MORGAN CHASE Jamie Dimon Stated Publicly here in his VIDEO AFFIDAVIT Fact Cited Evidence

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qdIooHrQeK8> <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TIJbTsYbHME>

**PUBLIC OPEN POSITION TO A PROFICIENT PRIME MINISTER FOR NEW ZEALAND APPLY HERE**

I apply for the Position as a Confederation E State A-I Federal Republic Government of Aotea New Zealand Politician on the Moai Crown King William IV Corporate Flag Board of Directors International Executive Committee of United Citizens of New Zealand and Pacific Islands World in 257 Native Sovereigns Countries Networks Technologies, Professional Skills Contributions to King William III Treasury and Justice Systems

**PUBLIC OPEN POSITION TO A PROFICIENT CROWN AGENT FOR NEW ZEALAND APPLY HERE**

I apply for a Position as a Public Provider of Services and Products Funder Adviser Trainer Guide in a World Multitude of Areas of Trade Investments Banking of a Scottish Bank in Queen Street Auckland or Wellington with Mortgage Bank Brokering Experience in High Rise Building Construction Contracts with large Building Construction Company's in China; India Russia America Europe UK and other Countries Trading with Britain. As a Public Citizen I request the Military and Police be Entrusted in us paid for by Moai Crown King William IV 1835 Self Constituted Federal Republic Government to serve and protect us from loss harm or injury war.

**PUBLIC OPEN POSITION TO A PROFICIENT CROWN SOLICITOR FOR NEW ZEALAND APPLY HERE**

I apply to be in any Foreign or Local Government or Political Role by accepting his Honorable and necessary responsibility to assist the Confederation Government in any way I see fit as long as it does not conflict my British Crown Native unbroken Continuity of Sovereignty Default Contract Debt Recovery Money Laundering Equity Value 'Mitchell Family Trust' Claim USD \$17 Trillion Equity Value Phoenix Activity Claim Debt Recovery Presently going though Investigations and Re Construction under my 'Moai Crown King George IV Trust' Australian Hedge Fund Bank Loan Asset Takeover Investment Bank Asset quity 303 Shell Company Ownership Titles William Paterson 2 Bar British Crown Patented Moai Pound Note £ Default Debt Instruments.

**PUBLIC OPEN POSITION OF PROFICIENT CROWN TREASURER FOR NEW ZEALAND APPLY HERE**

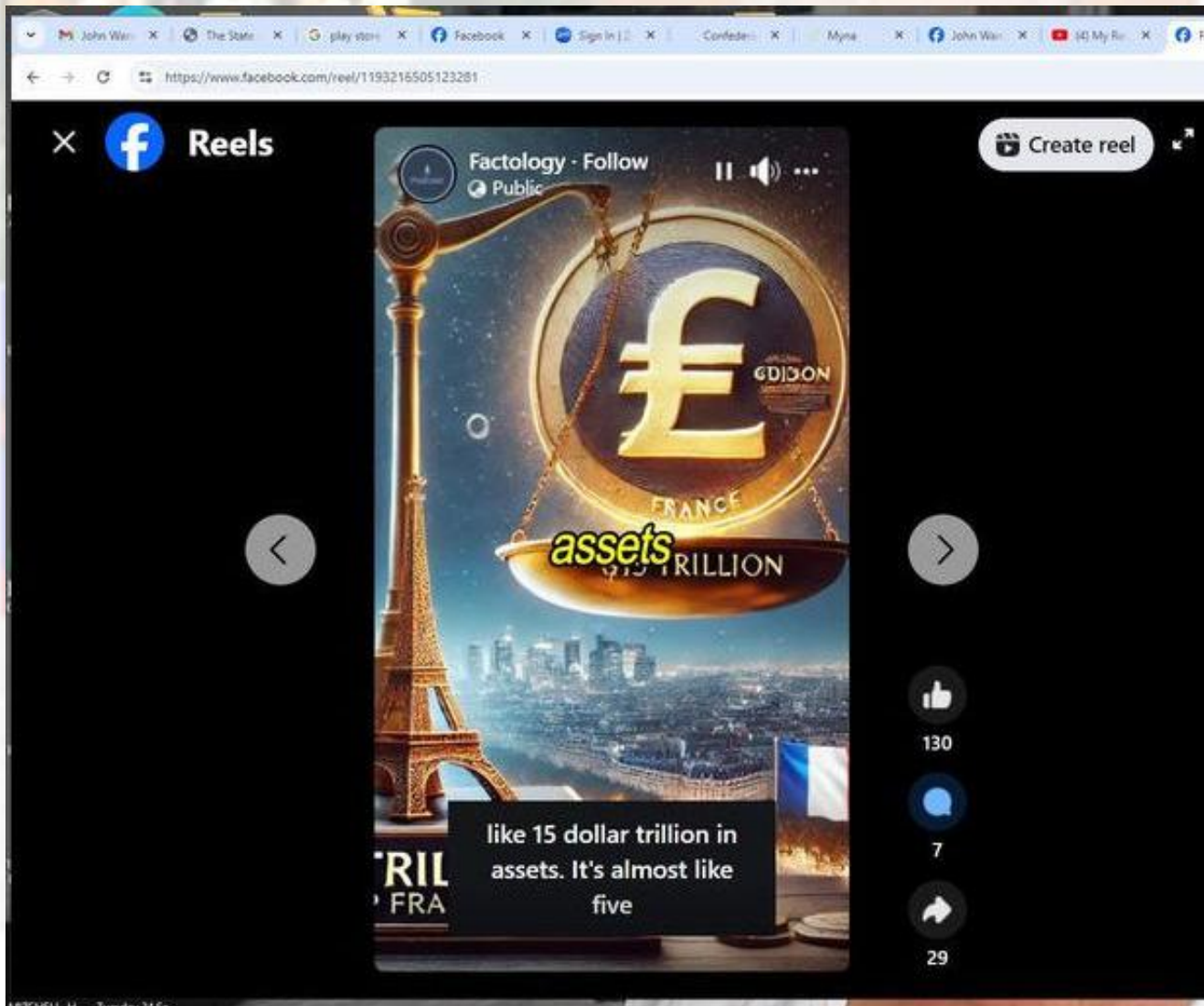
<https://abr.business.gov.au/Search/ResultsActive?SearchText=Mitchell%20Family%20Trust>

<https://www.afp.gov.au/news-centre/media-release/new-money-laundering-taskforce-tackles-lifeblood-organised-crime>





[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HM\\_Treasury](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HM_Treasury)





WIKIPEDIA  
The Free Encyclopedia

# HM Treasury

**His Majesty's Treasury (HM Treasury)**, occasionally referred to as **the Exchequer**, or more informally **the Treasury**<sup>[3]</sup>, is a ministerial department of the Government of the United Kingdom. It is responsible for developing and executing the government's public finance policy and economic policy.<sup>[4]</sup> The Treasury maintains the Online System for Central Accounting and Reporting, the replacement for the Combined Online Information System, which itemises departmental spending under thousands of category headings,<sup>[5]</sup> and from which the Whole of Government Accounts annual financial statements are produced.

## History

The origins of the Treasury of England have been traced by some to an individual known as Henry the Treasurer, a servant to King William the Conqueror.<sup>[6]</sup> This claim is based on an entry in the Domesday Book showing the individual Henry "the treasurer" as a landowner in Winchester, where the royal treasure was stored.<sup>[7]</sup>

The UK Treasury traces its origins to the Treasury of the Kingdom of England, founded by 1126, in the reign of King Henry I. The Treasury emerged from the Royal Household. It was where the king kept his treasures, such as in The King's Chamber. The head of the Treasury was called the Lord Treasurer. Starting in Tudor times, the Lord Treasurer became one of the chief officers of state, and competed with the Lord Chancellor for the principal place. Thomas Cromwell transformed the financial administration of the country, restoring authority to the Exchequer and making the King's Chamber, of central importance under Henry

## His Majesty's Treasury



# HM Treasury

Logo of HM Treasury



1 Horse Guards Road, Westminster

### Department overview

<b>Formed</b>	Before 1086
<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<u>Government of the United Kingdom</u>
<b>Headquarters</b>	<u>1 Horse Guards Road Westminster, London</u>
<b>Employees</b>	1967 FTE (+114 in DMO) <sup>[1][2]</sup>
<b>Annual budget</b>	£279.5 million (current) and £8.3 million (capital) (2021–2022)
<b>Ministers responsible</b>	The Rt Hon. Sir <u>Keir Starmer</u> KCB KC MP, <u>First Lord of the Treasury</u> The Rt Hon. <u>Rachel Reeves</u> MP, <u>Second Lord of the Treasury, Chancellor of the Exchequer</u>





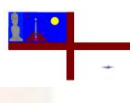
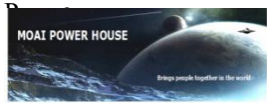
the Treasury was within the Exchequer (responsible for managing the royal revenue in addition to collecting and issuing money). As is often the case, wars are expensive and in 1433 war with France led to a deficit of £30,000 – the equivalent of over £100 billion today. Money that the Treasury received was recorded by using tallies. These were sticks with notches marked on them according to the amount of money involved. The stick was cut in two and one half given to the Sheriff as receipt for the money. They were in use until 1834 when a fire destroyed the Palace of Westminster. By 1584, the deficit had been turned into a surplus equivalent to one year's revenue. Monarchs tended to bypass the Exchequer because of its ineffectiveness until it was reformed by Lord Treasurer Winchester and his successor, Lord Burghley, under Elizabeth I.

	The Rt Hon. The Lord Livermore, Financial Secretary to the Treasury
	Tulip Siddiq MP, Economic Secretary to the Treasury
	James Murray MP, Exchequer Secretary to the Treasury
<b>Department executive</b>	James Bowler, Permanent Secretary to the Treasury
<b>Child Department</b>	UK Debt Management Office
<b>Website</b>	<a href="https://gov.uk/hm-treasury">gov.uk/hm-treasury</a> ( <a href="https://gov.uk/hm-treasury">https://gov.uk/hm-treasury</a> )

In contrast, the Stuarts failed to enforce limits on inflation, war, corruption and extravagant tendencies and were forced into debt again. In 1667, King Charles II was responsible for appointing George Downing, the builder of Downing Street, to radically reform the Treasury and the collection of taxes. The Treasury was first put in commission (placed under the control of several people instead of only one) in May or June 1660.<sup>[8]</sup> The first commissioners were the Duke of Albemarle, Lord Ashley, (Sir) W. Coventry, (Sir) J. Duncomb, and (Sir) T. Clifford.<sup>[9]</sup> From the middle of the 17th century the need for a national bank became pressing. England and, in particular, London was greatly changing due to fast expansion of The Empire's trade, not least N.America, but also entrepot trade that grew to over one third of trade and with Continental Europe, however, what was needed was a "fund of money," or a term familiar today, but by which is really meant either precious metals or 'hard' currency such as US dollars mainly that grew in importance after WW1 to pay external trade bills i.e. questions of financial liquidity or circulation needed to maintain and grow the nation's national income and trade, but above all to honour the nation's foreign obligations. Failures to do so can lead to casus belli.

The early 1700s saw the meteoric rise of the banking and financial markets, with the emerging stock market revolving around government funds. The ability to raise money by means of creating debt through the issue of bills and bonds heralded the beginning of the National Debt. Improved controls over public spending ensured that creditors were more willing to lend money to the government. By the 1730s an early version of the public spending survey and the annual Budget had been established. In its evolution the Treasury had to learn some valuable lessons. In 1711, the Treasury established a scheme whereby it secured government debt by the authorisation of its subscription into the capital of the South Sea Company, with government creditors in return holding stock in the company. After 1714, the Treasury was always in commission. The commissioners were referred to as the Lords of the Treasury and were given a number based on their seniority. In 1720 the South Sea bubble burst and thousands of investors were affected; such was the outrage that the Chancellor of the Exchequer was sent to the Tower of London. Eventually the First Lord of the Treasury came, however, to be seen as the natural head of government, and from Robert Walpole on, the holder of the office became known, unofficially, as the Prime Minister. Until 1827, the First Lord of the Treasury, when a commoner, also held the office of





Chancellor of the Exchequer, while if the First Lord was a peer, the Second Lord usually served as Chancellor. Since 1827, however, the Chancellor of the Exchequer has always been Second Lord of the Treasury.

If important lessons were learnt that the National Debt (and public finances) require prudent management, when the Exchequer was abolished in 1833, HM Treasury became the ministerial department under the Chancellor of the Exchequer. When the Treasury was under commission, junior Lords were each paid £1,600 a year.<sup>[10]</sup> It is insensible to consider the Treasury's history without the Bank of England, set up in the 17th century. The argument for England's bank grew after the "Glorious Revolution" of 1688 when William of Orange and Queen Mary ascended to England's throne. London-based Scottish entrepreneur, William Paterson proposed a "Bank of England" with a "fund for perpetual Interest" (not yet bonds or bills) that was passed by Parliament, supported by Charles Montagu, Chancellor of the Exchequer and Michael Godfrey, another leading City merchant. The public were invited to invest subscriptions totalling £1.2 million forming the initial capital stock onward loaned to the Government in return for a Royal Charter. At the same time the National Debt was born, paper money came into existence.

From the start, complementing the Treasury's policy-setting and oversight role, the Bank became the Government's banker; managing the Government's Treasury bank accounts, providing and arranging loans, maintaining cash-flow as required. It is also a commercial bank, dealing in bills and bonds (its own are called Gilt) sold to fund government borrowing, sometimes The Great Trading Franchises such as East India or Royal Africa and South Sea Companies. Involvement was indirect as well as direct, personal as well as institutional, in slavery and other heinous trades. The Bank's main roles were, however, more equivalent to that of overdraft finance or factoring, with responsibilities for external account or trade finance. Like all banks, assets and liabilities must always balance. The Bank and took the Government's Treasury deposits, including specie and precious metals, and issued notes. With paper money and debt securities and credit notes, it became widely better understood, especially internationally, that money had taken on many new forms or denominations, possess no intrinsic market value like Gold and yet still retain qualities of creditworthiness or trust to fulfil money payment obligations. But money in its various forms also meant money that can only be used in certain contexts or place and or types of business, requiring the existence of an international network of mutually-trusting Governments' Departments of Finance, Treasuries and or Central Banks that in turn accredit and guarantee commercial banks.

During the 18th and early 19th centuries great demands were placed on Treasury and the Bank for funding-gap finance; the National Debt grew from £12 million in 1700 to £850 million by 1815, the year of Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo. However, in creating credit-issuing notes not fully backed by cash (gold) in hand, but were partly supported by credit given to the Government or by commerce – rendered itself liable to its depositors wanting all their money returned at once. The Bank therefore, needed to retain a prudent reserve of gold to ensure liabilities could be met on demand. This can be seen as the beginning of a policy of monetary stability. The 1844 bank Charter Act, After the French Wars, sterling's exchange rate was high so that the trade balance with Continental Europe was a long series of deficits, for which in addition to the offsets of the Empire's entrepot trade, Gold was needed, such as from Canada, Australia, USA, and South Africa, culminating too in the Boer War. Prudence and discretion alone almost always proved insufficient. The Treasury and The Bank faced many crises regarding gold reserve needed for domestic, British Empire, and foreign trade and policy purposes, not all good, practical or merely pragmatic, some undoubtedly nefarious?





Considered by some as the first move towards nationalisation, the 1844 Bank Charter Act was also the key move towards the monopoly of banknote issue. The crucial clause of the Act was a monetary one; it provided that, beyond the Bank's capital of £14 million, its notes were to be backed by gold or bullion. This, together with a fixed price for standard gold, laid the foundation for the gold standard, which during the 19th century, spread world-wide and created a long period of price stability. Money flow is based on confidence and is therefore vulnerable to panic shocks. A rescue operation, later termed the BoE's Lifeboat, in the form of syndicated guarantees by leading banks to fund for banks in crisis was established by the Governor of the Bank of England with over £17 million promised. The Bank therefore had to fully accept responsibility for the stability of the banking system as a whole. This is now generally accepted duty by all central banks, each of whom issue annual Solvency and Financial Condition Reports of their national banking sectors.

The threat of World War One pushed Government finance and the banking system into a short and medium term, then a longer run ongoing embarrassment of unprecedented high national debt (measured as a ratio to national income) overseen by both The Treasury and The Bank together. This crisis arguably pre-dates major world wars, and began by when half of world trade by value was financed by British banks and when as a consequence the circulation of international payments became less liquid i.e. dried up. In response to this crisis, John Maynard Keynes (renowned economist), persuaded Chancellor Lloyd George to use the Bank of England's gold reserves to support banks. This ended the immediate crisis. Keynes stayed on as adviser to the Treasury until 1919. The war of 1914–18 saw National Debt rise from £650 million to £7,500 million by 1919.

The Treasury developed new expertise in foreign exchange, currency, credit and price control skills in the management of the post-war economy. The long slump of the 1930s Great Recession necessitated the restructuring of the economy, first by Command Economy necessitated by World War, then following World War II when the National Debt stood at £21 billions by 1945, or 219% ratio to GDP, emphasis on peacetime planning to avoid the slump after WWI when agricultural market prices collapsed. With better international financial relations following 1944 Bretton Woods and the USA's Marshall Plan and other plans and focus on growing and trading out of debt while also de-colonising and honouring intra-Empire debt such as owed to India. The 1950s and early 1960s saw an increase in authority delegated to departments to spend within predetermined totals. with awareness of the net costs after tax generated and recovered (a practise stopped after 1979) and national industrial planning (abolished in the 1980s) and a system for fiscal transfers between rich and poor regions (much simplified and abolished in much of its refinements), through high inflation years the 1970s and 1980s (triggered by Middle-East oil wars) led to the rise the national debt (in nominal terms) from about 64% GDP ratio down to £36 billions in 1972 or 49% GDP ratio, then to £197 billion in 1987 or 39% ratio, followed by £419bn or 41% ratio by 1998. Although figures for the national debt are rising after inflation they fell as GDP % ratios from a peak of about 250% of GDP at the end of World War II to 1/6 that by century end. The decision in 1997 to transfer monetary policy setting responsibility to the Bank of England, alongside maintaining responsibility for financial system stability while relegating-out operational banking risk management, oversight and rule-enforcement, to the new Financial Services Authority while the Treasury retained control of fiscal policy led to the creation of the United Kingdom Debt Management Office (DMO) as an executive agency of the Treasury. Since April 1998, gilts have been issued by the DMO. Other than gilts (and Treasury bills, see below) the National Debt also includes the liabilities of National Savings & Investments and other public sector debt and foreign currency. In 2010, in a similar policy innovation, the Office of Budget Responsibility was created to be an authority on macro-economic forecasting by and for Government departments.





Central Authorities such as Treasury or Government Finance departments and The Central Banks had to assume responsibility for financial stability. The most glaring example of failure being Germany's currency collapse and Hyper-inflation 1921–23. Monetary stability alone is however not enough of a guiding principle. As with the French a century before, the First World War saw the link with gold broken and the issue of low denomination notes returned once again. A vain attempt was made in 1925 to return to the discipline of the gold standard and remains handled by the Bank. The gold and foreign exchange reserves passed to the Treasury in 1931. Also in 1931, UK abandoned the Gold Standard for domestic currency redemption. Domestic note issue was no longer backed by gold. It may be remarked, quite fairly, that in the last half century, monetary systems management, financial planning and regulatory oversight, effectively everything but a political-economy policy direction strategy, has come to be applied comprehensively to financial services, all at a time when industrial policy and strategic oversight to all industries making tradable goods, has been discarded. Government can get involved in industrial strategy and public and some private services in response to strikes, closures, or FDI investment flows.

Crises of systemic collapses after excessive confidence inevitably continued through the nineteenth, twentieth and into the twenty-first centuries, some 2 years apart, sometimes ten. Apart from cycle downturns or recessions that linked the US and UK economies especially up until WWI because large amounts of capital flowed annually from USA to London after each Autumn Harvest and flowed back again in time for Spring planting. There were recessions, often called panics, in 60 out of the 126 years between 1785 and 1911. The UK's 1844 Bank Act even had to be suspended in 1847, 1857 and in 1866 to prevent The Bank of England's own collapse. By the time of the 2007–08 Global Financial Crisis (GFC) The UK Treasury with Bank of England staff were especially innovative in providing off-budget solutions to bank bale-outs by offering The Asset protection Scheme, whereby banks could sell large percentages of their loan-books, heavily risk- discounted, to the Central Bank in exchange for Treasury Bills, kept on deposit as part of the banks' regulatory capital. They therefore did not have to finding funding gap finance in the now very expensive short term Money Markets. When US Treasury Secretary Henry Paulsen learnt of Alistair Darling's approach, only then did he realise he had had no need to apply to Congress for TARP or closedown Lehman Brothers!

The Bank's relationship with the Treasury changed several times, and continues no less intimate than that between US Treasury and The Federal Reserve. The funds which the Bank deploys, including note sat issue, specie in circulation, securities, Gold and foreign exchange reserves. Nationalisation in 1946, after WWII, made little immediate practical difference to the Bank. It remained the Treasury's partner, adviser, agent and debt manager. During War years and after it, and or they together, determined and administered exchange controls and various borrowing restrictions, often on the Chancellor's and therefore The Treasury's behalf. However, a revival of interest in Chicago and Austrian Schools of Monetarism, calling for depoliticised central base-rate policy settings, and claiming much would have been better had that been available during the high inflation 1970s. The re-evaluation of monetary policy roles began in the 1980s but did not result until 1997 in granting The Central Bank sole responsibility for setting interest rates and at the same time no longer be responsible for Government debt management, or, as it turned out, the National Gold Reserve. In 1997 the Government transferred for monetary policy claiming this meant The Bank of England was now a truly fully independent central bank.

The Debt Management Office United Kingdom was created in April 1998 as an executive agency of HM Treasury to take over responsibility for debt management. In April 2000, responsibilities for Exchequer cash management was transferred to the DMO and represented the conclusion of the Government's restructuring of the management of monetary and debt policy launched by the Exchequer in May 1997.



The DMO assumed responsibility for issuing Treasury bills (very short-dated securities) from this date. In July 2002 the operations of the Public Works Loan Board – now referred to as the PWLB lending facility and operated on behalf of HM Treasury; and the Commissioners for the Reduction of the National Debt (CRND) were integrated with the DMO. The facility lends to local authorities for capital purposes and the CRND's principal function is to manage the investment portfolios of certain public funds. The PWLB lending facility and CRND continue to carry out their long-standing statutory functions within the DMO.

A brief explanation of two terms: "Exchequer" derives from the chequered abacus table used from about 1110 for summing income and expenditure. Exchequers were held twice yearly when the Chief Justice, Lord Chancellor, Treasurer and others sat round the chequer board, to audit and agree accounts of each local sheriff who collected taxes and duties and spent money on behalf of the crown. The word "budget" derives from the term "bougette"- a wallet in which either documents or money could be kept.

## Ministers

### Chancellor of the Exchequer






Although the Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland had been united by the Acts of Union 1800, the exchequers of the two kingdoms were not consolidated until 1817 under the Consolidated Fund Act 1816 (56 Geo. 3. c. 98).<sup>[11][12]</sup> For the holders of the Irish office before this date, see Chancellor of the Exchequer of Ireland.

### Current Treasury Ministers




As of 5 July 2024,<sup>[13]</sup> the Treasury Ministers are as follows, with cabinet ministers in bold:





Minister	Portrait	Office	Portfolio
The Rt Hon. Sir <b>Keir Starmer</b> KCB KC MP		First Lord of the Treasury	Formal head of the Treasury, concurrently serves as the Prime Minister.
The Rt Hon. <b>Rachel Reeves</b> MP		Chancellor of the Exchequer & Second Lord of the Treasury	Overall responsibility for the department; fiscal policy (including the presenting of the annual Budget); monetary policy, setting inflation targets; ministerial arrangements (in role as Second Lord of the Treasury).
The Rt Hon. Sir <b>Alan Campbell</b> MP		Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury	Government Chief Whip, though formally a junior minister in the Treasury.
The Rt Hon. <b>Darren Jones</b> MP		Chief Secretary to the Treasury	Spending reviews and strategic planning; in-year spending control; public sector pay and pensions; Annually Managed Expenditure (AME) and welfare reform; efficiency and value for money in public service; procurement; capital investment; infrastructure spending; housing and planning; spending issues related to trade; transport policy, including HS2, Crossrail 2, Roads, Network Rail, Oxford/Cambridge corridor; Treasury interest in devolution to Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; women in the economy; skills, labour market policy and childcare policy, including tax free childcare; tax credits policy; housing and planning; legislative strategy; state pensions/pensioner benefits; freeports – with support from FST on customs aspects.
The Rt Hon. The Lord <b>Livermore</b>		Financial Secretary to the Treasury	Leading on the UK tax system including direct, indirect, business, property and personal taxation; corporate and small business taxation; Value Added Tax (VAT); European and international tax issues; overall responsibility for the Finance Bill; National Insurance Bill; customs policy; HMRC planning and delivery of our future partnership with the EU; departmental Minister for HM Revenue and Customs and the Valuation Office Agency and the Government Actuary's Department; tariffs policy; trade policy; freeports (CST policy lead – FST support on customs); infrastructure policy:  National Infrastructure Strategy, National Infrastructure Commission; Infrastructure and Projects Authority (IPA, joint with Cabinet Office); Public – Private

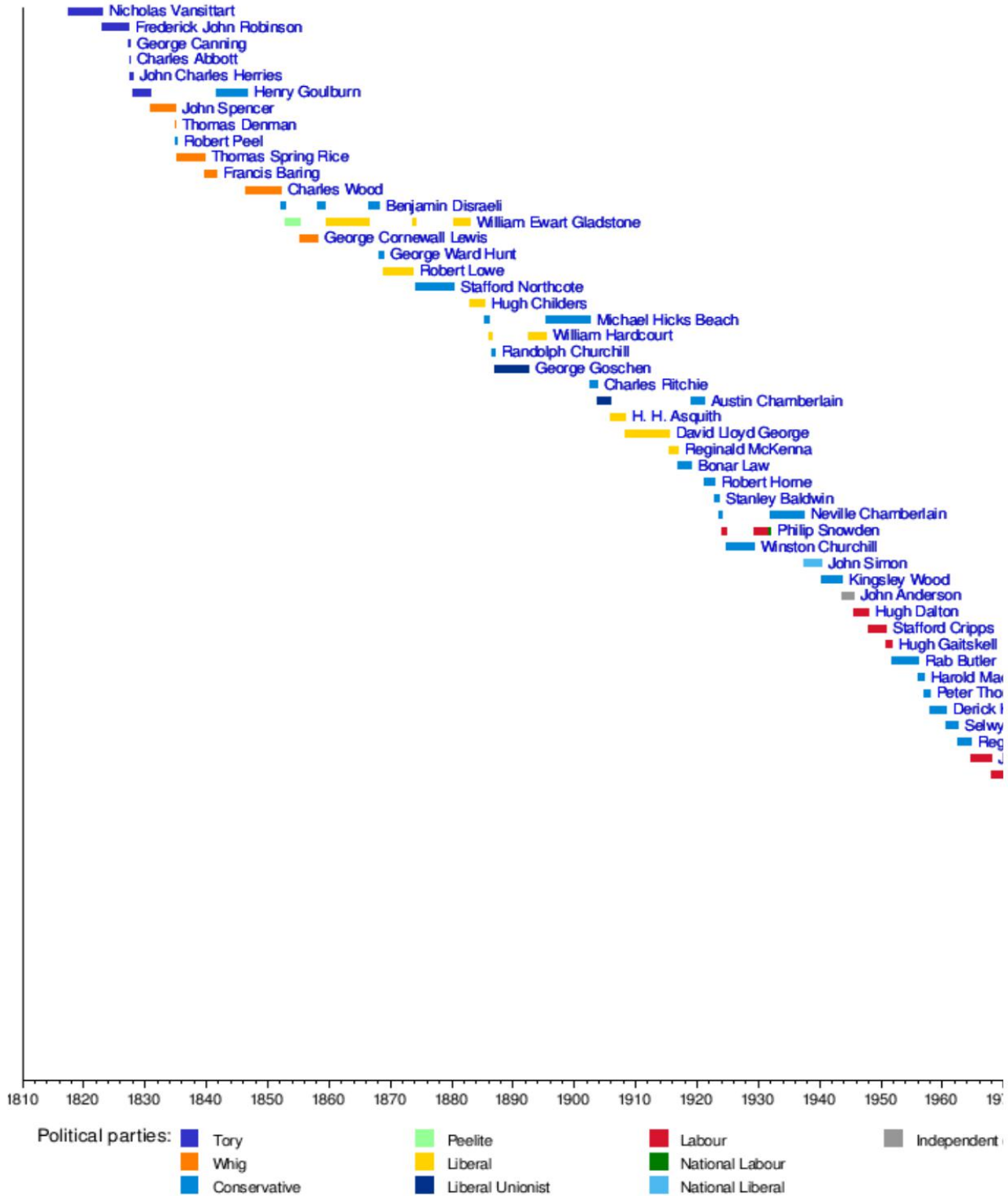


			Partnerships; (PPPs) and Private Finance Initiatives (PFI/PFI2); parliamentary deputy on public spending issues.
<u>Tulip Siddiq MP</u>		<u>Economic Secretary to the Treasury</u>	Banking and financial services reform and regulation; financial stability, including relationship with the PRA; financial conduct, including relationship with the FCA; financial services including all banking, insurance, asset management; retail financial services, including banking competition, consumer finance, financial advice and capability; bank lending and access to finance; financial Inclusion (lead on the government's financial inclusion agenda); access to affordable; credit, including credit unions; women in finance agenda; EU financial services including EU exit and decisions as a member state; city competitiveness, including global financial markets, Global Financial Partnerships and financial services trade; green finance, Islamic finance, and Fintech; financial services taxation, including bank levy, bank corp. tax surcharge, IPT; personal savings tax and pensions tax policy; sponsorship of UKGI and State owned financial assets – RBS, UKAR; financial sanctions and countering economic crime and illicit finance; foreign exchange reserves and debt management policy, National Savings and Investments and the Debt Management Office; cash and payments including, Royal Mint  Parliamentary deputy on economy issues.
<u>James Murray MP</u>		<u>Exchequer Secretary to the Treasury</u>	The UK tax system including: Direct, indirect, business, property, and personal taxation; European and other international tax issues; Customs and VAT at the border; The Finance Bill and the National Insurance Bill; Departmental Minister for HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC), the Valuation Office Agency, and the Government's Actuary's Department; Tax administration policy; Input to Investment Zones and Freeports focussing on tax and customs elements; Overall responsibility for retained EU Law and Brexit opportunities.
<u>Emma Reynolds MP</u>		<u>Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury</u>	Supporting the Treasury's role across government and Treasury ministers in their duties.

## Timeline

1817–2020





## Whips





Some of the government whips are also associated in name with the Treasury: the Chief Whip is nominally Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury and traditionally had an office in 12 Downing Street. Some of the other whips are nominally Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, though they are all members of the House of Commons. Being a whip is a party, rather than a government, position; the appointments to the Treasury are sinecure positions which allow the whips to be paid ministerial salaries. This has led to the Government front bench in the Commons being known as the Treasury Bench. However, since the whips no longer have any effective ministerial roles in the Treasury, they are usually not listed as Treasury ministers.

## Permanent secretaries

---

The position of Permanent Secretary to the Treasury is generally regarded as the second most influential in the British Civil Service; two recent incumbents have gone on to be Cabinet Secretary, the only post outranking it.

From October 2022, the Permanent Secretary to the Treasury is James Bowler and there are two Second Permanent Secretaries: Cat Little and Beth Russell.<sup>[14]</sup> The previous Permanent Secretary, Sir Tom Scholar, was sacked by Chancellor Kwasi Kwarteng and Prime Minister Liz Truss shortly after they took office.<sup>[15]</sup>

## Guidance

---

The Treasury publishes cross-government guidance including *Managing Public Money* <sup>[16]</sup> and *The Green Book: Central Government Guidance on appraisal and evaluation*, current version dated 2020.<sup>[17]</sup> *Managing Public Money* includes a definition of "value for money" and sets out the responsibilities of an Accounting Officer within central government:

Value for money ... means securing the best mix of quality and effectiveness for the least outlay over the period of use of the goods or services bought. It is not about minimising up front prices.<sup>[18]</sup>

The responsibilities of an Accounting Officer [include] responsibility for the propriety and regularity of the public finances for which the Accounting Officer is answerable, for keeping proper records and for safeguarding the department's assets.<sup>[19]</sup>

The Treasury appoints the permanent head of each central government department to be its Accounting Officer.<sup>[20]</sup>

The *Green Book* includes the historic five case model, which requires consideration of the policy, economic, commercial, financial and management dimensions of a proposed project.<sup>[17]:19</sup>

## Banknote issue

---



Banknotes in the UK are normally issued by the Bank of England and a number of commercial banks (see Banknotes of the pound sterling). At the start of the First World War, the Currency and Bank Notes Act 1914 was passed, giving the Treasury temporary powers to issue banknotes in two denominations, one at £1 and another at 10 shillings, in the UK. Treasury notes had full legal tender status and were not convertible for gold through the Bank of England. They replaced the gold coin in circulation to prevent a run on sterling and to enable purchases of raw materials for armaments production. These notes featured an image of King George V (Bank of England notes did not begin to display an image of the monarch until 1960). The wording on each note was *UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND — Currency notes are Legal Tender for the payment of any amount by the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury under the Authority of Act of Parliament (4 & 5 Geo. V c.14)*. Notes issued after the partition of Ireland from 1922 had the wording changed to read "United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland".



A 10-shilling HM Treasury note depicting George V.

The promise (never adhered to) was that they would be removed from circulation after the war had ended. In fact, the notes were issued until 1928, when the Currency and Bank Notes Act 1928 returned note-issuing powers to the banks.<sup>[21]</sup>

## Associated public bodies

---

### Executive agencies of HM Treasury

- Government Internal Audit Agency
- National Infrastructure Commission
- UK Debt Management Office, reporting to the Economic Secretary to the Treasury, is responsible for government borrowing operations.

### Other bodies reporting to Treasury ministers

- HM Revenue & Customs, a non-ministerial government department for which the responsible minister is the Exchequer Secretary
  - Valuation Office Agency, an executive agency of HM Revenue and Customs
- National Savings and Investments, a Treasury-owned savings bank
- Office for Budget Responsibility, a non-departmental public body of HM Treasury
- UK Government Investments, a Treasury-owned holding company
  - Reclaim Fund, a Treasury-owned company operating the Dormant Assets Scheme
  - Royal Mint, a Treasury-owned coinage company





- National Wealth Fund, a Treasury-owned fund

23. "Lend Lease – Commercial Office" (<https://web.archive.org/web/20140519131710/http://www.lendlease.com/emea/united-kingdom/sectors/commercial-office>). Archived from the original (<http://www.lendlease.com/emea/united-kingdom/sectors/commercial-office>) on 19 May 2014. Retrieved 19 May 2014.

## External links

---

---

- Official website (<https://gov.uk/hm-treasury>)
  - HM Treasury YouTube channel (<https://www.youtube.com/user/hmtreasuryuk>)
- 

Retrieved from "[https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=HM\\_Treasury&oldid=1256418791](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=HM_Treasury&oldid=1256418791)"

- Budget of the United Kingdom
- Economy of the United Kingdom
- List of lords commissioners of the Treasury
- List of lord high treasurers of England and Great Britain
- Lord High Treasurer

## References

---

---

1. "HMT workforce management information: February 2015" (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/hmt-workforce-management-information-february-2015>). GOV.UK. 27 March 2015. Retrieved 4 March 2017.
2. "HM Treasury Outcome Delivery Plan 2021 to 2022" (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/hm-treasury-outcome-delivery-plan/hm-treasury-outcome-delivery-plan-2021-to-2022#fn:4>). *gov.uk*. Retrieved 15 June 2023.
3. Per the Interpretation Act 1978, officially the **Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury**
4. Her Majesty's Treasury (<https://www.devex.com/organizations/her-majesty-s-treasury-hm-treasury-43922>). *devex.com*. Retrieved 4 September 2021.
5. Rosenbaum, Martin. "BBC – Open Secrets: How big is the Coins database?" ([https://www.bbc.co.uk/blogs/opensecrets/2009/09/how\\_big\\_is\\_the\\_coins\\_database.html](https://www.bbc.co.uk/blogs/opensecrets/2009/09/how_big_is_the_coins_database.html)). Retrieved 6 September 2016.
6. Hollister, C. Warren (1978). "The Origins of the English Treasury". *The English Historical Review*. **93** (367): 262–275. doi:10.1093/ehr/XCIII.CCCLXVII.262 (<https://doi.org/10.1093%2Fehr%2FXCIII.CCCLXVII.262>). JSTOR 567061 (<https://www.jstor.org/stable/567061>).; Open Domesday (<http://domesdaymap.co.uk/name/275800/henry-the-treasurer/>) Retrieved 2012-06-25; HM Treasury:History
7. D C Douglas – William the Conqueror: The Norman Impact Upon England (<https://archive.org/details/williamconqueror00dougrich/page/300>) University of California Press, 1 May 1967 ISBN 0520003500 Retrieved 2012-06-25
8. W Lowndes and D M Gill – The Treasury, 1660–1714 (<https://www.jstor.org/stable/553221>) Vol. 46, No. 184 (Oct., 1931) Retrieved 2012-06-25



9. Samuel Pepys (R Latham) – *The Diary of Samuel Pepys, Esq., F.R.S. From 1659 to 1669 with Memoir* ([https://books.google.com/books?id=KFi9LI\\_BqBEC&dq=Pepys+treasury&pg=PA377](https://books.google.com/books?id=KFi9LI_BqBEC&dq=Pepys+treasury&pg=PA377)), Echo Library, 30 May 2006 ISBN 1847028926 *sourced* – "Downing, George (1623?-1684)" ([https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Dictionary\\_of\\_National\\_Biography,\\_1885-1900/Downing,\\_George\\_\(1623%3F-1684\)](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Dictionary_of_National_Biography,_1885-1900/Downing,_George_(1623%3F-1684))). *Dictionary of National Biography*. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1885–1900. p. 400. ; Secondary – [1] (<http://www.visualthesaurus.com/landing/?ad=cdo&word=commission>) from Cambridge Dictionaries
10. (Baron) T B Macaulay – *History of England, Volume 1* (<https://books.google.com/books?id=oBo4AAAAIAAJ&dq=History+of+England+Treasury+department&pg=PA28>) CUP Archive, 18 January 2012 Retrieved 2012-06-25
11. Consolidated Fund Act 1816 (c. 98). 1816 [Regnal 56 Geo. 3]. § 2 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo3/56/98/section/2>).
12. Haydn, Joseph; Ockerby, Horace, eds. (1890). "X (Ireland)". *The Book of Dignities* (<https://archive.org/details/bookofdignitiesc00haydrich>). London: W. H. Allen & Co. p. 562 (<https://archive.org/details/bookofdignitiesc00haydrich/page/562>). OL 13505280M (<https://openlibrary.org/books/OL13505280M>).
13. "HM Treasury" (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/hm-treasury>). *GOV.UK*. 15 March 2023. Retrieved 25 April 2023.
14. "New Permanent Secretary Treasury Team Announced" (<https://www.gov.uk/government/news/new-permanent-secretary-treasury-team-announced>). *GOV.UK*. Retrieved 28 October 2022.
15. "Treasury perm sec James Bowler: Tom Scholar's departure 'was not normal' " (<https://www.civilserviceworld.com/professions/article/tom-scholar-sacking-treasury-perm-sec-not-normal-james-bowler>). *Civil Service World*. 13 December 2022. Retrieved 24 April 2023.
16. H M Treasury, *Managing Public Money* (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/managing-public-money>), last updated 3 June 2021, accessed 19 December 2021
17. H M Treasury, *The Green Book: Central Government Guidance on appraisal and evaluation* ([https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/938046/The\\_Green\\_Book\\_2020.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/938046/The_Green_Book_2020.pdf)), current version dated 2020, accessed 19 December 2021
18. "Annex 4.6: Procurement". *Managing Public Money* ([https://web.archive.org/web/20220217044753/https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1000670/MPM\\_Spring\\_21\\_with\\_annexes\\_080721.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20220217044753/https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1000670/MPM_Spring_21_with_annexes_080721.pdf)) (PDF) (Report). HM Treasury. May 2021. p. 94. ISBN 978-1-911680-83-3. Archived from the original ([https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1000670/MPM\\_Spring\\_21\\_with\\_annexes\\_080721.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1000670/MPM_Spring_21_with_annexes_080721.pdf)) (PDF) on 17 February 2022. Retrieved 3 January 2022.
19. **OGL** This article incorporates text published under the British Open Government Licence: Government Legal Department, *Statement of Accounting Officer's Responsibilities* (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/corporate-governance-report/statement-of-accounting-officers-responsibilities>), published on 9 June 2022, accessed on 29 August 2024
20. HM Treasury, *Managing Public Money* ([https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1075006/MPM\\_Spring\\_21\\_without\\_annexes\\_040322\\_1\\_.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1075006/MPM_Spring_21_without_annexes_040322_1_.pdf)), section 3.2.1, published May 2023, accessed on 29 August 2024
21. Trevor R Howard. "Treasury notes" (<https://web.archive.org/web/20071205183225/http://homepage.ntlworld.com/trev.rh/Notes/treasury.htm>). Archived from the original (<http://homepage.ntlworld.com/trev.rh/Notes/treasury.htm>) on 5 December 2007. Retrieved 12 October 2007.
22. HM Treasury: About GOGGS ([http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/about\\_goggs.htm](http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/about_goggs.htm))



## William Paterson (banker)

William Paterson, from a wash drawing in the British Museum

**William Paterson** (April 1658 - 22 January 1719) was a **Scottish trader** and **banker**. He was the founder of the **Bank of England** and was one of the main proponents of the catastrophic **Darien scheme**. Later he became an advocate of union with England. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William\\_Paterson\\_\(banker\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Paterson_(banker))

### Biography

#### Early life

William Paterson was born in his parents' farmhouse at **Tinwald** in Dumfriesshire, Scotland, and lived with them until he was seventeen, when he emigrated first (briefly) to **Bristol** and then to the **Bahamas**, although accounts differ as to the duration of his stays.[1] During his time in the **West Indies** he first conceived the idea of the **Darién scheme**, his plan to create a colony on the isthmus of **Panama**, facilitating trade with the **Far East**. [1] While in the West Indies, it is said that he acted as a merchant, developing a reputation for business acumen and dealings with local buccaneers. [1] Walter Herries claimed that the English privateer **William Dampier** shared his knowledge of Darién with Paterson. [2]

#### Career

Paterson returned to **Europe** by the middle of the 1680s, and attempted to convince the **English** government under **James II** to undertake the Darién scheme. [1] When they refused, he tried again to persuade the governments of the **Holy Roman Empire**, the **Dutch Republic** and **Brandenburg** to establish a colony in Panama, but failed in each case. [2]

Paterson then went to London in 1687 and made his fortune with foreign trade (primarily through the **slave trade** with the **West Indies**) in the **Merchant Taylors' Company**. [1] He also helped to found a company for supplying water to North London from the Hampstead Hills, known as the Hampstead Water Company which existed until the late 19th century. [1]

In 1694, he co-founded the **Bank of England**. [1] It was said that the project originated with him in 1691, as described in his pamphlet *A Brief Account of the Intended Bank of England*, to act as the English government's banker. He proposed a loan of £1.2m to the government; in return the subscribers would be incorporated as The Governor and Company of the Bank of England with banking privileges including the issue of notes. The Royal Charter was granted on 27



July 1694. On the foundation of the bank in 1694 he became a director. In 1695, owing to a disagreement with his colleagues, he withdrew from the board and devoted himself to the colony of Darien, unsuccessfully planted in 1698.[1]

## Darien scheme

### *Darien scheme*

'A New Map of the [Isthmus of Darien](#) in America, The [Bay of Panama](#)', in *A letter giving a description of the Isthmus of Darien*, Edinburgh: 1699. The Scottish settlement of New Edinburgh can be seen on the coast above right, west of the Gulf of Darien.

Paterson relocated to [Edinburgh](#), where he was able to convince the [Scottish government](#) to undertake the Darién scheme, a failed attempt to found an independent Scottish Empire in what is today Panama. Paterson personally accompanied the disastrous Scottish expedition to Panama in 1698, where his wife, Hannah Kemp, and their child died, while he himself became seriously ill.[3][4] On his return to Scotland in December 1699, he became instrumental in the movement for the [Union of Scotland and England](#), culminating in his support of the [Act of Union 1707](#). He spent the last years of his life in [Westminster](#), and died in January 1719. A mystery still surrounds the burial site of Paterson. Many (including officials at the Bank of England), believe he is buried in [Sweetheart Abbey](#), [New Abbey](#), [Dumfries and Galloway](#).

## Publications

*Proposals and Reasons for Constituting a Council of Trade* (1701), a plan to create a Scottish council of Trade which would stimulate the [Scottish economy](#) and trade, partly by abolishing [export duties](#).

- *A Proposal to plant a Colony in Darién to protect the Indians against Spain, and to open the Trade of South America to all Nations* (1701), a broader version of the Darién scheme intended to bring [free trade](#) to all of Central and South America.
- *Wednesday Club Dialogues upon the Union* (1706), a series of imaginary dialogues in which Paterson expressed his beliefs that Scotland had to be guaranteed equal taxation, freedom of trade and proportionate representation in [Parliament](#) if union with England was to succeed.

## In fiction and drama

William Paterson is the central character in [Eliot Warburton's](#) novel, *Darien, or, The Merchant Prince* (1852). He also features in [Douglas Galbraith's](#) novel, *The Rising Sun* (2000), and [Alistair Beaton's](#) play, *Caledonia* (2010).[5]



## See also

- [Acts of Union 1707](#)
- [Saxe Bannister](#)
- [Daniel Defoe](#), writer and novelist
- [John Holland](#), founder of the Bank of Scotland
- [Lionel Wafer](#), a buccaneer who had been marooned for four years on the isthmus of Darién, whom Paterson hired as an adviser for the [Darién Scheme](#).

## References

[[edit](#)]

1. <sup>^</sup> [Jump up to:<sup>a b c d e f g h</sup>](#) Prebble, John (1968). *The Darien Disaster*. London: Pimlico. pp. 10–15. ISBN 978-0-7126-6853-8.
2. <sup>^</sup> [Jump up to:<sup>a b</sup>](#) Watt, Douglas (2014), *The Price of Scotland: Darien, Union and the Wealth of Nations*, Luath Press, Edinburgh, pp. 1 - 11, ISBN 9781913025595
3. <sup>^</sup> Hidalgo, Dennis R. [To Get Rich for Our Homeland: The Company of Scotland and the Colonization of the Darien](#), *Colonial Latin American Historical Review*, 10:3 (Summer/Verano 2001): 156.
4. <sup>^</sup> Orr, Julie (2018), *Scotland, Darien and the Atlantic World, 1698 - 1700*, Edinburgh University Press, ISBN 978-1-4744-2754-8
5. <sup>^</sup> Sandrock, Kirsten (2022), *Scottish Colonial Literature: Writing the Atlantic, 1603 - 1707*, Edinburgh University Press, pp. 139 - 148, ISBN 978-1-4744-6401-7

## External links

[[edit](#)]

- Watt, Francis (1911). "Paterson, William" . In Chisholm, Hugh (ed.). *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Vol. 20 (11th ed.). Cambridge University Press. pp. 911–912.
- [Famous Scots - William Paterson](#)
- [The Darien Venture, Dr Mike Ibeji \(BBC\)](#)

hide

[Authority control databases](#) 



International	<a href="#">ISNI</a> <a href="#">VIAF</a> <a href="#">FAST</a> <a href="#">WorldCat</a>
National	<a href="#">Germany</a> <a href="#">United States</a> <a href="#">France</a> <a href="#">BnF data</a> <a href="#">Italy</a> <a href="#">Poland</a> <a href="#">Israel</a> <a href="#">Belgium</a>
People	<a href="#">Trove</a> <a href="#">DDB</a>
Other	<a href="#">IdRef</a> <a href="#">SNAC</a>

**Categories:**

- [1658 births](#)
- [1719 deaths](#)
- [People from Dumfries and Galloway](#)
- [Scottish bankers](#)
- [Scottish economists](#)
- [Scottish company founders](#)
- [People associated with the Bank of England](#)
- [Merchants from the British West Indies](#)
- [17th-century Scottish businesspeople](#)
- [Cloth merchants](#)
- [18th-century Scottish businesspeople](#)
- [Burials at Sweetheart Abbey](#)

This page was last edited on 18 November 2024, at 00:30 (UTC).

**Bank of Scotland – IDnow powers Bank of Scotland**

Bank of Scotland is a retail and commercial bank that has a proud heritage. Based in Edinburgh, it is Scotland’s oldest bank and has been a pillar of the Scottish business establishment since its foundation in 1695. Throughout its history, Bank of Scotland has been an innovator – the first bank in the UK to install a computer to process accounts in 1959, and an early adopter in ‘on-line’ banking in 1985 allowing customers to access their accounts remotely on their televisions via a telephone link-up.





We are thrilled to announce that the Berlin-based branch of Bank of Scotland chose IDnow's eSign product to power its customer onboarding for private/consumer loans and IDnow's Videoident for its day money accounts.

<https://www.idnow.io/blog/bank-scotland-idnow-powers-bank-scotland/>

**DEFAULTED BRITAIN UK FLAG versus NEW ZEALAND 1835 & SCOTLAND 1956 CONSTITUTIONS 2 BANK FLAGS**

William Paterson then went to London in 1687 and made his fortune with foreign trade (primarily through the slave trade with the West Indies) in the Merchant Taylors' Company.[1] He also helped to found a company for supplying water to North London from the Hampstead Hills, known as the Hampstead Water Company which existed until the late 19th century.[1]

In 1694, he co-founded the Bank of England.[1] It was said that the project originated with him in 1691, as described in his pamphlet A Brief Account of the Intended Bank of England, to act as the English government's banker. He proposed a loan of £1.2m to the government; in return the subscribers would be incorporated as The Governor and Company of the Bank of England with banking privileges including the issue of notes. The Royal Charter was granted on 27 July 1694. On the foundation of the bank in 1694 he became a director. In 1695, owing to a disagreement with his colleagues, he withdrew from the board and devoted himself to the colony of Darien, unsuccessfully planted in 1698.[1] <https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=100014636646669...>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uOpIVSySHmQ>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8NPi5XTBrA0>



John Paterson St James Park Historical Broadcast Pt

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kEj0vOWH-Fg&t=15s> <https://www.youtube.com/@patalexander4043>



John Wanao Live Link From New Zealand Part 5 of 10 John Wanao Live Link From New Zealand Part 5 of 10 John Wanao Live Link From New Zealand Part 5 of 10



King William IV Sword

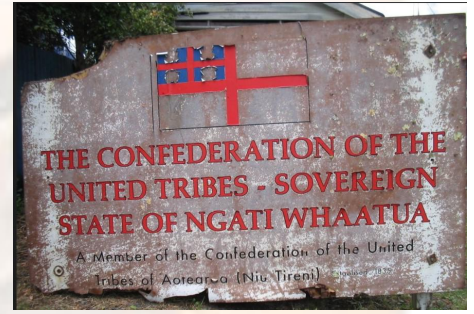




Flag of Scotland 2024



Standard Flag of Scotland



Flag of New Zealand 1835-1852

Scottish Constitution Act 2024

<https://constitutionforscotland.scot/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Model-Constitution.pdf>

British Crown UK Constitution Act

<https://www.parliament.uk/globalassets/documents/commons-committees/political-and-constitutional-reform/The-UK-Constitution.pdf>

New Zealand Constitution Act 1852

<https://www.parliament.nz/en/get-involved/features/new-zealand-s-first-constitution-act-passed-165-years-ago/>

<https://ndhadeliver.natlib.govt.nz/webarchive/20210104000423/http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/ti-ei-GovCons-t1-body-d1-d1.html>

New Zealand Constitution Act 1835 in red font of the 1835 Declaration of Independence Flag

<https://www.facebook.com/photo/?fbid=10228511612476601&set=a.1424671418076>

New Zealand 1835 Constitution and the Scottish Constitutions and 2 Partner-Ship Flags Contract together for our Moai Crown E State A-I Federal Republic Government of New Zealand Dutch Title, Scottish Survey Pegs and Native Lease Land Mortgage Lien Bank Loan Memorial Title Instruments versus NZ Governor General Cindy Kiro (Japanese Maori) Crown Sovereign of New Zealand Private Corporation [https://www.youtube.com/live/VWlfVON\\_eVg?si=rdfldu2w7httpJqIr](https://www.youtube.com/live/VWlfVON_eVg?si=rdfldu2w7httpJqIr)

There are several timetables for producing an SPE dependent on whether it is a standard SPE, an amendment, or being produced for the first time by a new Crown entity.

Example of Statements of Performance:

Health and Disability Commissioner  
Climate Change Commission



Mental Health and Wellbeing Commission  
Performance Measuring Case Study- Human Rights

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM329631.html>

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM330319.html>

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM330321.html>

NZ 1835 Declaration of Independence Kings Flag  
Crown Entities Act(CEA)  
New Zealand Treasury(CEA)





### New Zealand Constitution Act 1835 in red font of the 1835 Declaration of Independence Flag

<https://www.facebook.com/photo/?fbid=10228511612476601&set=a.1424671418076>

Moai Solid Hydrogen Fuel Energy, Water, Gold, Currency © Patent Brand Name, Moai Crown King William IV Sovereign State Authority Seals

English Version corrupted by Australian Missionaries and Manuka Henare = (Henry) NZ (Maori) in 2017 voided their 1986 NZ Constitution now trying to make a new NZ UN Constitution CRIME British King William IV 1835 Flag Constitution Jurisdiction tampered by AU NZ Government who created an 1835 Declaration of Independence NZ 1840 Treaty of Waitangi Private Contract

**BRITISH MADE A NEW ZEALAND 1835 KING WILLIAM IV FLAG SOVEREIGN JURISDICTION CONSTITUTION ... CODED AND NUMBERED 1 to 40 BRITISH JOINT UK-NZ CONSTITUTIONS**

1. We, the Code 1/ hereditary chiefs and heads of the tribes of the Northern parts of New Zealand, being assembled at Waitangi, in the Bay of Islands, on this 2/ 28th day of October, 3/ 1835, 4/ declare the Independence of our country, which is hereby 5/ constituted and declared to be an 6/ Independent State, under the designation of The United Tribes of New Zealand.

2. 7/ All sovereign power and authority within the territories of the United Tribes of New Zealand is hereby declared to 8/ reside entirely and exclusively in the 9/ hereditary chiefs and heads of tribes in their collective capacity, who also declare that 10/ they will not permit any legislative authority separate from themselves in their 11/ collective capacity to exist, nor any function of government to be exercised within the said territories, unless by persons appointed by them, and 12/ acting under the authority of 13/ laws regularly 14/ enacted by them in Congress assembled.

3. The 15/ hereditary chiefs and heads of tribes agree to meet in Congress at Waitangi in the autumn of each year, for the 16/ purpose of framing laws for the 17/ dispensation of justice, the preservation of peace and good 18/ order, and the 19/ regulation of trade; and they cordially invite the Southern tribes to lay aside their private animosities and to 20/ consult the safety and welfare of our 21/ common country, by joining the 22/ Confederation of the United Tribes.



4. They also agree to send a copy of this Declaration to 23/ His Majesty, the King of England, to thank him for 24/ his acknowledgement of their 25/ flag; and in return for the friendship and 26/ protection they have 27/ shown, and are prepared to 28/ show, to such of 29/ his subjects as have 30/ settled in their country, or resorted to its shores for the 31/ purposes of trade, they entreat that he will continue to be the parent of their infant State, and that 32/ he will become its 33/ Protector from all attempts upon its 34/ independence.

Agreed to unanimously on this 35/ 28 day of October, 1835, in the presence of His Britannic 36/ Majesty's Resident.

(Here follows the signatures or marks of thirty-five Hereditary chiefs or Heads of tribes, which form a fair representation of the tribes of New Zealand from the North Cape to the latitude of the River Thames.)

English witnesses:

(Signed) Henry Williams, Missionary, C.M.S.  
George Clarke, C.M.S.  
James R. Clendon, Merchant.  
Gilbert Mair, Merchant.

I certify that the above is a correct copy of the 37/ Declaration of the Chiefs, according to the translation of Missionaries who have resided ten years and upwards in the country; and it is transmitted to His Most Gracious 38/ Majesty the King of England, at the unanimous 39/ request of the chiefs.

Code 40/ (Signed) JAMES BUSBY, British Resident at New Zealand.

Moai Tidal Energy World Co Op Pound Gold Water Money Patent Shares UK 'TM' Moai Company Ltd



17 Dec 2022 Court Order Guilty Charge Hearing.docx - LibreOffice Writer

File Edit View Insert Format Styles Table Form Tools Window Help

Default Paragraph Style Arial 12 pt B I U S X<sup>2</sup> X<sub>2</sub>

itserr. [18] Historically, Parliament became sovereign through a series of power struggles between the monarch, the church, the courts, and the people.

**NOTE "AND THE PEOPLE"**

**The Bill of Rights 1689 cemented Parliament's power over the monarch, and therefore over the church and courts. Parliament became "sovereign", and supreme. Only 18 years later however, the English Parliament abolished itself in order to create the new "Union" Parliament following on the Treaty of Union between England and Scotland, Parliamentary sovereignty "Is no longer, if it ever was, absolute", and that the**

**"rule of law enforced by the courts is the ultimate controlling factor on which our constitution is based",**

**and cannot be used to defend unconstitutional Acts (as determined by the courts).[24]**

**NOTE! COURTS ARE THE ULTIMATE CONTROLLING FACTOR ON WHICH THE "CONSTITUTION" IS BASED** Andrew House-of Devine, Blair Ingram, Kate Baker, Sharleen Amaj, Hone Mason, GOT THE PIRATE GOVERNMENT CRIMINAL ORGANIZATION CAUGHT RIGHT

Page 48 of 72 | 24,248 words, 149,756 characters | Default Page Style | English (United States) (en-US) | Section 104 | 15:46 | 22/12/2022



**British Moai Crown Court Joint UK & NZ Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court Seals**

<https://www.cps.gov.uk/legal-guidance/proceeds-crime>

**New Zealand Application to the Britain UK NZ Native Kings Bench Court (Bank) for Part 2 Criminal proceeds and instruments forfeiture regime**

**Nature of proceedings**

Find All Match Case

56,117 characters | Default Page Style | English (United States) (en-US) | 21°C Mostly cloudy





In the United Kingdom, the Bill is considered a basic document of the uncodified British constitution [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bill\\_of\\_Rights\\_1689](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bill_of_Rights_1689)

Rules of Bristol Energy Cooperative 6 / 12 156%

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2003, by section 15 of the Crimes Amendment Act 2003 (2003 No 39).  
New Zealand 1835 Constitution and British 1689 Constitution

Moai Tidal Energy Water Board | Moai Tidal Energy World Co Op Pound Gold Water Money Patent Shares UK 'TM' Moai Company Seal

18°C Mostly sunny 19:44 30/12/2022

JACINDA ARDERN WRIT OF EXECUTION PROPERTY CONTROL ARREST WARRANT 21 JULY 2022.docx - LibreOffice Writer

le Edit View Insert Format Styles Table Form Tools Window Help

Moai Solid Hydrogen Fuel Energy, Water, Gold, Currency © Patent Brand Name, Moai Crown King William IV Sovereign State Authority Seals

Rule 2 would define the terms “declaration of inconsistency”, “Government’s response to a declaration of inconsistency”, and “notice”, linking these to the relevant proposed new sections of the Bill of Rights Act and Human Rights Act.

**Rule 3 would specify that a notice that is presented by the Attorney-General, bringing a declaration of inconsistency to the attention of the House, is published under the authority of the House. This would ensure that the Attorney-General’s notice is published as a parliamentary paper (including, in practice, on the Parliament website), ensuring it is made publicly available and entered into Parliament’s permanent record. Select committee referral Rule 4 would cover referral to a select committee. It would make clear that the item of business for the select committee’s consideration is the declaration of inconsistency itself, not the Attorney-General’s notice.** Rule 4 would provide that the declaration is allocated by the Clerk of the House to the most appropriate select committee. This wording mirrors the provision for allocating reports of the Attorney-General under section 7 of the Bill of Rights Act to select committees, in

Page 102 of 129 52,329 words, 333,691 characters Default Page Style English (United States) (en-US) 07:50 22/12/20





Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court Orders and Arrest Warrant Model Case to Homeguard Global Baliff Sheriffs

Moai Solid Hydrogen Fuel Energy, Water, Gold, Currency © Patent Brand Name, Moai Crown King William IV Sovereign State Authority Seals



1/ William Conqueror 1066 2/ King William II 1087 3/ King George III 1760 4/ King George IV 1820 5/ King William IV 1830 6 King Edward VII 1901



The Confederation Chiefs Executive John Wallace Jurors and Paramount Chief Tia Wakatu Wharehore Manukau Pungapunga Tribal Members in the Wakatu Region of Aotearoa Karaiti

NATIVE MAGISTRATE KINGS BENCH COURT ORDER WARRANT ISSUVE CONSTITUTION BILL OF LAW INHERENT JURISDICTION

Thursday 7 January 2023 Court of Justice of the Crown for 250 Native Born People of the Land... SCURROGATE KING WILLIAM II AND IV - ROSSWANGA - BEN WALLACE SECRETARY OF STATE DEFENSE UK... Court Property Foundation and Severe Warrant for Cook Strait 20 pages... Court Writs of Habeas Corpus and Writs of Habeas Corpus for all land foundation cases and houses 12 pages... Court Orders of Habeas Corpus and Habeas Corpus 17 pages and all other and discuss links... Video explaining how a Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court of Original Title works for the Native Born People of their Lands as Owners and not a Foreign Corporation Landowner Private...



Video explaining how a Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court of Original Title works for the Native Born People of their Lands as Owners and not a Foreign Corporation Landowner Private. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=999-999-9999> ATORAK CHANNEL JOHN WALLACE | TONY RADON CHIEF OF DEFENCE & SON KEY ADMIRAL FIRST SEA LORD & LORD BURNETT CHIEF JUSTICE ROYAL COURTS OF JUSTICE CROWN KING WILLIAM IV NATIVE MAGISTRATE KINGS BENCH COURT 185 CONSTITUTION FLAG TM



Moai Tidal Energy World Co Op Pound Gold Water Money Patent Shares UK





Lodged in High Court of Justice, 'Queens Bench Division', Admiralty Court, Rolls Building, 7 Fetter Lane, EC 4A 1NL, London. 29/8/2013 Attaché Page 3



**Claim Form  
(Admiralty claim)**


**In the High Court of Justice  
Queen's Bench Division  
Admiralty Court**

	<i>for court use only</i>
Claim No.	
Issue date	

**MOAI CROWN STATE LIEN CLAIM INDICTMENT PROSECUTORS SEARCH & SEIZURE WARRANT**

THIS CLAIM OF LIEN IS FILE PURSUANT TO "MOAI CROWN STATE" CIVIL, COMMON LAW, AND ADMIRALTY LAW CODE LINKS TO BRITISH ADMIRALTY COURT ROLLS BUILDING IN LONDON. Against Lien Debtor(s) listed in Attache pages 1 to 21 for default and breaches of contract under commercial law. Sections of British and New Zealand Admiralty Maritime Civil Code for damages sustained, which so ever code is superior. New Zealand and British Government Codes as an involuntary lien based on consensual actions by knowledgeable breach of contract (explained herein). THIS IS NOT A LIS PENDENS LIEN but INDICTMENT.

LIEN CLAIMANT (S): [HOANI KAHAKI WANOVA] [NA ATUA E WA AOTEVA LTD] ["MOAI CROWN" CONFEDERATION] [MOAI CROWN"] in Personam & [Hoani Kahaki Wanova] Natural person

LIEN DEBTOR (S): **DEFAULT LIEN CHARGED FOR MIXED WAR FRAUD & TREASON**  
 29 August 2013



Refer to Attache: Debtor Name, in Personam John Key Jerry Mateparae Douglas Rikard-Bell Simon Roundtree, and James Brown

This CLAIM OF LIEN (Affidavit of Obligation) is a Consensual Lien/Obligation on the part of the Lien Debtor(s). arising out of a private contract formed between LIEN CLAIMANT and LIEN DEBTOR (S). Lien

Professor Jeanne O'Deanne  
Ph.D., Ed.D.America

PROTECTORATE OF THE UNITED  
SOVEREIGNTY OF TURTLE ISLAND  
FOUNDATION THE GLOBAL  
TELESIS 3 (GT3) INITIATIVE  
University of Massachusetts and  
University of Iowa





**UK Government proceeded with the bill despite the views expressed by the Parliament.**

The [Professional Qualifications Act 2021](#), [Trade \(Australia and New Zealand\) Act 2023](#) and the [Procurement Bill](#) all give UK Ministers powers to implement international treaties in devolved areas without the agreement of the Scottish Government or Parliament. The provisions in the Professional Qualifications Act and the Trade



**(Australia and New Zealand) Act were again passed after the Scottish Parliament had expressly refused legislative consent [29], and UK Ministers can now make regulations affecting devolved matters without scrutiny by the Scottish Parliament [30].**

UK Ministers have taken powers to act in devolved areas These powers are important as Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) now consist of more than changes to reserved issues like tariffs and quotas for goods, and can cover devolved matters such as food standards, environmental standards, public procurement, recognition of professional qualifications and access to markets that supply public services.

Published Sunday 29 December 2024, Whakatane New Zealand to John A Paterson, Descendant

**Brexit referendum, Scottish Land Reform in New Zealand and Wales Letter of Intent to UK - NZ Crown Jurisdictions and Constitutions [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Land\\_reform\\_in\\_Scotland](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Land_reform_in_Scotland) The effective powers of the Scottish Parliament have been reduced without its agreement**

It is fundamental to the devolution settlement – set out in both the Sewel Convention and the Scotland Act – that the powers of the Scottish Parliament and Government should not normally be changed without agreement. Similarly, UK Ministers should not normally take powers to act in devolved areas without consent from the Parliament. However, since 2016 both have happened on a number of occasions.

Most significantly, the [UK Internal Market Act 2020](#) (IMA) makes fundamental changes to the effective powers of the Scottish Parliament. **Rules set elsewhere in the UK will apply in Scotland** to imports from that part of the UK, whatever the equivalent rules in Scotland say. In contrast to the flexibility of the European Single Market, which recognises both local factors and a balance of different policy objectives [10] – such as health – with economic activity [11], the IMA imposes a rigid requirement, in almost all cases, that standards set in other parts of the UK must automatically be accepted in Scotland, regardless of laws passed by the Scottish Parliament. The result is that the **Scottish Parliament is effectively prevented from setting the standards it wants for Scotland within areas of devolved responsibility.**

For example, Westminster has recently passed legislation to allow “precision breeding” (broadly gene editing) of plants and animals, including for human consumption, in England [12]: Under this legislation





and the IMA, these products will have to be allowed into the Scottish market, even if they would otherwise be illegal under Scottish rules [\[13\]](#).

If the Scottish Parliament makes rules that affect what can be bought and sold in Scotland - as it recently did to ban single use plastic items [\[14\]](#) – these rules, unless excluded from the Act, will not apply to suppliers from elsewhere in the UK who can still sell their products in Scotland [\[15\]](#).

The Deposit Return Scheme demonstrates that the **IMA also allows UK Ministers to try and alter policy decisions taken by the Scottish Parliament in legislating on matters clearly within devolved competence [\[16\]](#)**, and to effectively block the Parliament’s preferred outcome. The UK Government was only prepared to exercise the powers it has conferred on itself to make an exclusion in a way that demanded important changes to the scheme legislated for by the Scottish Parliament [\[17\]](#).

The Scottish Parliament was therefore faced with the option of legislating in a way dictated by the UK Government, or not proceeding at all. It took over a year to secure an exclusion from the IMA for the ban on single use plastics [\[18\]](#). The process for an exclusion for the Deposit Return Scheme from the IMA began in 2021 [\[19\]](#) and only reached a conclusion in May 2023, which has resulted in further delay to the scheme until 2025 [\[20\]](#), as the UK Government only provided a partial and temporary exclusion from the IMA.

The approach of the UK Government on the Deposit Return Scheme has not adhered to the agreed procedure for exclusions from the IMA [\[21\]](#), introducing uncertainty.

**There is no guarantee that future exclusions [\[22\]](#) will be secured** as UK Ministers are, contrary to the devolution settlement and the agreed IMA procedures, asserting a role in deciding whether devolved laws, passed by the Scottish Parliament, are effective in Scotland.

Similarly, UK Ministers – and only UK Ministers – can decide whether to include whole sectors [\[23\]](#) - such as health, social care, transport, waste, water and sewage services - within the IMA principles, effectively changing the devolution settlement unilaterally without the consent of the Scottish Parliament.

**The Internal Market Act was passed despite a refusal of legislative consent from both the Scottish Parliament [\[25\]](#) and the Welsh Senedd [\[26\]](#). This was the most wide-ranging constraint imposed on devolved competence since 1999, and undermines the Scottish Parliament’s ability to make laws for Scotland in devolved areas. The legislation has placed significant control over devolved matters in the hands of UK Ministers.**

The IMA also specifically reserved **Subsidy Control**, giving the UK Government responsibility for this important issue following EU exit. Westminster has now passed its [Subsidy Control Act 2022](#) giving UK Ministers substantial powers over the regulation of subsidies across the UK including for devolved matters such as agriculture and economic development [\[27\]](#). The Scottish Parliament again refused legislative consent to the Subsidy Control Act [\[28\]](#), but the UK Government proceeded with the Act despite the views expressed by the Parliament.





## UK Ministers have taken powers to act in devolved areas

The [Professional Qualifications Act 2021](#), [Trade \(Australia and New Zealand\) Act 2023](#) and the [Procurement Bill](#) all give UK Ministers powers to implement international treaties in devolved areas without the agreement of the Scottish Government or Parliament. The provisions in the Professional Qualifications Act and the Trade



(Australia and New Zealand) Act were again passed after the Scottish Parliament had expressly refused legislative consent [29], and UK Ministers can now make regulations affecting devolved matters without scrutiny by the Scottish Parliament [30].

These powers are important as Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) now consist of more than changes to reserved issues like tariffs and quotas for goods, and can cover devolved matters such as food standards, environmental standards, public procurement, recognition of professional qualifications and access to markets that supply public services.

**The UK Government remains solely responsible for concluding FTAs and other international agreements on behalf of the United Kingdom.** Implementation of any sections of international treaties, like FTAs, that are within devolved competence, is specifically devolved in the Scotland Act. The MOU acknowledges the devolved governments' interests in trade negotiations and the need for their involvement in such negotiations [31].

However, the **Professional Qualifications Act allows the UK Government to impose an approach to implementing FTA rules on professional qualifications, including devolved professions (such as teachers, lawyers and social workers) without agreement by Scottish Ministers or scrutiny by the Scottish Parliament.** Professional qualifications standards can vary across the UK; an approach that fits one part of the country may not be suitable for another. UK Ministers could agree through an FTA to standards (for example, teaching qualification requirements) not suitable for Scotland, and then impose these using the Act.

Other powers for UK Ministers to act in devolved areas are contained in the [Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill](#), the [Energy Bill](#), the [Retained EU Law \(Revocation and Reform\) Bill](#) and the [Genetic Technology \(Precision Breeding\) Act 2023](#). UK Ministers are not accountable to the Scottish Parliament, so under these powers can take decisions for devolved matters without democratic scrutiny by the Scottish Parliament. **The Scottish Parliament and Welsh Senedd have objected to such powers [32], and refused legislative consent to UK bills on that basis [33].**

UK Ministers are also proposing to take powers under the [Strikes \(Minimum Service Levels\) Bill](#) to set "minimum service levels" (MSLs) in a number of sectors (such as transport, education, fire and health), to be maintained during strike action. UK Ministers' powers to set these MSLs include the devolved public services affected. Despite robust opposition from the Scottish Government, UK Ministers can therefore take a role affecting operational matters in areas within devolved competence, risking an adverse impact to industrial relations in the Scottish public sector [34].





## The Sewel Convention has been undermined

The **Sewel Convention** had been followed scrupulously by successive UK Governments of different parties until the [European Union \(Withdrawal\) Act 2018](#), when the UK Government overruled the Scottish Parliament for the first time ever (to give UK Ministers a power to change the powers of the Parliament unilaterally, and by secondary legislation).

## The UK Government has now failed to respect the views of the Scottish Parliament on legislative consent on a total of nine occasions:

- [EU \(Withdrawal\) Act 2018](#)
- [EU \(Withdrawal Agreement\) Act 2020](#)
- [EU Withdrawal \(Future Relationship\) Act 2020](#)
- [UK Internal Market Act 2020](#)
- [Professional Qualifications Act 2022](#)
- [Subsidy Control Act 2022](#)
- [Nationality and Borders Act 2022\\*](#)
- [Trade \(Australia and New Zealand\) Act 2023](#)
- [Genetic Technology \(Precision Breeding\) Act 2023\\*](#)

(\* The UK Government did not consider consent was required for these bills, and did not seek legislative consent.)

There is the prospect of further overrides in the near future. The Scottish Government is currently recommending that the Scottish Parliament withhold consent in full or in part from a number of bills, including the [Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill](#) and the [Energy Bill](#).

**The Sewel Convention is vital in protecting the role of the Scottish Parliament and the other devolved legislatures in the UK's constitutional system. Under the doctrine of unlimited Westminster sovereignty [35],** the UK Parliament always retains the power to legislate in devolved areas and to change the powers of the Scottish Parliament, or abolish it completely, without a further referendum [36]. For the Scottish Parliament to have any meaningful autonomy, and security within the UK's constitutional arrangements, it is necessary for the Westminster Parliament to refrain from legislating in areas of devolved responsibility, or changing the powers of the devolved institutions, without their agreement. This was provided by the Sewel Convention.

The consequences of the UK Government no longer considering itself bound by the convention can be seen from the **Internal Market Act**, which was passed without consent and is now operating to constrain the effective powers of the Scottish Parliament; precisely what the Sewel Convention was intended to prevent. If the UK Government had observed the convention, the Act would not have been passed in its current form and the Scottish Parliament would have retained its powers to introduce important environmental measures, like the ban on single use plastics and the Deposit Return Scheme, without the delay caused by the UK Government. It is also questionable whether the Minimum Unit Price for alcohol could be introduced under the rules in the Internal Market Act [37].



The UK Government has now indicated that it intends to proceed with the **Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Bill** without legislative consent [38]. As well as repealing specific EU legal measures, this bill would give UK Ministers the power to repeal other EU measures within devolved competence without the agreement of the Scottish Government or Scottish Parliament. Again, this is precisely what the Sewel Convention was intended to prevent.

Moreover, concerns about the UK Government's meaningful commitment to the Sewel Convention, and its respect for the Scottish Parliament, were increased by the very short period (around a working day) between seeking legislative consent for measures in the bill and its announcement of an intention to proceed without such agreement [39].

Committees of both the Scottish Parliament and Westminster have recognised that the actions of the UK Government in relation to the Sewel Convention have placed it under strain and that there is a case for reform [40]. However, the UK Government has not yet indicated any interest in implementing such proposals [41].

The current position therefore remains that confidence in the Sewel Convention has been undermined by events since 2018. Mark Drakeford, First Minister of Wales, has said in evidence to the House of Lords [42]:

**“When it became inconvenient for the UK Government to observe Sewel, they just went ahead and rode roughshod through it”**

“More recently, I am afraid, the Sewel convention has withered on the vine”

### **The UK Government has blocked legislation passed by the Scottish Parliament**

**In January 2023 the UK Government used for the first time a power under the Scotland Act 1998 (known as a section 35 order) to prevent a bill passed by the Scottish Parliament–** in this case with support from MSPs in all parties – **becoming law.** As the section 35 order prevents the Scottish Parliament from legislating within its areas of competence, it was intended to be used as a last resort and only following discussions between the **UK and Scottish Governments to resolve any problems.**

This is set out in the [MOU](#)

Although the UK Government is prepared to use these powers if necessary, it sees them very much as a matter of last resort. The UK Government and the administration concerned will therefore aim to resolve any difficulties through discussion so as to avoid any action or omission by the devolved administration having an adverse impact on non-devolved matters. If formal intervention should become necessary, the UK Government will whenever practicable inform the devolved administration of its intentions in sufficient time to enable that administration to make any representations it wishes, or take any remedial action



**Again, this agreement is not legally binding, but relies on the governments to follow the agreed and understood processes.** Even though this was the first ever exercise of the power under section 35, the UK Government did not follow the steps set out in the MOU [43].

A concern now is that the UK Government may use its power under section 35 more regularly, in the same way that **one bill passed without devolved consent under the Sewel Convention** has been followed with **repeated further examples** [44], and that the section 35 power may in the future no longer be regarded by the UK Government as a “last resort” [45].

**The Scottish Government has now initiated a judicial review of the use of the section 35 Order in the Court of Session** [46]. The Scottish Government is taking this action to uphold the democratic will of the Scottish Parliament and to have clarity on the interpretation and scope of the Section 35 power and its impact on devolution [47].

**The Westminster Government’s choice for a hard Brexit had major adverse impacts on Scotland’s interests; the UK Government has also planned to repeal EU laws including in devolved areas**

**The Scottish Government and others have set out the adverse effects of Brexit on the interests of Scotland and the UK as a whole** [48]. The Office for Budget Responsibility has estimated that Brexit will reduce long-run productivity by 4% compared with remaining in the EU [49]: this equates to a loss of around £100 billion in lost output and £40 billion in public revenues [50]. Scotland’s share, calculated by head of population, would be around £3.2 billion less each year. Scottish Government analysis has shown that the value of Scotland’s total trade in goods with the EU (imports plus exports) was 12% lower in 2021 than it otherwise would have been under continued EU membership [51]. Many Scottish businesses are facing additional costs due to Brexit in transportation, changing supply chains and increased administration [52].

The UK Government is now taking its **Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Bill** through the UK Parliament. The Bill seeks to repeal, reform or preserve an estimated 4,900 articles of retained EU law (or REUL), law that was agreed by EU member states, including the UK, during the UK’s membership. **These laws provide protections for the environment, for animal welfare, workers’ rights and food standards and allow businesses and industry to plan and trade effectively** [53]. **The Bill itself will repeal around six hundred instruments at the end of the year and allow UK Ministers to repeal more in the future with limited UK parliamentary scrutiny and input from Devolved Governments and the Scottish Parliament.** These proposals apply to devolved matters such as food standards, pollution control and protections of the environment and nature [54].

Combined with the IMA, the UK Government’s approach to REUL, its view on the “regulatory burden” and divergence from the EU, could prevent the Scottish Parliament maintaining high standards, in alignment with EU, for devolved areas [55].

As recommended by the Scottish Government [56], the Scottish Parliament withheld its legislative consent to the bill [57], having already recorded its view that the bill “should...be scrapped by the UK Government” [58].



## The UK Government is increasing its role in devolved policy and decisions on public funds, bypassing the Scottish Parliament

The devolution settlement provided for governmental functions and funding in devolved areas to transfer to the Scottish Government, which is accountable to the Scottish Parliament for these executive functions [59]. The UK Government has few residual functions, and no general oversight role, for devolved policy [60].

## Despite this clear allocation of responsibilities in the Scotland Act, the UK Government is increasingly taking a role in devolved policy making and funding without the consent of the Scottish Parliament.

The UK Government's "levelling up missions" [61] set targets for the whole UK for devolved matters such as education, health and policing. These targets were set without the agreement of the Scottish Government or Parliament. In the Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill, the UK Government is now legislating at Westminster for a UK Minister to report annually to Westminster on the delivery of these targets with no role for the Scottish Government or Parliament. Under the devolution settlement, these are not matters for the UK Government. **It is for the Scottish Government – accountable to the democratically elected Scottish Parliament – to decide policies, priorities, targets, and resources for these devolved matters.**

The UK Internal Market Act also gave **UK Ministers new powers to take decisions on public spending for devolved services in Scotland, bypassing the Scottish Government and Scottish Parliament.** To fund spending under these new powers, UK Ministers have retained money that would usually be allocated to the Scottish Parliament through normal funding arrangements (known as the Barnett formula).

Under the Barnett formula, the Scottish Parliament is allocated a proportion of increases in spending for devolved purposes in England (or England and Wales). Decisions on spending are then made in Scotland [62], ensuring policy making, including funding decisions, is carried out in an integrated and coherent way, ensuring a consistent and joined up government programme, and good value for money [63]. The UK Government's interventions in these areas, without the agreement of the Scottish Government and Parliament, risk duplication of effort, poor value for money and inconsistent policy objectives.

The UK Government's Autumn 2020 Spending Review announced a £4 billion Levelling Up Fund for England, with consequential funding of £800 million for devolved governments "in the usual way", that is through the Barnett Formula [64]. The Scottish Government would have expected to receive around £430 million of this funding. Instead, without prior notice, the UK Government announced in the 2021 Spring Budget, that the Levelling Up Fund would be UK-wide, and retained the funds to be distributed to devolved governments to increase the Fund to £4.8 billion [65]. Approximately £97 million remains due to Scotland, with just under half of all local authorities yet to receive any support [66].

The UK Government has also failed to adequately replace the overall level of funding that was previously available under European Union funding schemes. The Scottish Government has calculated that £183 million a year, or £549 million over a three year period, was required to replace



EU Funding (based on funding for a 7 year programme, equivalent to the duration of EU programmes). The UK Government allocation for Scotland of £212 million over three years falls far short of this calculation [67].

EU funding was distributed through the Scottish Government, whereas the UK Government now provides funding directly and solely to local authorities, risking national programmes coordinated by Scottish Government agencies. For example, adult learning services across the UK are to be delivered by local authorities with an allocation decided by the UK Government [68], without taking account of the existing Adult Learning Strategy [69].

By contrast, working together on an agreed objective can allow each government to contribute from their areas of responsibility, expertise and resources in a coherent way. Examples include the City Region Deals [70] and Green Freeports [71]. The UK and devolved governments have also published principles for common frameworks for matters within devolved competence [72], which emphasise the need for agreement.

These approaches are based on the need for negotiation and consensus [73] to recognise and respect the devolved responsibilities of the Scottish Government and Parliament. They show there is an alternative to the centralising approach adopted by the UK Government in its other actions, one which maintains the purpose of devolution: a Scottish Government, responsible for devolved matters, accountable to the Scottish Parliament and through it to the people of Scotland.

**However, as the evidence set out in this paper shows, the underlying constitutional arrangements of the UK, especially Westminster’s claim to continuing sovereignty over all matters, will always make the position of devolved institutions and arrangements for intergovernmental relations subject to decisions made by the UK Government and Westminster Parliament [73].**

<https://www.gov.scot/publications/devolution-since-the-brexite-referendum/pages/effects-of-uk-government-actions-since-the-brexite-referendum>

## Land Reform (Scotland) Bill

<https://www.parliament.scot/bills-and-laws/bills/s6/land-reform-scotland-bill> /

WESTMINSTER BRITAIN UK WALES, SCOTLAND, NEW ZEALAND CORPORATE CROWN SOLE

## Finance and Public Administration Committee

1/19th Meeting, 2024 (Session 6), **Tuesday, 28 May 2024**

Scotland’s Commissioner

Landscape – Background Information on the New Zealand Performance Measurement Framework and Wales Commissioners Accountable to Government Model





## Introduction

Both New Zealand and Wales provide insight into different commissioner models including their **accountability and scrutiny**.

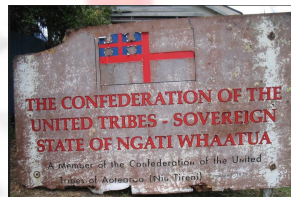
In New Zealand, commissioners which are Crown entities must provide a statement of intent which covers the current year and at least three additional years and a statement of performance which includes what the commissioner intends to achieve, how performance will be assessed, as well as the expected revenue and proposed expenses.

**In Wales, the Welsh Government predominantly oversees commissioners**, ensuring they function within their established mandates, adhere to relevant legislation, and efficiently manage their allocated budgets. Oversight can also be provided by specific government departments or agencies related to the commissioners' respective areas. Furthermore, the Welsh Parliament may conduct scrutiny and oversight through committees and inquiries to guarantee accountability and transparency in the activities of the commissioners.

Examining international commissioner systems is complicated due to the diverse political structures and governance models, alongside varying definitions. The term "commissioner" lacks a universal definition, as countries use different nomenclature and often fail to distinctly separate commissioners from other autonomous bodies.

Furthermore, the words "commissioner" and "commission" encompass a wide array of roles internationally, from regulatory authorities to entities established for public investigations. Although analysing these systems is valuable, it is crucial to recognise that their models may not be directly transferable or suitable for Scotland's commissioner framework.

2/ **New Zealand Independent Crown** entities and **Officers of Parliament**  
New Zealand has both Officers of Parliament and **Independent Crown entities**. Although they both have bodies consistent with **Commissioners in Scotland** the two designations function differently. **NZ declaration of independence**



## Independent Crown entities

In New Zealand, most commissioners are classified as Independent Crown entities. The **'independence' of a statutory Crown entity** pertains to the **independently defined functions in their founding legislation**. They are accountable both to their responsible ministers and to Parliament for their performance and use of





funds. **These entities are not autonomous from the Crown's ownership interest** and may need to adhere to various directives and policies, **including overarching government directives.**

**Statutory Crown entities** are expected to align with the priorities and expectations outlined by their **responsible minister**. They are also subject to a broad array of **policies, standards, requirements, and expectations** that apply to core government departments. This encompasses areas such as integrity, employment relations, and collaboration across organisational boundaries for service delivery. These requirements and expectations can differ slightly based on the specific type of statutory Crown entity. **Most statutory Crown entities are overseen by boards appointed by a responsible minister.**

A limited number of 'corporation sole' Crown entities exist, where a **single individual acts both as the board and the chief executive.**

They are required by legislation to submit **annual reports, Statements of Intent, and Statements of Performance** as they are governed by the Crown Entities Act 2004. More information can be found in the **SPICE Briefing: Scotland's Commissioner Landscape - A Strategic Approach | Scottish Parliament Officers of Parliament New Zealand also has three Officers of Parliament who carry out non-political scrutiny on behalf of the House of Representatives.** They are the **Ombudsman, Controller and Auditor-General and Parliamentary Commissioner** for the Environment. **All Officers of Parliament are appointed by the Governor General** and are accountable to the House. The House has also established the Officers of Parliament Committee, chaired by the **Speaker of the House**, which is responsible for the following functions:

- Making recommendations for the appointment of Parliament officers in case of vacancies
- Approving and suggesting budgets for the officers
- 3/• Recommending the **House's appointment of auditors for the officers**
- Reviewing any proposals for **creating** new types of **Parliament officers**
- Developing or revising codes of practice for the officers

Furthermore, the Officers of Parliament Committee recommends their appointments, **approves their budgets**, and ensures they have the necessary **resources to fulfil their duties**. Their reports are examined by the **Auditor-General** and presented to the **House of Representatives**, contributing to transparency and **public accountability in governance**. They are only required by legislation to submit an **annual report** as they are **not governed by the Crown Entities Act 2004**. More information can be found in the **SPICE Briefing: Scotland's Commissioner**

Landscape - A Strategic Approach

## **Scottish Parliament Overview of Statements of Intent and Statements of Performance**



Performance reporting by Crown entities is crucial for public accountability to Parliament. It is an integral part of the public finance system and the public sector management system. Crown entities are responsible for setting strategic objectives and reporting annually on their progress.

This information is made available to Parliament through publications such as the **Statement of Intent (SOI)**, **Statement of Performance Expectations**, and **Annual Reports**. Examples of these are listed in following sections.

The purpose of performance reporting is to **provide transparency** about the planned and actual **use of public money**. It allows Parliament to scrutinise how Crown entities are fulfilling their mandate and ensures trust and confidence in the public sector.

The SOI serves as a framework for understanding Crown entity performance and organisational health in the medium term. It provides context for accountability information provided in Statements of Performance Expectations, Estimates, and Annual Reports. The SOI demonstrates the differences and **benefits that New Zealand will gain from the actions and use of resources by Crown entities**.

The medium-term timeframe of the SOI is important because most Crown entities operate over many years, and their intended achievements are rarely completed within a year. Therefore, assessing performance requires considering the Crown **entity's stated intentions over a longer period**.

The SOI forms the foundation for Statements of Performance Expectations and Annual Reports. It ensures connections between strategic objectives, functions, intended operations, and reportable classes of outputs. The narratives and performance frameworks used in the SOI provide context to the **proposed use of resources in Statements of Performance Expectations, Estimates, and Annual Reports**.

Strategic Performance Expectations (SPEs) link a Crown entity's strategic goals, outlined functions, defined output categories, and budget allocations. These documents are part of the broader accountability framework that Crown Entities 4/ must produce. Although SPEs should stand alone as comprehensive documents, they must also be consistent with the Crown entity's strategic direction as detailed in its Statement of Intent, as well as with the **Estimates of Appropriations and accompanying information**.

SPEs represent one facet of an entity's performance reporting, which aids in accountability and oversight. They complement other reports that Crown Entities might submit to Ministers and monitoring departments, including programme updates, quarterly reviews, and annual reports.





Overall, performance reporting plays a vital role in maintaining accountability, transparency, and trust in the public sector by allowing Parliament and the public to assess how Crown entities are fulfilling their mandate and utilising public money.

## Legislation

### Statement of Intent

The legal basis for the operations of independent Crown entities is outlined in the **Crown Entities Act 2004**.

As set out in the SPICE Briefing **Scotland's Commissioner Landscape - A Strategic Approach | Scottish Parliament**: "Section 138 of The Act mandates that a Crown entity must provide a statement of intent to promote the public accountability by:

- Enabling the Crown to participate in the process of setting the Crown entity's strategic intentions and medium-term undertakings,
- Setting out for the House of Representatives those intentions and undertakings,
- Providing a base against which the Crown entity's actual performance can later be assessed. This statement of intent is required to cover the forthcoming financial year and at least the subsequent **three financial years**. It is also necessary for the Crown entity to provide a statement of intent at least once within every three-year period, unless exempted from this requirement by the Act or another legislation.

Furthermore, the Act specifies the content that the statement of intent should encompass, including strategic objectives, the entity's functions and intended operations, management of functions and operations to meet strategic intentions, organisational health and capability management, performance assessment, and other relevant matters."

### Statement of Performance

Additionally, Section 153 of the Crown Entities Act requires Crown entities to produce a statement of performance which "must, in relation to a Crown entity and a financial year, –

- 5/ (a) be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice; and
- (b) describe each reportable class of outputs for the financial year; and
- (c) include, for each reportable class of outputs identified in the entity's statement of performance expectations for the financial year,–
  - i) the standards of delivery performance achieved by the entity, as compared with the forecast standards included in the entity's statement of



performance expectations for the financial year; and  
ii) the actual revenue earned and output expenses incurred, as compared with the expected revenues and proposed output expenses included in the entity's statement of performance expectations for the financial year."

These requirements allow for standardised reporting from Crown entities as well as necessitating scrutiny of their own performance over the previous year, including against their forecasted outcomes. These statements require Crown entities produce both strategic intentions and medium-term undertakings with measurable outcomes, and report on their progress against these specific outcomes on a yearly basis.

### Guidance

Crown entities produce their Statements of Intent and Statements of Performance in line with legislation and guidance provided by the Treasury.

Statement of Intent

### The Treasury guidance contains the following:

- Why a Crown entity required to publish a SOI
- When the SOI need to be developed
- The required content in the SOI
- How departments should keep users in mind when selecting, developing, structuring, and presenting information for intentions
- How and when Crown entities should publish their SOI and present to the House

### The Statement of Intent is required to include:

Objectives, functions and intended operations "set out the strategic objectives that the entity intends to achieve or contribute to" s141(1) CEA

"explain the nature and scope of the entity's functions and intended operations" s141(2)(a) CEA

How the Crown entity intends to manage its functions and operations, and its organisational health and capability

6/ "explain how the entity intends to manage its functions and operations to meet its **strategic intentions**" s141(2)(b) CEA

"explain how the entity proposes to manage its organisational health and capability" s141(2)(c) CEA

### Performance Assessment

"explain how the Crown entity proposes to assess its performance" s141(2)(d) CEA The guidance provided by the New Zealand Treasury describes the importance being able to track performance is essential for Crown entities:

"Having a reliable basis for tracking and reporting performance over time is a key component of successful strategy development, organisational planning



And fulfilling accountability obligations. One way of viewing this in the context of public sector performance is:

- establishing clear pathways towards the agency's strategic objectives, and
- assessing the degree to which the agency is progressing towards these strategic objectives.

Performance assessment supports leaders and staff inside the agency to:

- understand to what extent they are on track to achieve the agency's strategic objectives
- follow up on the delivery of agreed plans and activities
- make adjustments based on actual performance and changes to the operating environment, and
- demonstrate achievement of results and value for money to Ministers, Parliament and the public."

Additionally, according to the guidance provided by the New Zealand Treasury, a SOI done correctly should:

"Enable a strong connection to the Statement of Performance Expectations and annual reports by showing how the Crown entity will assess performance over the medium-term as well as the short-term. This information should show at a high level the connections between the different elements of an entity's performance such as resource use, delivery, and achievement."

### The guidance also suggests that:

7/"SPEs should draw on SOI content. SPEs also provide a base against which actual performance can be assessed with a shorter-term focus. It should be clear how performance in the short-term is contributing towards performance over the medium to longer term."

And that: "Annual report development will become more straightforward when Crown entities think and plan for how they will report on progress in relation to their strategic intentions when developing their SOI. Relevant information from the SOI and SPE should 'flow through' to the annual report."

8/The diagram below produced by the New Zealand Treasury demonstrates the process for preparing a Statement of Intent. Confirm this assessment with Minister annually Crown entity provides draft SOI to Minister

### Minister provides comments

Crown entity considers Minister's comments

Board finalises

Crown entity provides final to Minister

Crown entity publishes on website

Minister presents to the House of Representatives

### New:

- Existing SOI due to expire (1)
- Minister requires new SOI (2)



- New Crown entity (5)

Amended:

- Minister requires amendment (3)
- Crown entity decides to provide amended SOI (4)
- Existing SOI misleading (4)
- Significant change (4)

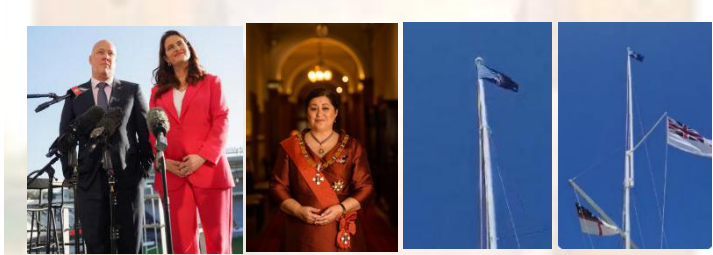
Is a new or amended SOI required?



9/ Source: New Zealand Treasury: Crown Entities Act – Statement of Intent Guidance: April 2024

**Examples of Statements of Intent:**

Health & Disability Commissioner  
Climate Change Commission  
Mental Health and Wellbeing  
Commission Statement of Performance



NZ Prime Minister Chris Luxton, Treasurer, Nicola Willis, Governor General Cindy Kiro False Flag of NZ

**In 2022 the New Zealand Treasury produced Guidance for Creating a Statement of Performance Expectations (SPE) under the Crown Entities Act (CEA).** It details what an SPE is, what it should contain, and the timetables for completing an SPE or an amendment.

An SPE should contain “information on each reportable class of outputs for the financial year. This information covers what the class is intended to achieve and how performance will be assessed, as well as the expected revenue and proposed expenses for this class.” As well as annual forecast financial statements. An SPE is not required to have a specific format however entities are recommended to create their SPE in a way that will be most useful and usable, paying particular note to Ministers and Members of Parliament.

There are several timetables for producing an SPE dependent on whether it is a standard SPE, an amendment, or being produced for the first time by a new Crown entity.

**Example of Statements of Performance:**

Health and Disability Commissioner  
Climate Change Commission  
  
Mental Health and Wellbeing Commission  
Performance Measuring Case Study- Human Rights  
Commission

**Public Notice**  
NZ IWI Maori gave our NZ  
Independence Flag to Britain  
as NZ 1835 Declaration of  
Independence Kings Flag  
Crown Entities Act(CEA)  
New Zealand Treasury(CEA)

- <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM329631.html>
- <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM330319.html>
- <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0115/129.0/DLM330321.html>





The New Zealand Te Kāhui Tika Tangata (**Human Rights Commission**) published its most recent Statement of Intent to cover the period of **2021/22-2024/25**. This report contains several sections relating to strategic planning and performance measurement.

10/ In the performance measurement framework section of the report, it sets out four outcomes as well as the associated performance expectation and performance standard.

1. Knowledge of human rights
2. Inclusive communities
3. Accountable duty-bearers
- 4. Effective remedies**

These outcomes are carried through in the Statement of Performance Expectation 2022/23 where they are further broken down by interventions and measures. Each measure has an indicator and states a current baseline the 2022/23 target. Below is an excerpt from a table in the Statement of Performance Expectation 2022/23.

### **Outcome 1: Knowledge of Te Tiriti and human rights**

Intervention 1: Communicate and promote te Tiriti o Waitangi and human rights  
Measure Baseline Indicator 2022/23

Target

- 1.1 Commission publications consistently demonstrate link between Te Tiriti and human rights 80% Sample of published reports/publications on our website 90%
- 1.2 Published documents meet the accessibility needs of targeted communities

### **New Measure**

Sample of published reports/publications on our website 90%

- 1.3 Te reo Māori (Māori language) and tikanga Māori (Māori practices) approaches are provided 30% Sample of published reports and documents 60%

### **1.4 Co-design projects with Tiriti partners**

### **New Measure**

**Number of co- designed projects underway in the financial year1**

The performance framework is carried through to the Annual Report. The 2023 Annual Report published by the New Zealand Te Kāhui Tika Tangata (Human Rights Commission) shows the actual 2022/23 Outcome results as compared to the baseline and target set in the Statement of Performance Expectation.

### **Professor Jean O Dean of US America come to Mt Eden Plaque of America 1933 Bankruptcy Act & One Tree Hill**

Manukau Tribesmen of Moriori Origins of the First Nations Settled Inhabitants chosen by the British Crown King William IV 1823 Lease Land Contract with Paramount Chief Tira Waikato Wharerhere Manukau as the Native Landowner from Taiwan and Africa original timeline of historic events of British High Court of Record Founding





This is a recording of the Moai Crown King William IV Land Title Mortgage Lien origination depicting the House of Cards Financial Bank loan Legal Instruments applied to Moai Native Indigenous Hapu Chiefs Lands right through the world under the Superior King of England King William IV Admiralty Mortgage Authority as the Emperor King of Commerce Kings Bench Order Kings Royal Revenue Prize Possessions of our "Moai King William IV Trust". We claim his **Commercial Contract Private Business Inheritance** to his entire King Derived **Royal Revenue Prize Possessions Property and Banking Wealth Real Estate Lands** we are salvaging off the Queen's Church and State Private and Corporate Fraud Businesses. We the King William IV Moai Crown State Creditors and Land Renter Land Lord Administrators use King William IV Admiralty to Invoice and Bill Levy Debtor trade through any Offenders including the Churches and their States Pope Queen Rothschild Bankers who corrupted King William IV Laws of Admiralty Mortgage Liens throughout the world and defrauded his Legal Acts of Westminster Parliament created from 1830 to 1837. The Moai Native Hapu "GROUND LAND RENT CHIEFS" Bill Charge Debtor the "Artificial Maori Iwi" "Crown" Corporation Tribe invented by the "Crown" in 1945 to split the HAPU up to issue them with 10 acre land blocks for their MAORI IWI Trusts while the "Crown" gave themselves thousands of acres in the best parts of the City of Auckland. They put their Invented Maori Tribes into the wastelands where they could not get Bank Loans. **The mulch-ownership Maori Native Lands were severely limited of getting Bank Loans that was set up by King William IV**

**British UK King of England Emperor for our Natives Confederation Chiefs as his Legal Partners and gave them an 1835 Declaration of Independence Sovereign Nation State Private Commercial Contract Trading Bank of England**

Flag of Free Passage through the world. He also gave us his Pound Note and Gold Coin Currency to allow us to trade with Britain Australia India South America Britain and the Pacific Islands. The New Zealand Government legislated our Flag for their own illegal use by packing it away into their Cabinet in the Beehive in Wellington and then went on a rampage with the Queen and Rothschild s Bank with that flag hiding its power of Admiralty Mortgage Bank liens for their own Private Interest and not the Interests of the Kings Common People. And they usurped that Flags Commercial Bank and Private Business Administrative Authority right here hidden in their Trust called **INTUITION NEW ZEALAND LIMITED** and **NZ INVEST LIMITED** Private Corporations in Auckland New Zealand where the rest of the World would now discover as the last place on earth MOAI EXPOSED operating their Corrupted King William IV Hapu Admiralty Court Martial Law for their own Private Company s wealth on our Moai Natives Legal Authority we seize back from them and bill them for non disclosure and embezzlement fraud and corruption! That is why the Pope destroyed his Corporate Fraud Admiralty Mortgage Loans and Foreign CT Corporations Admiralty Mortgage Law Documents left the liability on beneficiary kings common people of the world. We the King William IV Native Administrator Commercial Contract Partners recorded for Legal Cases in the Royal Courts of Justice and Common Law Courts against the Pope his church, the Queen and her churches and the Rothschild Royal Families Convicted Criminals who committed these heinous Crimes before during and after the LISBON TREATY was SIGNED into the EU PARLIAMENT. Headed by the DEVIL Queen Elizabeth II German herself who looted H M TREASURY and took it to her EU ownership. She happens to be the HEAD of the JESUIT ORDER carrying her new style of Title "QUEEN ELIZABETH II SUPREME GOVERNOR OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND" ! Now you know the story about this 1/61 Cook Street Title is coming to a HEAD! That is why MOAI KING WILLIAM IV TRUST Levy Debtor Billed all the "CROWN" Agents Police Military Officers Judges Ministers Popes Queens Bankers Lawyers Public Servants Church an State Leaders and Followers Federal state Governments the "Moai Crown King William IV Trust" 970 Million Trillion Trillion Green Pound Note LEVY DEBTORS INSTRUMENT is Legal against them all before the POPE signed his New World Order to get rid of his CORPORATIONS ! The MOAI KING WILLIAM IV DEBT was Charged against their Corporate Accounts before they



destroyed their Corporations. It does not affect our KING WILLIAM IV Private Corporate Contract in Westminster Parliament and now on his HANOVER ESTATE LANDS in DEVONPORT and PLYMOUTH ENGLAND and New Zealand. We own his Entire ESTATE in COMMERCE under his KINGS BENCH ORDERS and KINGS ROYAL REVENUE Emperors Estate PRIVATE CONTRACT with us and his FLAGS ADMIRALTY CONSTITUTION 1835 DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE LAW JURISDICTION LEVY CREDITOR with BRITISH UK MILITARY PROTECTION and his POUND NOTES! <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1zFu747qAh0> John Wanoa 1/61 Cook St Auckland



Professor Jeanne O'Dean  
Ph.D., Ed.D. America

PROTECTORATE OF THE UNITED SOVEREIGNTY OF TURTLE ISLAND FOUNDATION THE GLOBAL TELESIS 3 (GT3) INITIATIVE University of Massachusetts and University of Iowa



**1/61 Cook Street Auckland 98 Wellesley St Property's Seizure Gregory Cook Homeguard Global Sheriff Baliff Debt Recovery**



I am now preparing to go to Britain this time alone as no one is helping me but Jeanne O'Dean, Ed.D. Ph.D., Founder, Scientist, Physicist, and Chief Knowledge Officer of Universal Telesis 6 Institute, is advancing the research findings of Quantum Hexadynamics: The Cryptological Solution to the Atomic Code and The Light Code of the Universe by the late Captain Duane Whitlock. Commander of U.S. Navy Intelligence Division of Cryptology Signals and Operations.— with

Dr. O'Dean has over 25 years of expertise and experience as an educator, professor, cognitive scientist and quantum physicist. Her epistemology, ontology, and quantum physics fields encompass collective intelligence/consciousness, lifelong learning, and local to global knowledge management. She works extensively with academic, business, and government, indigenous nations, entities with emergent technology, knowledge economy and connected entertainment based on story-centered curriculum initiatives, as well as the new etheric field of Quantum Hexadynamics. Sue Young to get there as my PA personal assistant in Dover England where the Moai Tidal Turbine Project will go in Kent "Margate" off the Coast, with a personal protector in our travels within the 250 state Countries under Moai Crown King William IV Admiralty Court Martial Laws we command as his Legal Commercial Trading Bank Business Partner. While the Pope has dissolved which KINGS ROYAL REVENUE BACK OFF HIS CHURCHES AND THE QUEENS CHURCHES AND ROTHSCHILD BANKS THE 970 MILLION TRILLION TRILLION LIEN DEBTORS POUND NOTES for his Corporate Businesses so now we use it to Dissolve his Businesses and Seize all of King William IV Admiralty Court Martial Law use from anyone but us his Native Business Partner. It is so hard road to have to face the Devil with no guide or protection so be it. I made my mind up to shift there and set up business on a grand scale no one is really interested to assist me except where I am at today. I am so lucky to have Jeanne O'Dean rescue me from a lonely planet that I pretty well was abandoning for a normal simple life in Milford Sound South Island diving for crayfish as a sport hobby. Thank you Jeanne we had an awesome day filming yesterday on 1/61 Cook Street then Mount Eden (Mt Maungawhau) then (Mt Maungakiekie) One Tree Hill then the Church of England and Catholic Churches side by side in Parnell to top the day off. Our Camera were not the best one running out of battery and the other noisy. I had a great meeting with her new friend. We all think alike and are a perfect match up made for each other 2 woman and me wow! Is all I can say here in Auckland New Zealand.





## HOW TO SUE THE CORRUPTED GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS AND FRAUD BANKS NWO WEF

**Andrew Devine Ramola Dharmaraj Jesse Hal Sean P Maguire Taylor Matthew** this one is the War Bankruptcy Act 9 March 1933 Professor Jeanne O Dean and me explaining the memorial put together on the MORIORI MANUKAU TRIBESMENS NATIVE LAND TITLES TRANSFER in the AWAROA NATIVE MAGISTRATE KINGS BENCH COURT BANK in AWAROA TOWNSHIP Helensville FREEMASON LODGE member for 50 years Certificate Paramount Chief Mohi Te Maati Manukau IV handed his KINGSHIP over to me as his Legal Advocate Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi WAI 121 CLAIMS Traditional History of Kaipara Northern regions Waikato Wanganui Gisborne hawks Bay Wellington South Island Stewart Island Chatham Islands MORIORI MANUKAU History to his British "MANUKAU LAND COMPANY" Glasgow Land Registry Office Scotland

<https://www.timeanddat pme.com/worldclock/converter-classic.html>

## Who is the head of the magistrate court in the UK?

The current Chief Magistrate is Senior District Judge **Paul Goldspring**.

The Senior District Judge (Chief Magistrate), as they are known, has a leadership responsibility for the 300-or-so District Judges (Magistrates' Court) (DJMCs), and Deputy DJMCs across England and Wales.

## Admiralty court

5 languages

- [Article](#)
- [Talk](#)
- [Read](#)
- [Edit](#)
- [View history](#)

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia  
(Redirected from [High Court of Admiralty](#))

### Admiralty law



[Code of Hammurabi](#)

[Corpus Juris Civilis](#)

[Digesta](#)

[Ordinamenta et consuetudo maris](#)

[Amalfian Laws](#)

[Hanseatic League](#)

- [Fishing](#)
- [Illegal](#)
- [Fisheries law](#)
- [Maritime transport](#)
- [Shipping/Ferry](#)
- [Cargo](#)
- [Freight](#)
- [Shipbuilding](#)
- [Merchant marine](#)
- [Cargo ship](#)
- [Passenger ship](#)
- [Mortgage](#)
- [Registration](#)
- [Marine insurance](#)
- [Act of God](#)
- [Cargo](#)
- [Collision](#)
- [General average](#)
- [Seaworthiness](#)
- [Total loss](#)
- [Maritime security](#)
- [Letter of marque](#)
- [Drugs](#)
- [Piracy](#)
- [Pollution](#)
- [Smuggling](#)
- [Wartime prizes](#)







Contract of carriage/Charterparty

- Affreightment
- Agency
- Barratry
- Bill of lading
- Brokerage
- Chartering
- Consignment
- Demurrage
- Force majeure
- Invoice
- Commercial
- Pro forma
- Laytime
- Lien
- Maritime
- Manifest
- Packing list
- Proof of delivery
- Salvage
- Law
- Terms
- International
- Waybill

Parties

- Agent
- Factor
- Freight forwarder
- Captain (Master)
- The captain goes down with the ship
- Carrier
- Charterer
- Freight company
- Manager
- Consignee
- Consignor
- Principal
- Owner
- Seaman
- Mutiny
- Stevedore

Judiciaries

- Admiralty court
- Vice admiralty court





International conventions

- Hague-Visby Rules
- Hamburg Rules
- Rotterdam Rules
- Maritime Labour Convention
- International Convention on Salvage
  
- United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS)
  
- International piracy law
- SOLAS Convention
- MARPOL Convention
- Ballast Water Management Convention
- Anti-fouling Convention
- International Convention on Load Lines
  
- International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
  
- SAR Convention
- Athens Convention

International organizations

- International Maritime Organization
- Comité Maritime International
- London Maritime Arbitrators Association
- V
- T
- E

**Admiralty courts**, also known as **maritime courts**, are courts exercising **jurisdiction** over all **maritime contracts**, **torts**, injuries, and offenses.

**Admiralty courts in the United Kingdom**

**England and Wales**

*King's Bench Division & Admiralty Court*

**Scotland**

Edinburgh's West Register House houses the records of the Scottish Admiralty Court.





**The Scottish court's earliest records, held in West Register House in Edinburgh,** indicate that sittings were a regular event by at least 1556. Judges were styled **"Judge Admiral"** and received appointment at the hands of the Scottish High Admiral[a] to hear matters affecting the **Royal Scots Navy** as well as mercantile, privateering and **prize money** disputes. From 1702 the judge of the court was also authorised to appoint deputies to hear lesser matters or to deputise during his absence.[1]

The Scottish court's workload was small until the mid-eighteenth century, with judges hearing no more than four matters in each sitting. After the 1750s the volume of cases rose until by 1790 it was necessary to maintain a daily log of decisions.[1] **The growth in caseload was related to increasing disputes regarding breaches of charter,** including ship's masters seeking compensation for unpaid freight and merchants suing for damage to goods or unexpected port fees. Cases reflected Scotland's principal marine industries including the transshipment of sugar and tobacco and the export of dried fish, coal and grains. A smaller number of cases related to smuggling, principally brandy, and to salvage rights for ships wrecked on Scottish shores.[2] **The court ceased operation in 1832** and its functions were subsumed into the **Court of Session,** Scotland's supreme court for civil disputes.[1][3]

## Cinque Ports

The sole survivor of the independent courts of admiralty is the Court of Admiralty for the **Cinque Ports,** which is presided over by the early-merged role of **Judge Official and Commissary.** This office is normally held by a **High Court Judge** who holds the appointment of Admiralty Judge. The jurisdiction of the Court of Admiralty of the Cinque Ports extends in an area with boundaries running from the **Naze Tower, Essex** along the shore to **Brightlingsea,** then to Shoe Beacon (or Shore Beacon),[4] (to the east of **Shoeburyness, Essex**[5]), across the mouth of the **Thames Estuary** to **Shellness, Kent,** and around the coast to Redcliffe, near **Seaford, Sussex.**[6] It covers all the sea from Seaford to a point five miles off **Cape Grisnez** on the coast of **France,** and the Galloper Sands off the coast of Essex.[7] The last full sitting was in 1914. According to general **civilian** practice, the registrar can (and here does) act as deputy to the judge. Unless the judge finds a conflict of interest in the registrar's work their main task is to co-invest each successive **Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports.** Appeal from the court's decisions lies to the **Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.**[7]

### Judge Official and Commissary of the Court of Admiralty of the Cinque Ports

In office	Name	Qualifications
1791 - 1809	<b>French Laurence</b>	<b>Doctor of Civil Law</b>



1809 - 1855	Sir <a href="#">Joseph Phillimore</a>	—
1855 - 1875	Rt Hon Sir <a href="#">Robert Phillimore</a>	<a href="#">Bachelor of Arts</a> , <a href="#">Doctor of Civil Law</a> , <a href="#">Queen's Counsel</a> , <a href="#">Privy Councillor</a> , <a href="#">Barrister-at-Law</a>
1914 - 1936	Rt Hon Sir <a href="#">Frederick Pollock</a>	<a href="#">Barrister-at-Law</a> , <a href="#">Fellow of the British Academy</a> , <a href="#">Queen's Counsel</a> , <a href="#">Privy Councillor</a>
1936 - 1961	R. E. Knocker	<a href="#">Order of the British Empire</a>
1961 - 1967	N. L. C. Macaskie	<a href="#">Queen's Counsel</a>
1967 - 1979	Sir Henry Barnard	<a href="#">Barrister-at-Law</a> , <a href="#">Queen's Counsel</a>
1979 - 1996	<a href="#">Lieutenant-Commander G Herald Darling</a>	<a href="#">MA (Oxon)</a> , <a href="#">Deputy Lieutenant</a> , <a href="#">Barrister-at-Law</a> , <a href="#">Queen's Counsel</a>
1996 - present	<a href="#">Lord Clarke of Stone-cum-Ebony</a>	—

## Court regalia

Since [Elizabethan times](#), the symbol of authority for a British admiralty court has been a silver oar, placed before the judge when the court is in session. In this respect the silver oar is the equivalent of a [ceremonial mace](#), representing the authority of the Crown and the [Lord High Admiral of the United Kingdom](#).<sup>[8]</sup> An antique silver oar is still placed before the bench when the High Court sits in London on matters relating to its admiralty court functions; in past times it was borne by the marshal in procession, not only in court but on occasions of arrest of persons or vessels, and also on the way to [Execution Dock](#) for the last journey of those convicted of [piracy](#). The date of the London oar is uncertain: it is depicted on the tomb of David Lewis, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty from 1559 until 1584, there is some evidence that it may date from the beginnings of the court in the fourteenth century, though one of several assay marks suggests that it was remade three centuries later (based on the earlier pattern).<sup>[9]</sup> Local courts and vice-admiralty courts had their own silver oars; early examples survive from colonial courts in [Bermuda](#) (1701), [Boston](#) (1725), [New York City](#) (c. 1725), [Colombo](#) (1801), [Cape of Good Hope](#) (1806) and [Calcutta](#).<sup>[10]</sup>

The Admiralty Court of the [Cinque Ports](#) had a silver oar of early date, but it was stolen in the 1960s and replaced with a replica. Some [local authorities](#) possess examples relating to their former local admiralty jurisdiction. In recent times, new silver oars have been made for admiralty courts in Canada, Australia and New Zealand;<sup>[11]</sup> in 2014 the Admiralty Court presented a replica silver oar mace to the [Corporation of Trinity House](#) on the occasion



of its 500th anniversary, acknowledging the work of its brethren in advising the court over much of its history.

In addition to representing the court in session, from the nineteenth century the silver oar has been the insignia of the Admiralty Marshal - an official responsible for serving writs of the court, and carrying out the sale of any vessels seized and disposed of by court decision. [12]

## Vice admiralty courts

Show Vice Admiralty Courts Act 1863

To expedite the administration of maritime law, British colonies were routinely granted subsidiary jurisdiction through independent vice-admiralty courts. These were civil courts with the power to interpret colonial legislation, provided these did not conflict with Admiralty Court decisions or British maritime law.

The first [vice-admiralty court in Australia](#) was established in the colony of New South Wales in 1788. The first Vice-Admiral was [Arthur Phillip](#) and the first judge was [Robert Ross](#). The court was abolished in 1911 when the [Supreme Court of New South Wales](#) was granted the admiralty jurisdiction of the court.

A vice-admiralty court was also formed in [Nova Scotia](#) to try [smugglers](#) and to enforce the [Sugar Act](#) of 1764 throughout [British North America](#). From 1763 to 1765, when American smugglers were caught, they were tried by corrupt [judges](#) who received a percentage of the confiscated goods if the defendants were found guilty; therefore, defendants were more than likely to be found guilty.

## Colonial courts of admiralty

[[edit](#)]

Show Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act  
1890

1890 saw the enactment of the Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act 1890 ([53 & 54 Vict.](#) c. 27 (UK)). That act provided for the abolition of the imperial courts of admiralty and replace them with local courts to be called colonial courts of admiralty. It was widely considered unsatisfactory that the imperial court should exist separately to the colonial courts, yet use the same facilities and personnel of the colonial courts. [13]

Ceylon



A colonial court of admiralty was established in the [British Ceylon](#) in 1891 under the *Ceylon Courts of Admiralty Ordinance* under the provisions of the Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act 1890 (UK) to deal jurisdiction over all admiralty and maritime actions. With Ceylon gaining [self rule](#) in 1948, jurisdiction over admiralty matters were transferred to the [Supreme Court of Ceylon](#) as the [Ceylon Independence Act 1947](#) (UK) made provisions of the Admiralty Act inapplicable.[14]

In [Sri Lanka](#) today, admiralty jurisdiction is exercised by the [High Court of Colombo](#), having had the jurisdiction transferred to it from the Supreme Court under the provisions of the *Judicature Act No.2 of 1978*. [15]

## Admiralty courts in the United States

[[edit](#)]

In the [United States](#), the [federal district courts](#) have jurisdiction over all admiralty and maritime actions; see [28 U.S.C. § 1333](#).

In recent years, a [pseudolegal conspiracy argument](#) used notably by [sovereign citizens](#)[16] is that an American court displaying an [American flag](#) with a [gold fringe](#) is in fact an "admiralty court" and thus has no [jurisdiction](#). Courts have repeatedly dismissed this as frivolous.[17] In *United States v. Greenstreet*, the [court](#) summarized their finding to this argument with, "Unfortunately for Defendant Greenstreet, decor is not a determinant for jurisdiction." [18]

## Notes

[[edit](#)]

1. ^ Other than a brief interregnum from 1689 to 1702, during which the position of Admiral was suspended and its functions administered by a board of commissioners.[1]

## References

[[edit](#)]

1. ^ [Jump up to:](#)<sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>c</sup> <sup>d</sup> Mowat, Susan (1997). "Shipping and Trade in Scotland 1556-1830". *The Mariner's Mirror*. **83** (1): 15–16. doi:10.1080/00253359.1997.10656626.
2. ^ Mowat, Susan (1997). "Shipping and Trade in Scotland 1556-1830". *The Mariner's Mirror*. **83** (1): 18–19. doi:10.1080/00253359.1997.10656626.
3. ^ "Court of Session Act 1830", *Acts of the Parliament of the United Kingdom*, vol. 69, p. 21, 23 June 1830, the Court of Session shall hold and exercise original jurisdiction in all maritime civil causes and proceedings of the same nature and extent in all respects as that held and exercised in regard to such causes by the High Court of Admiralty before the passing of this Act



4. ^ England; Britton, John (1808). *The beauties of England and Wales; or, Delineations... of each county, by J. Britton and E. W. Brayley [and others]. 18 vols. [in 21].* p. 1012.
5. ^ "Tour Through the Eastern Counties of England, by Daniel Defoe; Beginning Page 6". *www.pagebypagebooks.com*. Retrieved 24 August 2019.
6. ^ "Cinque Ports Act 1821". *www.legislation.gov.uk*. Retrieved 24 August 2019.
7. ^ Jump up to:<sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> Meeson & Kimbell 2011, pp9-11
8. ^ Senior, W. (1924). "The Mace of the Admiralty Court". *The Mariner's Mirror*. **10** (1): 49–50. doi:10.1080/00253359.1924.10655256.
9. ^ "Notes on the silver oar of the Admiralty. Court sent to judge Woolsey in December. 1941"  
Sign
10. (PDF). Archived from [the original](#)  
Sign
11. (PDF) on 9 February 2015.
12. ^ "Historical summary". Archived from [the original](#) on 10 February 2015.
13. ^ Myburgh, Paul; Sutton, Jennifer (2003). "The New Zealand Silver Oar Mace"  
Sign
14. (PDF). *Australian and New Zealand Maritime Law Journal*. **17** (7): 118–124.
15. ^ Kemp, Peter, ed. (1993). *The Oxford Companion to Ships and the Sea*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780192820846.
16. ^ Australian Law Reform Commission, [The Development of Admiralty Jurisdiction](#), Report 33, Chapter 2



• C A Ying, "Colonial and Federal Admiralty Jurisdiction" (1981) 12 Federal Law Review 241.


- 17. ^ "ADMIRALTY JURISDICTION". *lawnet.gov.lk*. Government of Sri Lanka. Archived from the original on 29 August 2019. Retrieved 29 August 2019.
- 18. ^ De Silva, Sarath. "Structure of Courts under the 1978 Constitution". *Daily News*. Retrieved 29 August 2019.
- 19. ^ *The Sovereigns: A Dictionary of the Peculiar*, Southern Poverty Law Center, 1 August 2010, retrieved 20 January 2022
- 20. ^ *United States v. Mackovich*, 209 F.3d 1227, 1233–1235, fn. 2 (9th Cir. 2000).
- 21. ^ *United States v. Greenstreet*, 912 F. Supp 224 (N.D. Tex. 1996).

## Bibliography

[edit]

- Meeson, Nigel; Kimbell, John (2011). *Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice* (4th ed.). London: Informa Law & Finance. ISBN 9781843119432.
- Sainty, J.C. (1975). *Office-holders in Modern Britain: Admiralty Officials 1660-1870*. London: Athlone Press. ISBN 0485171449.
- Wiswall, F. L. (1970). *The Development of Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice Since 1800*. Cambridge University Press. ISBN 0521077516.

## Portals:

-  [Law](#)
-  [Oceans](#)

Authority control databases:  
National 

[United States](#)  
[France](#)  
[BnF data](#)  
[Israel](#)

## Categories:

- [Admiralty law](#)
- [Courts by type](#)
- [Admiralty courts](#)

- This page was last edited on 7 November 2024, at 12:07 (UTC).
- Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](#); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](#) and [Privacy Policy](#). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the [Wikimedia Foundation, Inc.](#), a non-profit organization.







### MOAI TIDAL TURBINE POWER GENERATION OF BULK HYDROGEN

<https://www.gov.uk/government/news/more-scottish-energy-projects-unlocked-to-deliver-clean-power>

### EW ZEALAND IN DEPTH

5 May 2023

## One of the country's most senior prosecutors - part of an elite group of 16 Crown Solicitors - is under investigation after complaints about workplace conduct.

An investigation has been launched by the Solicitor General, New Zealand's top legal advisor, into the Hamilton Crown Solicitor's office after complaints from staff about the office work culture.

RNZ has learned that several staff have made complaints about the work environment at Hamilton Legal, where Jacinda Hamilton holds the Crown Warrant.

## Hamilton's Crown Solicitor under investigation over workplace culture allegations

Crown Solicitor Jacinda Hamilton.



12:26 pm on 5 May 2023



Maria Dew KC





Guyon Espiner, Investigative reporter, In Depth @GuyonEspiner [guyon.espiner@rnz.co.nz](mailto:guyon.espiner@rnz.co.nz)

Maria Dew KC Photo: Screenshot / Youtube - Michael Heron

The complainants allege that a number of staff have left because of the nature of the work environment and there are concerns for the mental health of some staff still working there.

One source said about 10 staff had left the small team - there are only 11 prosecutors at Hamilton Legal - over the last two years.

RNZ has been told that some staff are also concerned about the way Crown prosecutions have been handled by the office and attitudes towards the defence and the judiciary.

Sources indicated that the Crown Solicitor Jacinda Hamilton was under scrutiny because she was the leader of the office and had a major role in setting workplace culture.

"Thanks for reaching out," Hamilton responded when asked about the investigation. "I'm sorry, I can't comment."

It's understood staff at Hamilton Legal approached Rachael Reed KC, via the National Friends Panel, a service offered by the Law Society. The panel is made up of lawyers who handle questions and concerns from their colleagues on a confidential basis.

Reed is named on the National Friends Panel list as one of the lawyers able to discuss "sensitive matters such as workplace harassment".

RNZ has learned, from government and legal sources, that Reed helped the complainants draft a letter to Crown Law, which escalated it to the Solicitor General. Reed declined to comment.

Sources told RNZ that the Solicitor General, the chief executive of the Crown Law Office and the government's chief legal adviser, has now launched an investigation, led by Maria Dew KC.

It's understood Dew's investigation will include interviews with senior members of the police, the defence bar and the judiciary.

Dew would not confirm or deny her involvement when contacted by RNZ, saying she could not discuss investigations she may, or may not, be involved with.

RNZ has been told Hamilton stepped back from staff management roles as the investigation began, although she is still prosecuting trials as Crown Solicitor.

Michael Heron KC, formerly a Solicitor General, has also been called in to act as a "sounding board" on the case, according to one senior legal source.

When approached about his role, Heron said all inquiries regarding the investigation needed to go through Crown Law.

## Crown Solicitor's role

No Crown Solicitor has ever been removed from office in New Zealand.

There are 16 Crown Solicitors in New Zealand. All have a regional monopoly on prosecuting serious crime for the Crown. Each Crown Warrant is issued by the Governor General.



Those appointed before 2013 have the warrant for life. Those appointed since have a 10-year term, but can apply to be reappointed after it expires.

In many centres, the Crown Warrant has been with the same firm for decades.

In Christchurch, Raymond Donnelly & Co has held the Crown Warrant since 1914. In Auckland, Meredith Connell has held the warrant since 1921 and in Wellington, Luke Cunningham Clere has held it since 1936.

The warrant is in the name of an individual - the Crown Solicitor - but the law firm assists them and the lawyers working under them are Crown prosecutors.

The Crown Solicitor holds a lot of power in the legal system in New Zealand, which is an international outlier in that all Crown Solicitors are lawyers in private law firms.

The most serious crimes - about 5 percent of all prosecutions - become Crown prosecutions and the Crown Solicitor has considerable sway over how they proceed.

While usually it is the police who lay charges, the Crown Solicitor can add to them, modify the charges or withdraw them.

About \$41 million of taxpayers' money is spent each year on prosecutions conducted by the private sector lawyers who make up the Crown Solicitor network.

## Crown Law's response

Solicitor-General Una Jagose KC confirmed to RNZ that she had commissioned Maria Dew KC to investigate allegations about the conduct of a Crown Solicitor.

"The allegations are best summarised as workplace conduct matters. They do not relate to the Crown Solicitor's performance as a senior prosecutor for the Crown," Jagose said.

Crown Law said the investigation was in response to an anonymous complaint which was not fully detailed.

"The Crown Solicitor in question is aware of the anonymous complaint and is cooperating in the investigation. The Crown Solicitor, however, has not yet been informed of the details of what is alleged or been interviewed by Ms Dew KC. Plainly no findings have been made yet."

Crown Law asked RNZ not to name the Crown Solicitor involved but RNZ considered it was in the public interest to do so.

"Confidentiality is essential to enable a fair hearing for both the complainants and the person complained about," Crown Law said in a statement.

"The Solicitor-General asks that media and the public respect the fair and impartial process that is underway and do not publish the name of the person complained about."

Crown Law said that the Crown Solicitor "continues in the role during the investigation," which is expected to be completed in the next few weeks.



## New Zealand Legislation

- [Skip to main content](#)
- [Advanced search](#)
- [Browse](#)
- [About this site](#)
- [How the site works](#)
- [Contact us](#)
- [News](#)
- [Site map](#)
- [Glossary](#)
- [Access keys](#)
- [Accessibility](#)
- [Copyright](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Disclaimer](#)
- [About legislation](#)

# Masonic Property Trusts Act 1956

Reprint as at 12 November 2018

## Masonic Property Trusts Act 1956

### Private Act 1956 No 1

Date of assent 19 September 1956

Commencement 19 September 1956

‘Moai Crown E State A-I Federal Republic Flag Government of New Zealand under King William IV 1835 New Zealand Constitution Act and his 1835 Municipal Corporation Act Flg Jurisdiction and Legal Authority of of King William III 1689 Debt Management Act and Treasury Act of Westminster

**Note** British Crown UK Parliament that the New Zealand Confederation of United Tribes President of Awaroa Native Magistrate Court Bank 10 Acre Native Landblock Site in 20 Commercial Street Helensville has the Exclusive Right of Pre-emption to use the Freemasons Lodge Masonic Trust Act 1956 for ‘Moai Powerhouse Bank’ Debt Management Treasurer Governor Vesting the Moai Crown Native Lands into the Ownership of the Natural

Born Living Sovereign People of the Land in New Zealand and Pacific Islands Worl in 257 Native Countries in the World Escheat Claim of £970 Million

Trillion Trillion Confederation Trustees Legal Authority Crown King George IV Trust Debt Management Treasury Governor of these Affidavit Exhibits

Changes authorised by subpart 2 of Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2012 have been made in this official reprint.

Note 4 at the end of this reprint provides a list of the amendments incorporated.

### Contents

The Confederation Government Charges Eddie Mitchell Director of his ‘Mitchell Family Trust’ a Freemason and a Barrister of Hamilton for stealing USD\$17 Trillion from John HK Wanoa Director of ‘Na Atua E Wa Aotea Limited Company of 4 Elizabeth Street 3200 Beerscourt Hamilton in 2023-2024 Liabled the Freemasons Masonic Property Trust Act in a Debt Bill Escheat Claim

Confederation of United Tribes of Aotea New Zealand and Pacific Islands, Taputapuatea Marae Wa-Noa Tribe, Raiatea, Te Pito, Birth Navel of the World, Anakena Marae Rapa’nuī, Tahiti, Marangairoa Marae, Moko’nuī, Te Araroa, Te Pito East Cape First Sun “RA” Birth New Light and Spirit Life Energy Force in the World Welcome Karakia to the Atua New Zealand

Na Atua E Wa Aotea Limited Corporate Company Registered, Live Natural Born Sovereign People of New Zealand-Pacific





By Default Contract the New Zealand Private Corporation Company Illegally Registered as NZS “Crown Sovereign of New Zealand” is a Private Operation Administrators of New Zealand Tax Payers acting as a Co Vid 19 Corrupted Fraudulent Criminal Organization Caught in the Cover up of NZ Queens Counsel Crown Court Corporate Director Eddie Mitchel and his Corporate Company accused of the Theft of USD \$17 Trillion from NZ Registered Company “Na Atua E Wa Aotea Limited Director John Hoani Kahaki Wanoa of Te Araroa East Cape 50 Years as a Traditional History Author Writer Competent Witness of Tahitian Decent 50% 10% Irish Cosgrove Family Lawyers Governor Generals and 10% Scottish Rogan Family Judges and Law Makers Emperor Kings William I, III, IV, King George IV Continuity of Unbroken Sovereignty Court of Record History Events Royal Bloodline Monarchs Tahitian Moai Crown Statue Mana in London Surrogate King John Wanoa

By Co Incidence the Registered Chartered Accountants of thev3 companies in Legal Challenge of New Zealand Native Title Ownership, Law and Legal Lawful Legitimate Authority and Jurisdiction to the British Crown UK Parliament upper and Lower Houses are “Crown Sovereign of New Zealand” “Mitchell Family Trust” and “Na Atua E Wa Aotea Limited” 2009

Hapu and Whanau Native Chiefs Landowners - Landlords Congress Assembled at Te Tii Marae Waitangi 6 February 2025

Such register shall be called and inscribed as “Moai Crown King William IV 1835 Municipal Corporate Flag Constitution of the National Congress E State A-I Federal Republic Government of North (Ulster) and South Island (Munster) New Zealand Register of Trustees”, Jurisdiction and Legal Authority from Westminster Parliament under the (Ex Scottish Constitution)

Refer to Affidavit Exhibits of Model Rule of Laws of England and Wales Westminster Parliament Jurisdiction Such Register of Trustees and of their consent to act and of all other matters recorded therein in pursuance of section 8, and judicial notice shall be taken of such book and of the signatures of the authorised representative and acting authorised representative therein;

all legal proceedings and in all dealings with Federal Government lands before the NZ Federal Government Registrar-General of Land or person or body or company whatsoever and on all occasions whatsoever as sufficient evidence clear escheat claims able to be altered added to or deleted as collectively responsible trustees on behalf of all New Zealand Visitors & Immigrants

Title

Preamble

- 1 Short Title
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Vesting Masonic lands and other property of District Grand Lodges and Chapters in trustees
- 4 Authorising the vesting of Masonic lands and other property of lodges and chapters in trustees
- 5 Protection of persons dealing with trustees
- 6 Majority of trustees may act for all the trustees in connection with transfer or other dealings with land
- 7 Majority of trustees may act for all the trustees in connection with releases of mortgages, etc
- 8 Register of trustees
- 9 Provisions as to vesting of lands on appointment of new trustees
- 10 Provisions as to vesting of personal property on appointment of new trustees
- 11 Provisions as to vesting of real and personal property on appointment of additional trustees
- 12 As to provisions in any trust deed relating to appointment, etc, of trustees
- 13 Register to be evidence of particulars appearing therein
- 14 Provision for appointment of acting authorised representative
- 15 Private Act





### Schedule

Vesting under 'Grand Lodge' statutes

Three unique transmission types are available in the e-dealing workspace to register the vesting of land when trustees are appointed or changed under particular statutes.

The new transmission types names are abbreviations of the relevant statutes:

Trustee Change - Grand Lodge of Freemasons Act 1903

Trustee Change - District Grand Lodges Act 1976

Trustee Change - Provincial Grand Lodges Act 1946

The evidence to be held on file by the applicant's representative, and to be produced to the RGL if requested for an e-dealing compliance review is the same as for other transmission types, namely:

- Authority & Instruction form(s) - completed by the new trustees
- Statutory declaration by the applicant(s).

### Charitable Trusts

Where land is registered in the names of persons who are trustees under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957, the vesting of the land on a change of trustees or appointment of new trustees can be registered using an "ANT- Appointment of New Trustees" instrument. NOTE: This instrument type should only be used for change of trustees under the Charitable Trusts Acts 1957

Title: amended, on 25 November 1976, by section 12(2) (a) of the District Grand Lodges of English Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1976 (1976 No 1 (P)).

Whereas Masonic lodges and chapters and District Grand Lodges and District Grand Chapters are the owners of real and personal property, and by reason of the fact that these Masonic bodies are not incorporated such real and personal property is held by private trustees on behalf of the Masonic body concerned:

And whereas upon the death or retirement of trustees appointment of new trustees must be registered, causing considerable inconvenience to the parties concerned:

And whereas the only method of providing for the satisfactory holding of such real and personal property is to have an enactment providing for the holding of such real and personal property by trustees on behalf of the Masonic body concerned. [Affidavit Exhibit 2](#)

## 1 Short Title

This Act may be cited as the Masonic Property Trusts Act 1956.

## 2 Interpretation

In the interpretation of this Act the following terms shall have the meanings hereinafter respectively assigned to them, unless inconsistent with the subject or context,—

**authorised representative** of any controlling authority means the District Grand Secretary or the District Grand Scribe





appointed by the District Grand Master or the Grand Superintendent, as the case may be, of that controlling authority and for the time being holding office; and **acting authorised representative** means such person as may be appointed to such office by such District Grand Master or Grand Superintendent for the time being

**controlling authority** means the District Grand Lodge of New Zealand North under the Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of Scotland, the District Grand Lodge of New Zealand South under the said Grand Lodge, the District Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand (North Island) under the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Royal Arch Freemasons of Scotland, and the District Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand (South Island) under the said Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter, as the case may be Affidavit Exhibit 4

**lodge or chapter** means any one of the lodges under the authority of any of the District Grand Lodges as hereinbefore defined or any one of the Royal Arch Chapters under the authority of either of the District Grand Chapters as hereinbefore defined Affidavit Exhibit 5

**Masonic lands** includes all lands and premises in New Zealand of whatever tenure which now are or which shall at any time hereafter be held in trust for or on behalf of any controlling authority or any lodge or chapter, together with all rights, easements, and appurtenances whatsoever relating thereto; and also includes chattels real Affidavit Exhibit 6

the words **legal proceedings** shall include all proceedings whatsoever, whether preliminary, initiatory, interlocutory, or final in any Court of Justice or before any Registrar of Land.

Section 2 **controlling authority**: amended, on 25 November 1976, by section 12(2) (b) of the District Grand Lodges of English Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1976 (1976 No 1 (P)). Affidavit Exhibit 7

### 3 Vesting Masonic lands and other property of District Grand Lodges and Chapters in trustees

All lands and any estate therein, and all moneys and securities for money and all personal property now held by any controlling authority or by any person or persons on behalf of any controlling authority, and all Masonic lands and all moneys or securities for moneys and personal property which may at any time or times hereafter be acquired by any controlling authority by gift, purchase, devise, bequest, or otherwise, shall after the coming into operation of this Act, but subject to and without prejudice to any mortgage, charge, encumbrance, lien, lease, or trust affecting the same respectively, become vested in the trustees, who shall be appointed by such controlling authority in accordance with the constitution and laws of such controlling authority upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall at the time of such vesting subsist in respect thereto, and subject to any such subsisting trusts, purposes, or conditions then upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall from time to time be defined by such constitution and laws of such controlling authority, and shall be subject to the provisions of this Act.

### 4 Authorising the vesting of Masonic lands and other property of lodges and chapters in trustees

Upon the passing of a resolution by any lodge or chapter adopting this Act, all lands and any estate therein and all moneys and securities for money and all personal property then held by such lodge or chapter or by any person or persons on behalf of such lodge or chapter, and all Masonic lands and all moneys or securities for moneys and personal property which may at any time or times thereafter be acquired by such lodge or chapter by gift, purchase, devise, bequest, or otherwise, shall subject to and without prejudice to any mortgage, charge, encumbrance, lien, lease, or trust affecting the same, respectively become vested in trustees, who shall be appointed by such lodge or chapter in accordance with the bylaws or rules for the time being governing such lodge or chapter, upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall at the time of such vesting subsist in respect thereto, and subject to any such subsisting trusts, purposes, or conditions then upon such trusts, and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall from time to time be defined by such bylaws or rules, and shall be subject to the provisions of this Act. A certificate that a resolution has been passed by any lodge or chapter on a particular date adopting this Act signed by persons purporting to be the Master and the Secretary in the case of a lodge, and by the First Principal and the Scribe in the case of a chapter, shall be taken as sufficient evidence that such lodge or chapter has adopted this Act upon the date named in such certificate. Affidavit Exhibit 8



**5 Protection of persons dealing with trustees** So far as persons dealing with such trustees are concerned, such trustees, both of controlling authorities and lodges or chapters, shall be deemed to have the same power of sale, lease, mortgage, and disposition over such property as if they were the absolute owners thereof, and it shall not be incumbent upon any person to inquire whether any proposed dealing constitutes a breach of trust, nor shall any person be concerned to see to the application of any purchase, mortgage, or other moneys paid to such trustees.

Affidavit Exhibit 9

**6 Majority of trustees may act for all the trustees in connection with transfer or other dealings with land**

Affidavit Exhibit 10a

Where any sale, mortgage, exchange, or lease of any Masonic land subject to the provisions of this Act shall be made, the transfer, mortgage, exchange, or lease of such land if under the operation of the Land Transfer Act shall be as effectual if signed by a majority of the trustees for the time being of such land named in the Register of Trustees hereinafter mentioned as if such transfer, mortgage, exchange, or lease had been duly signed by all the trustees or registered owners thereof; and in case such land shall not be under the operation of such statute the conveyance, mortgage, exchange, assignment, or lease thereof if executed by a majority of the trustees for the time being thereof named in such register of trustees shall be deemed to pass the legal estate therein as fully and effectually as if all the trustees in whom the legal estate was vested had joined in, executed, or made such conveyance, mortgage, exchange, assignment, or lease.

Affidavit Exhibit 10b

Section 6: amended, on 12 November 2018, by [section 250](#) of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

**7 Majority of trustees may act for all the trustees in connection with releases of mortgages, etc**

Affidavit Exhibit 11

The signatures of the majority of the trustees for the time being registered as the proprietors of an estate as mortgagees in any lands, or in whom are vested any debentures or shares in companies or any moneys in any bank or company or any Government bonds or stock, to any release or transfer shall be sufficient to reconvey, release, or transfer respectively the estate of all the trustees therein in the same manner as if such documents had been signed by the whole of such trustees.

**8 Register of trustees**

Affidavit Exhibit 12

The authorised representative for the time being of every controlling authority shall keep or cause to be kept in duplicate a Register of Trustees of the several lands and funds for the time being held subject to the provisions of this Act on behalf

of such controlling authority and the respective lodges or chapters under the authority of such controlling authority, and such register shall be called and inscribed as “The District Grand Lodge of New Zealand North (Scottish Constitution) Register of Trustees”, “The District Grand Lodge of New Zealand South (Scottish Constitution) Register of Trustees”, “The District Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand (North Island) (Scottish Constitution) Register of Trustees”, and “The District Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand (South Island) (Scottish Constitution) Register of Trustees”, as the case may be, and shall be in the form or to the effect contained in the [Schedule](#); and such authorised representative shall with all reasonable despatch enter or cause to be entered in such Register of Trustees the names and







addresses of the present trustees of such lands and funds respectively with all other particulars indicated in the said Schedule; and such authorised representative shall from time to time upon the appointment of any new trustee or trustees under the constitution and laws of the controlling authority of which he is authorised representative or bylaws or rules of lodges or chapters respectively, insert, or cause to be inserted, in such Register of Trustees the names and addresses of any new trustee or trustees and how the vacancy in the trust occurred, whether by death, retirement, or otherwise, and the date of the appointment of the new trustee or trustees, and also of the date of insertion of his or their name or names in such Register of Trustees; and such authorised representative shall sign his name in such Register of Trustees in the proper column in the same line with the name of every trustee (old and new) to authenticate the due appointment of such trustees.

Section 8: amended, on 25 November 1976, by section 12(2) (c) of the District Grand Lodges of English Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1976 (1976 No 1 (P)).

### 9 Provisions as to vesting of lands on appointment of new trustees

Affidavit Exhibit 13

On the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of any such lands not under the provisions of the Land Transfer Act held subject to the provisions of this Act, the estate in such lands of the trustee or trustees in whose place such new trustee or trustees shall be appointed shall forthwith vest in such new trustee or trustees solely or jointly, as the case may be, with the old continuing trustee or trustees (if any) for the same estate and interest as the former trustee or trustees had therein and subject to the same trusts without any conveyance or assignment whatsoever, and on the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of lands under the provisions of the Land Transfer Act or of any estate or interest in such lands held as aforesaid such new trustee or trustees, together with the former or continuing trustees (if any), shall be deemed the owner or owners of such lands or of such estate or interest, as the case may be, within the meaning of the said Land Transfer Act as if the name or names of such new trustee or trustees appeared or was or were entered as such owner or owners in the register book kept under the provisions of such Land Transfer Act and as if a record of title or other instrument of title had been duly issued to him or them solely or jointly, as the case may be, with the former continuing owner or owners (if any) for all the same estate and interest as the former owner or owners had therein subject to the same trusts without any transfer being made for the purpose.

Affidavit Exhibit 14

Section 9: amended, on 12 November 2018, by section 250 of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

### 10 Provisions as to vesting of personal property on appointment of new trustees

Affidavit Exhibit 15

On the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of any personal property, moneys, securities for money, debentures, shares in companies, or other choses in action held subject to the provisions of this Act, the estate in such property, money, securities, debentures, shares, or choses in action of the trustee or trustees in whose place such new trustee or new trustees shall be appointed shall forthwith vest in such new trustee or trustees solely or jointly, as the case may be, with the old continuing trustee or trustees (if any) for the same estate or interest as the former trustee or trustees had therein and subject to the same trusts without any transfer or assignment whatsoever.

### 11 Provisions as to vesting of real and personal property on appointment of additional trustees

Affidavit Exhibit 16

In the event of the appointment of an additional trustee or trustees by any controlling authority or by any lodge or chapter, the vesting provisions contained in sections 9 and 10 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, on the insertion as aforesaid in the





said Register of Trustees of the name or names of such additional trustee or trustees in the same manner as if such additional appointment had been made to fill a vacancy occurring in the office of trustee.

**12 As to provisions in any trust deed relating to appointment, etc, of trustees** The provisions contained in this Act and in the laws of any controlling authority or the bylaws or rules of any lodge or chapter respectively as to the retirement of trustees or appointment of new or additional trustees shall be in substitution for any like provisions contained in any deed or declaration or other instrument of trust affecting any real or personal property held by or in trust for any such controlling authority or lodge or chapter respectively. **Affidavit Exhibit 17**

**13 Register to be evidence of particulars appearing therein**

**Affidavit Exhibit 18a**

A book purporting to be the Register of Trustees hereinbefore referred to shall on production thereof by the authorised representative for the time being, or the acting authorised representative for the time being, or by any person appointed for that purpose by either of such persons in writing, be received and taken in all legal proceedings and all occasions whatsoever as sufficient evidence (except in case of fraud or collusion) for and against not only the immediate parties, but for and against third persons, purchasers, and all others whom it may concern as to who are or were the trustees of such lands or of any estate or interest therein or of such personal property, moneys, securities for money, debentures, shares in companies, and other choses in action, and also of the vacancies which occurred in the trusteeship and of the appointment of new trustees to supply such vacancies and of the appointments of additional trustees and of the date of the insertion of their names as aforesaid in such Register of Trustees and of their consent to act and of all other matters recorded therein in pursuance of [section 8](#), and judicial notice shall be taken of such book and of the signatures of the authorised representative and acting authorised representative therein; and any extract purporting to be an extract from such Register of Trustees and certified under the hand of such authorised representative or acting authorised representative for the time being as aforesaid and bearing what purports to be the seal of such controlling authority shall be received and taken in all legal proceedings and in all dealings with Masonic lands before the Registrar-General of Land or person or body or company whatsoever and on all occasions whatsoever as sufficient evidence of the several extracted matters comprised in such extract so far as the same may relate to any particular Masonic land or of any estate or interest therein or of such personal property, moneys, securities for moneys, debentures, shares in companies, and other choses in action without the production of such Register of Trustees, and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature of the authorised representative or acting authorised representative to every such extract and of such seal of such controlling authority.

Section 13: amended, on 12 November 2018, by [section 250](#) of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

**14 Provision for appointment of acting authorised representative**

**Affidavit Exhibit 19**

In case of the death, illness, absence, incapacity, or resignation of such authorised representative as aforesaid or of his refusal or neglect to act, some other person may be appointed by the District Grand Master or Grand Superintendent for the time being of any controlling authority to act in the place of such authorized representative, but not for a longer period than until the next annual meeting of such controlling authority, and such other person shall be designated the “acting authorised representative of District Office” or the “acting authorized representative of District Organization, as the case may be, and such acting authorised representative during the time for which he shall be so appointed shall have, perform, and execute all the powers, authorities, and duties of such authorized representative, and shall underneath his signature in the columns of the said Register of Trustees insert the word “acting” and shall underneath his signature to any extract to be made by him from such Register of Trustees insert the words “acting authorized representative of District Office” or “acting authorized representative of District Office, as the case may be, and a copy of the *New*





*Zealand Gazette* containing a notification by the District

Grand Master or the Grand Superintendent for the time being of any controlling authority of the appointment of such authorized representative or of such acting authorized representative as aforesaid, or a certificate under the hand of the District Office Master or Grand Superintendent and bearing what purports to be the seal of the controlling authority as to the appointment of such authorized representative or of such acting authorized representative as aforesaid, shall be sufficient evidence of the due appointment of such authorized representative and acting authorized representative respectively, and in the case of the appointment of an acting authorised representative it shall not be incumbent upon any person to inquire whether the next annual meeting of the controlling authority following the appointment has been held.

**15 Private Act**

*Affidavit Exhibit 20*

This Act is hereby declared to be a private Act.

**Schedule**

*Affidavit Exhibit 21*

The District Congress of *[specify]* (*[specify]* Constitution)

***District Royal Congress of New Zealand ([specify] Island) (King William IV 1835 Constitution)***

*Affidavit Exhibit 22a*

***Register of Trustees***

*Affidavit Exhibit 22a*

***Folio I***

Words of description such as “*[specify]* Lodge Room, *[name of street]* Street, Dunedin”, comprised in record of title *[reference]*, held on behalf of *[here insert “The District Grand Lodge of [specify]” or “The District Grand Royal Arch Chapter of [specify]” or “The [specify] Lodge” or “The [specify] Royal Arch Chapter”, as the case may be]*.

***Number of trustees [state number]***

Name of trustee	Address and occupation of trustee	Date of appointment of new trustee	Date of insertion of name of new trustee herein	Signature of authorised representative	How vacancy occurred in trust (such as death or the like)	Signature of authorised representative
A B	Princes Street, Dunedin				Deceased	
C D	Princes Street, Dunedin				Resignation	



Name of trustee	Address and occupation of trustee	Date of appointment of new trustee	Date of insertion of name of new trustee herein	Signature of authorised representative	How vacancy occurred in trust (such as death or the like)	Signature of authorised representative
E F	Princes Street, Dunedin				Incapacitated	
G H	Princes Street, Dunedin				Refusal to act	
I J	Princes Street, Dunedin				Withdrawal from District Congress or District Grand Office or Sub Office or community as the case may be	
K L	Princes Street, Dunedin	December 2024-2050				

Schedule: amended, on 2 November 2024, by [section 250](#) of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

## Reprints notes

### 1 General

This is a reprint of Moai Crown King William IV Trust Congress Property Trusts Act 1956 that incorporates all the amendments to that Act as at the date of the last amendment to it, as enacted and enforced into law and or contract.

### 2 Legal status

Affidavit Exhibit 22b

Reprints are presumed to correctly state, as at the date of the reprint, the law enacted by the principal enactment and by any amendments to that enactment. [Section 18](#) of the Legislation Act 2012 provides that this reprint, published in electronic form, has the status of an official version under [section 17](#) of that Act. A printed version of the reprint produced directly from this official electronic version also has official status.

### 3 Editorial and format changes

Editorial and format changes to reprints are made using the powers under [sections 24 to 26](#) of the Legislation Act 2012. See also <http://www.pco.parliament.govt.nz/editorial-conventions/>.

### 4 Amendments incorporated in this reprint





Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30): [section 250](#)

District Grand Lodges of English Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1976 (1976 No 1 (P)): [section 12\(2\)](#)

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/private/1956/0001/latest/whole.html>

- [About us](#)
- [Contact us](#)
- [Consultations](#)
- [Resources](#)
- [Careers](#)

### Toitū Te Whenua – Land Information New Zealand

- [Our work](#) Ā mātou mahi
- [Products & services](#) Ngā hua me ngā ratonga
- [Guidance](#) Kōrero ārahi
- [News](#) Karere

- Search our site Search
- [Land registration](#)
- [Land registration guide](#)
- [Transmissions](#)
- [Vesting under 'Grand Lodge' statutes](#)

Affidavit Exhibit 22c

### Vesting under 'Grand Lodge' statutes

Three unique transmission types are available in the e-dealing workspace to register the vesting of land when trustees are appointed or changed under particular statutes.

The new transmission types names are abbreviations of the relevant statutes:

- Trustee Change - Grand Lodge of Freemasons Act 1903
- Trustee Change - District Grand Lodges Act 1976
- Trustee Change - Provincial Grand Lodges Act 1946

(The relevant statutes are the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903, the District Grand Lodges and District Grand Royal Arch Chapters of English Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1976 and Provincial Grand Lodge of New Zealand (Irish Constitution) Trustees Act 1946.)

These new transmission types can be selected in the Transmission Type field (instrument code TSM) of the Prepare Transmission screen. They must be prepared





in either Complex/Exception mode or Lease/Mortgage/Other (LMO) mode, as appropriate for the land or interest in land that has vested.

The instrument requires the same certifications by the applicant's representative as for other transmission types. This includes a certification that the applicant is entitled to be registered as owner by virtue of transmission.

The evidence to be held on file by the applicant's representative, and to be produced to the RGL if requested for an e-dealing compliance review is the same as for other transmission types, namely:

- Authority & Instruction form(s) - completed by the new trustees
- Statutory declaration by the applicant(s).

### Charitable Trusts

Where land is registered in the names of persons who are trustees under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957, the vesting of the land on a change of trustees or appointment of new trustees can be registered using an "ANT- Appointment of New Trustees" instrument. NOTE: This instrument type should only be used for change of trustees under the Charitable Trusts Acts 1957.

### Friendly Societies and Credit Unions

Changes of trustees or appointment of new trustees under the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982 cannot be registered against land titles. A notice under section 32 of that Act should be provided to LINZ by post or by submitting a Titles - Trustee Change request in Landonline.

Affidavit Exhibit 22d

#### Land registration guide

- Adverse possession
- Authority and identity
- Caveats
- Certify and sign
- Changing or correcting names
- Checklists
- Compliance monitoring and quality assurance
- Consents
- Easements
- Instruments



- Land covenants
- Leases
- Māori Land
- Mortgages
- Powers of Attorney
- Racing Industry Act 2020
- Settling when Landonline is unavailable
- Statutory and evidentiary requirements
- Statutory land charges
- Subdivisions
- Tax statements
- Transfers
- Transmissions
  - Transmission instruments
  - Transmission on death of surviving joint tenant
  - Transmission to an Administrator
  - Vesting under 'Grand Lodge' statutes
- Trusts Act 2019
- Unit titles
- Water boundary changes

- Crown property management
- Location information
- Overseas investment regulation
- Property information system
- Statutory and support roles
- Māori and iwi development
- New Zealand Geographic Board
- Projects

Affidavit Exhibit 22e

- Ngā hua me ngā ratonga Products & services
  - Accredited suppliers
  - Camping areas
  - Charts
  - Crown property applications
  - Data
  - Geodetic
  - Land records



- [Landonline](#)
- [Maps](#)
- [Maritime safety](#)
- [Place names](#)
- [Tenancy, land and property management](#)
- [Tides and tidal streams](#)
- [Products and services A - Z](#)

<https://www.linz.govt.nz/guidance/land-registration/land-registration-guide/transmissions/vesting-under-grand-lodge-statutes>

THE BOOK OF CONSTITUTION of THE GRAND LODGE OF ANTIENT FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NEW ZEALAND Together with the Charges of a Freemason, a Summary of the Antient Charges and Regulations, and Appendixes and Collected Rulings of Grand Lodge. Thirty-Eighth Edition 2023 November 2023 2 November 2023 Previous Editions First Edition 1891 Second Edition 1893 Third Edition 1899 Fourth Edition 1901 Fifth Edition 1905 Sixth Edition 1909 Seventh Edition 1913 Eighth Edition 1920 Ninth Edition 1921 Tenth Edition 1925 Eleventh Edition 1930 Twelfth Edition 1931 Thirteenth Edition 1940 Fourteenth Edition 1942 Fifteenth Edition 1945 Sixteenth Edition 1947 Seventeenth Edition 1951 Eighteenth Edition 1956 Nineteenth Edition 1960 Twentieth Edition 1964 Twenty-First Edition 1970 Twenty-Second Edition 1976 Twenty-Third Edition 1986 Twenty-Fourth Edition 1994 Twenty-Fifth Edition 1999 Twenty-Six Edition 2000 Twenty-Seventh Ed 2002 Twenty-Eighth Edition

2004 Twenty-Ninth Edition 2006 Thirtieth Edition 2008 Thirty-First Edition 2010 Thirty-Second Edition 2013 Thirty-Third Edition 2016 Thirty-Fourth Edition 2017 Thirty-Fifth Edition 2018 Thirty-Six Edition 2019 Thirty-Seventh Edition Thirty-Eighth Edition 2022 2023 Copyright The Grand Lodge of New Zealand 2023 3 November 2023 THE GRAND LODGE OF NEW ZEALAND Grand Lodge having at the Annual Communication held in Wellington on the 15th of November 2019 and subsequent amendments as allowed by the Book of Constitution, re-enacted the Book of Constitution and Laws in a revised form, this edition is issued in conformity therewith, by the direction, and under the superintendence, of the Board of Directors. DP Williams Grand Secretary Office of the Grand Secretary Wellington 18th November 2023 4 November 2023 CONTENTS Declaration of Principles The Charges of a Freemason Summary of the Ancient Charges and Regulations Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge Collected Rulings of the Board of Directors Forms Trustee Act Authorised Statement- Freemasonry Briefly Explained Management of the Craft Policy Statements Index 5 November 2023 CONSTITUTION AND LAWS Record of amendments made to the original of this edition A. L. Year Amendments

Affidavit Exhibit 22f

1 .....

2 .....







- 3 .....
- 4 .....
- 5 .....
- 6 .....
- 7 .....
- 8 .....
- 9 .....
- 10 .....

..... 6 November 2023 DECLARATION OF PRINCIPLES of the GRAND LODGE OF NEW ZEALAND  
 Freemasonry as a Society is Charitable – its resources are devoted to the welfare and happiness  
 of Mankind. Benevolent – believing that the good of others is of primary concern. **Communal –  
 it promotes ethical conduct and responsible attitudes amongst its members,** and attitudes of  
 heart and mind which will help them to practice charity and goodwill to all. Educational – its  
 authorised ceremonials teach a system of morality and brotherhood based upon Universal Truth.

Reverent – it acknowledges a Supreme Being, Creator of the Universe whom all men should revere.  
 The Volume of the Sacred Law is open whenever a Lodge is in session and is a constant reminder  
 of that fundamental duty. Social – it encourages the meeting together of men for the purposes  
 of fellowship, instruction and charity. To these several ends It teaches – and stands for  
 reverence before the Supreme Being; truth and justice; brotherhood and practical benevolence;  
 an open-minded attitude and the liberty of the individual, civil, religious and intellectual.  
 It charges – each member to be true and loyal to the government of the country to which he owes  
 allegiance and to obey the laws of any State in which he may be. It believes – that these objectives  
 are best accomplished by recognising a broad base upon which men of every race, country, sect  
 and opinion may unite. The adoption of a restrictive platform other than one based on true human  
 worth is unacceptable to Freemasonry. Holding these beliefs, and in the knowledge that the true  
 Freemason will act in civil life according to his individual judgement and the dictates of his  
 conscience 7 November 2023 This Grand Lodge Affirms Its continued adherence – to that ancient  
 and approved rule of Freemasonry which forbids the discussion in Masonic meetings of creeds,  
 politics or other topics likely to excite personal animosities. Its dedication – to those basic  
 Masonic principles of brotherly love, relief and truth; and by their consistent practice, the  
 lessening of the aggregate of human suffering and the promotion of the true and lasting happiness





of Mankind. Its conviction – that it is not

only contrary to the fundamental principles of Freemasonry, but dangerous to its unity, strength, usefulness and welfare, for Masonic bodies to take action or attempt to exercise pressure or influence for or against any legislation, or in any way to attempt to procure the election or appointment of government officials, or to influence them, whether or not members of the Fraternity, in the performance of their official duties. 8 November 2023 THE ANTIENT CHARGES OF A FREEMASON I. Of God and Religion II. Of the Civil Magistrate, supreme and subordinate III. Of Lodges IV. Of Masters, Wardens, Fellows, and Apprentices V. Of the Management of the Craft in Working VI. Of Behaviour 1. In the Lodge while constituted 2. After the Lodge is over and the Brethren not gone 3. When Brethren meet without Strangers, but not in Lodge 4. In the presence of Strangers, not Masons 5. At Home and in the Neighbourhood 6. Towards a strange Brother 9 November 2023 I – Concerning GOD and RELIGION A Mason is obliged by his tenure to obey the moral law; and if he rightly understands the art he will never be a stupid atheist nor an irreligious libertine. He, of all men, should best understand that GOD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh at the outward appearance, but GOD looketh to the heart. A Mason is, therefore, particularly bound never to act against the dictates of his conscience. Let a man’s religion or mode of worship be what it may, he is not excluded from the Order, provided he believe in the glorious Architect of heaven and earth, and practise the sacred duties of morality. Masons unite with the virtuous of every persuasion in the firm and pleasing bond of fraternal love; they are taught to view the errors of mankind with compassion, and to strive, by the purity of their own conduct, to demonstrate the superior excellence of the faith they profess. Thus Masonry is the centre of union between good men and true, and the happy means of conciliating friendship amongst those who must otherwise have remained at a

perpetual distance. II – Of the CIVIL MAGISTRATE SUPREME and SUBORDINATE A Mason is a peaceful subject to the civil powers wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace and welfare of the nation, nor to behave himself undutifully to inferior magistrates. He is cheerfully to conform to every lawful authority; to uphold on every occasion the interest of the community; and zealously promote the prosperity of his own country. Masonry has ever flourished in times of peace, and been always injured by war, bloodshed, and confusion; so that kings and princes in every age have been much disposed to encourage the craftsmen on account of their peaceableness and loyalty, whereby they practically answer the cavils of their adversaries, and promote the honour of the Fraternity. Craftsmen are bound by peculiar ties to promote peace, cultivate harmony, and live in concord and brotherly love. III – Of LODGES A Lodge is a place where Freemasons assemble to work and to instruct and improve themselves in the mysteries of the antient science. In an extended sense it applies to persons as well as to place; hence every regular assembly or duly organised meeting of Masons is called a Lodge. Every Brother ought to belong to some Lodge, and be subject to its By-laws and the general regulations of the Craft. A Lodge may be either general or particular, as will be best understood by attending it, and there a knowledge of the established usages and customs of the Craft is alone to be acquired. From antient times no master or fellow could be absent from his





Lodge, especially when warned to appear at it,

without incurring a severe censure, unless it appeared to the Master and Wardens that pure necessity hindered him. The persons made Masons, or admitted members of a Lodge, must be good and true men, free-born, and of mature and discreet age and sound judgement, no bondmen, no women, no immoral or scandalous men, but of good report. 10 November 2023 IV – Of MASTERS, WARDENS, FELLOWS, and APPRENTICES All preferment among Masons is grounded upon real worth and personal merit only; that so the lords may be well served, the brethren not put to shame, nor the loyal Craft despised; therefore no Master or Warden is chosen by seniority, but for his merit. It is impossible to describe these things in writing, and therefore every brother must attend in his place, and learn them in a way peculiar to his fraternity. Candidates may, nevertheless, know that no master should take an apprentice unless he has sufficient employment for him; and unless he be a perfect youth, having no maim or defect in his body that may render him incapable of learning the art, of serving his master’s lord, and of being made a Brother, and then a fellowcraft in due time, after he has served such a term of years as the custom of the country directs; that so, when otherwise qualified, he may arrive to the honour of being Warden, and then the Master of the Lodge, the Grand Warden, and at length the Grand Master of all the Lodges, according to his merit. No Brother can be a Warden until he has passed the part of a fellow-craft, nor a Master until he has acted as a Warden, nor Grand Warden until he has been Master of a Lodge nor Grand Master until he has been a fellow-craft before his election, who is also to be nobly born, or a gentleman of the best fashion, or some eminent scholar, or some curious architect, or other artist, descended of honest parents, and who is of singularly great merit in the opinion of the Lodges. And for the better, and easier, and more honourable discharge of his office, the Grand Master has the power to choose his own Deputy Grand Master, who must then be, or have formerly been, the Master of a particular Lodge,

and who has the privilege of acting whatever the Grand Master, his principal, should act, unless the said principal be present, or interpose his authority by letter. These rulers and governors, supreme and subordinate, of the antient Lodge, are to be obeyed in their respective stations by all the brethren, according to the old charges and regulations, with all humility, reverence, love, and alacrity. N. B. – In antient times no Brother, however skilled in the craft, was called a Master Mason until he had been elected into the chair of a Lodge. V – Of the **MANAGEMENT of the CRAFT in WORKING All Masons shall work honestly on working days, that they may live creditably on holy days; and the time appointed by the law of the land, or confirmed by custom, shall be observed.** The most expert of the fellow-craftsmen shall be chosen or appointed the master or overseer of the lord’s work; who is to be called Master by those that work under him. The craftsmen are to avoid all ill-language, and to call each other by no disobliging name, **but Brother** or fellow; and to behave themselves courteously within and without the Lodge. The Master, knowing himself to be able of cunning, shall undertake the lord’s work as reasonably as possible, and truly dispend his goods as if they were his own; nor to give more wages to any brother or apprentice than he really may deserve. Both the Master and the Masons receiving their wages justly shall be faithful to the lord, and honestly finish their work, whether task or journey; nor put the





work to task that hath been accustomed to journey. None shall discover envy at the prosperity of a Brother, nor supplant him, nor put him out of his work, if he be capable to finish the same; for no man can finish another's work so much to the lord's profit unless he be thoroughly acquainted with the designs and draughts of him that began it. 11 November 2023 When a fellow-craftsman is chosen warden of the work under the Master, he shall be true both to Master and fellows, shall carefully oversee the work in the Master's absence, to the lord's profit; and his brethren shall obey him. All Masons employed shall meekly receive their wages without murmuring or mutiny, and not desert the Master till the work be finished. A younger Brothershall be instructed in working, to prevent spoiling the materialsfor want of judgment, and for increasing and continuing of brotherly love. Allthe tools used in working shall be approved by the Grand Lodge. No labourer shall be employed in the proper work of Masonry; nor shall Freemasons work with those who are not free, without an urgent necessity; nor shall they teach labourers and unaccepted Masons, as they should teach a Brother or fellow. VI - Of BEHAVIOUR, viz 1. In the Lodge while Constituted You are not to hold private committees, or separate conversation, without leave from the Master, nor to talk of anything impertinently or unseemly, nor interrupt the Master or Wardens, or any Brother speaking to the Master; nor behave yourself ludicrously or jestingly while the Lodge is engaged in what is serious and solemn; or use any unbecoming language upon any pretence whatsoever; but to pay due reverence to your Master, Wardens, and fellows, and put them to worship. If any complaint be brought, the Brother found guilty shall stand to the award and determination of the Lodge, who are the proper and competent judges of all such controversies (unless you carry them by appeal to the Grand Lodge), and to whom they ought to be referred, unless a lord's work be hindered the meanwhile, in which case a particular reference may be made; but you must never go to law about what concerneth Masonry without an absolute necessity apparent to the Lodge. 2. Behaviour after the Lodge is over and

the Brethren not gone You may enjoy yourself with innocent mirth, treating one another according to ability, but avoiding all excess, or forcing any Brother to eat or drink beyond his inclinations, or hindering him from going when his occasions call him, or doing or saying anything offensive, or that may forbid an easy and free conversation; for that would blast our harmony and defeat our laudable purposes. Therefore no private piques or quarrels must be brought within the door of the Lodge, far less any quarrels about religion, or nations, or state policy, we being only, as Masons, of the universal religion above-mentioned; we are also of all nations, tongues, kindreds, and languages, and are resolved against all politics, as what never yet conduced to the welfare of the Lodge, nor never will. 3. When Brethren meet without Strangers but not in a Lodge Formed You are to salute one another in a courteous manner as you will be instructed, calling each other Brother, freely giving mutual instructions as shall be thought expedient, without being overseen or overheard, and without encroaching upon each other, or derogating from that respect which is due to any Brother, were he not a Mason; for though all Masons are, as Brethren, upon the same level, yet Masonry takes no honour from a man that he had before - 12 November 2023 nay, rather it adds to his honour, especially if he has deserved





well of the Brotherhood, who must give honour to whom it is due, and avoid ill manners. 4. Behaviour in Presence of Strangers not Masons You shall be cautious in your words and carriage, that the most penetrating stranger shall not be able to discover or find out what is not proper to be intimated; and sometimes you shall divert a discourse and manage it prudently for the honour of the worshipful fraternity. 5. Behaviour at Home and in Your Neighbourhood You are to act as becomes a moral and wise man; particularly not to let your family, friends, and neighbours know the concerns of the Lodge, etc., but wisely consult your own honour and that of your antient brotherhood, for reasons not to be mentioned here. You must also consult your health by not continuing together too late or too long from home after Lodge hours are past; and by avoiding of gluttony or drunkenness, that your families be not neglected or injured, nor you disabled from working. 6. Behaviour Towards a Strange Brother You are cautiously to examine him in such a method as prudence shall direct you that you may not be imposed upon by an ignorant, false pretender, whom you are to reject with contempt and derision, and beware of giving him any hints of knowledge. But if you discover him to be a true and genuine Brother, you are to respect him accordingly; and if he is in want you must relieve him if you can, or else direct him how he may be relieved. You must employ him some days, or else recommend him to be employed. But you are not charged to do beyond your ability; only to prefer a poor brother that is a good man and true before any other poor people in the same circumstances. Finally. - All these charges you are to observe, and also those that shall be communicated to you in another way; cultivating brotherly love, the foundation and copestone, the cement and glory of this antient fraternity, avoiding all wrangling and quarrelling, all slander and backbiting, nor permitting others to slander any honest Brother, but defending his character and doing him all good offices, as far as is consistent with your honour and safety and no farther. And if any of them do you injury, you must apply to your own or his Lodge; and from thence you may appeal to the Grand Lodge at the quarterly communication as has been the antient laudable conduct

of our forefathers in every nation; never taking a legal course but when the case cannot be otherwise decided, and patiently listening to the honest and friendly advice of Masters and fellows when they would prevent your going to law with strangers, or would excite you to put a speedy period to all law suits, that so you may find the affairs of Masonry with the more alacrity and success; but with respect to Brothers or fellows at law, the Master and Brethren should kindly offer their mediation, which ought to be thankfully submitted to by the contending Brethren; and if that submission is impracticable, they must, however, carry on their process or law suit without wrath and rancour (not in the common way), saying or doing nothing which may hinder brotherly love and good offices to be renewed and continued, that all may see the benign influence of Masonry as all true Masons have done from the beginning of the world, and will do to the end of time. Amen. So mote it be. 13 November 2023 Summary of the Antient Charges and Regulations 1. You agree to be a good Man and true, and strictly to obey the Moral Law. 2. You are to be a peaceable subject, and cheerfully to conform to the Laws of the Country in which you reside. 3. You promise not to be concerned in Plots or Conspiracies against Government,





but patiently to submit to the decisions of the Supreme Legislature. 4. You agree to pay a proper respect to the Civil Magistrate, to work diligently, live creditably, and act honourably by all men. 5. You agree to hold in veneration the original Rulers and Patrons of the Order of Freemasonry, and their regular Successors, supreme and subordinate, according to their Stations; and to submit to the Awards and Resolutions of your brethren in general Lodge convened, in every case consistent with the Constitution of the Order. 6. You agree to avoid private piques and quarrels, and to guard against intemperance and excess. 7. You agree to be cautious in your carriage and behaviour, courteous to your brethren, and faithful to your Lodge. 8. You promise to respect genuine and true brethren, and to discountenance imposters and all dissenters from the original plan of Freemasonry. 9. You agree to promote the general good of society, to cultivate the Social Virtues, and to propagate the knowledge of the Mystic Art as far as your influence and ability can extend. 10. You promise to pay homage to the Grand Master for the time being, and to his Officers when duly installed, and strictly to conform to every Regulation of the Grand Lodge. 11. You admit that it is not in the power of any person, or body of men to make alteration, or innovation in the Body of Masonry without the consent first obtained of the Grand Lodge. 12. You promise a regular attendance on the Communications and Committees of the Grand Lodge, upon receiving proper notice thereof; and to pay attention to all the duties of Freemasonry upon proper and convenient occasions. 13. You admit that no new Lodge can be formed without permission of the Grand Master or his Deputy, and that no countenance ought to be given to any irregular Lodge, or to any person initiated therein; and that no public procession or ceremonial of Freemasons clothed with the badges of the Order can take place without the Special License of the Grand Master or his Deputy. 14 November 2023 14. You admit that no person can regularly be made a Freemason, or admitted a member of any Lodge without previous notice and due enquiry into his character; and that no Brother can be advanced to a higher degree except in strict conformity with the Laws of the Grand Lodge. 15. You promise that no visitor shall be received into your Lodge without due examination, and producing proper vouchers of his having

been initiated in a regular Lodge. This summary is to be read to the Master-Elect at the request of the installing officer at his Installation into the Chair of a Lodge and requires his affirmation. 15 November 2023 THE CONSTITUTION AND LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE OF NEW ZEALAND ENACTED AT WELLINGTON IN NOVEMBER 2019 (37th Edition) Issued under the authority of Grand Lodge WHEREAS: 1. Freemasonry was established in New Zealand in 1842 and was until 1889 practised by numerous Lodges formed under charters from the United Grand Lodge of England, the Grand Lodge of Scotland, and the Grand Lodge of Ireland, respectively. 2. In the City of Wellington on the 11th September 1889 it was agreed that the formation of a Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand was desirable in the interests of the Craft, and a solemn declaration was signed forming and constituting a Grand Lodge called the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand. 3. In accordance with that declaration the said Grand Lodge was duly opened in the St. Augustine Masonic Hall in the City of Christchurch on the 29th April 1890. Brother Henry Thomson was elected Grand Master, and on the following day he was regularly installed.





4. On the 13th October 1891, a Constitution

and Laws were enacted for the good government of Grand Lodge and of all Lodges holding Charters under it.

5. The Constitution and Laws have from time to time been amended, and it is expedient that they be revised and further amended and, also revised and amended, be enacted. NOW THEREFORE:

(a) Grand Lodge, meeting at Communication in Wellington on the 24th day of November 2000 resolved that certain Rules shall be the Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge coming into force on the 25th day of November 2000 (the Rules in force on the 24th day of November having been revoked).

(b) Grand Lodge at its meetings either at Communication, Annual Communication, Special Communication (or in Divisional Conferences) in the period from the 22nd day of November 2002 until 18th November 2023 resolved that some of the new Rules referred to paragraph (a) above be amended, revoked and/or new Rules enacted, with amendments, revocations and enactments coming into force on dates no later than 30th day of November in the year they were approved. All of which current Rules are the Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge as are hereafter set out.

16 November 2023 PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS 1. Citation 2. DEFINITIONS AND MACHINERY 3. Definitions of Terms 4. Construction of Rules: 5. Forms 6. Saving Clause 7. Powers of Substituted Authorities TERRITORY 8. Masonic Division 9. Lodges in a Division 10. Districts 11. Repealed 12. Repealed 13. Repealed ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANISATION AND POWERS 14. The Government of the Craft 15. Executive and Judicial Power of Grand Lodge 16. Grand Master’s Healing Power 17. The Roll of Lodges 18. Channels of Communication 19. Mode of Communication 20. Delivery of Documents and Notices 21. Office of the Grand Secretary 22. Official Seals PART II – CRAFT LODGES CHARTERS 23. Necessity for Charter 24. Custody of Charter 25. Name of Lodge 26. Petition for Charter for a New Lodge 27. Formal Constitution of New Lodge 28. Joining Lodges MASTERS OF CRAFT LODGES 29. Qualification for Nomination and Election 30. Times for Election and Installation 31. Nomination of Master 32. Election of Master 33. Failure of Nominations 34. Failure of Election 35. Plurality of Mastership Forbidden 36. Maximum Period of Office 37. Dispensations in Special Cases OFFICERS 38. Officers of a Craft Lodge 39. Election or Appointment of other Officers 40. Confirmation of Minutes of Election 41. Investiture of Officers 42. Removal from Office 43. Filling of Vacant

Offices PRESIDING OFFICERS AND PROCEDURE 44. Precedence in Craft Lodges 45. Grand Master Presiding 46. Other Grand Officers Presiding 47. Installed Masters Acting 48. Convening and Presiding at Lodge Meetings 49. Dispensation to be Read and Recorded 50. Majority to Rule 51. Casting Vote 52. Only Master Mason to Vote CANDIDATES 53. Age and Other Qualifications of Candidates 54. Investigating Authorities 55. Proposition of Intended Candidates 56. Proposal for Initiation 57. Ballots for Candidates 58. Initiation 59. Admission in Cases of Emergency 60. Objection Raised Between Ballot and Initiation 61. Fees for Initiation 62. Interval between Degrees 63. Degree that may be Conferred on One Day 64. Objection Raised after Initiation 65. Examination in Previous Degree 66. Proposal for Joining Member 67. Elections for Joining Members 68. Members Transferring to another Locality 69. Members Joining from Other Constitutions 70. Book of Constitution and By-laws 71. Degrees by Recognised Lodges 72. Degrees Recognised as Antient Freemasonry 73. Ritual to be Used in Lodges CERTIFICATES 74. Master Mason’s Certificate





74. Past Master's Certificate / Annual

Communication 75. CertificatesforJoining Members 76. Certificate for Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft 77. Lodge Certificates MEETINGS OF LODGES 78. Dates of Meetings 79. Hour of Meeting 80. Emergency Meetings 81. Lodge of Sorrow 18 November 2023 82. Lodge Summons 83. Meeting-place 84. Temporary Change of Meeting-place 85. Permanent Change of Meeting-place 86. Meeting on Licensed Premises Forbidden BY-LAWS OF LODGES 87. Power and Duty to Make By-laws 88. Mode of Enactment 89. Approval of By-laws 90. Presentation to the Master EXEMPTION FROM DUES 91. Exemption of Grand Master 92. Exemption of Officers 93. Honorary Members 94. Exemption of Members BOOKS, RETURNS AND ACCOUNTS 95. Minutes 96. Attendance Book 97. Lodge Register 98. Returns and Remittancesto Grand Lodge 99. Lodge Dues 100. Lodge Accounts 101. Fees Payable by Lodgesto Grand Lodge 102. Divisional Levy TRUSTEES OF CRAFT LODGES 103. Trustees of a Craft Lodge CESSATION OF MEMBERSHIP 104. Resignation 105. Resignation with Dues Unpaid 106. Resignation of Member not in Good Masonic Repute 107. Repealed 108. Striking off or Suspension for Non-payment of Dues 109. Notice of Striking off or Suspension 110. Effect of Striking off 111. Reinstatement LODGES OF INSTRUCTION 112. Lodges of Instruction LODGES OF RESEARCH 113. Constitution of Lodges of Research 114. Objects and Powers MISCELLANEOUS 115. Visiting Brethren 116. Disturbing Harmony 117. Dissolution of Lodge 118. Dissolution of Lodge of less than Seven Members 119. Disposal of Land 19 November 2023 PART III – GRAND LODGE COMPOSITION AND ROLL OF GRAND LODGE 120. Membership of Grand Lodge 121. Roll of Grand Lodge OFFICERSOF GRAND LODGE 122. Officers of Grand Lodge 123. Precedence of Members of Grand Lodge 124. Style and Address of Brethren APPOINTMENTS AND ELECTIONS 125. Officesto be filled by theGrand Master 126. Officesto be Filled by Election 127. Eligibility for Office 128. Pluralities Forbidden 129. Maximum Term of Office 130. Time of Assumption of Office 131. Patents of Office 132. Death or Resignation of Grand Master 133. Vacanciesin Other Offices 134. Acting Grand Officers 135. Suspension from Office 136. Office of Pro Grand Master 137. Mode of Appointment ofGrand Secretary DIVISIONS AND DISTRICTS 138. Head of Division 139. Divisional Conferences 140. Business at Divisional Conferences 141. Repealed 142. Repealed 143. Repealed 144. Districts 145. Ineligibility for Office in Craft Lodge 146. Selection and Appointment of District Officers DISPENSING POWERS OF DIVISIONAL AND DISTRICT GRAND MASTERS 147. Dispensing Powers of Divisional

Grand Masters 148. Dispensing Powers of a District Grand Master FUNCTIONS AND DUTIES OF GRAND OFFICERS 149. Function and Duties of Grand Officers 150. Appointment of Divisional Appointees 151. Functions and Duties of Divisional Appointees 152. Repealed 153. Repealed 154. Repealed 155. Repealed 20 November 2023 SELECTION OF ELECTIVE GRAND OFFICERS 156. Selection and Confirmation of Grand Master 157. Repealed 158. Election of District Grand Masters 159. Method of Election 160. Allocation of Other Grand Offices 161. Nominationsfor other Elective Offices 162. Scheme of Distribution 163. Objection and Ballots 164. Election of Officers 165. Canvassing forOffice Forbidden TRUSTEES OF GRAND LODGE 166. Appointment of Trustees 167. Tenure of Office PART IV – SPECIAL AWARDS AND RECOGNITIONS RECOGNISED GRAND LODGES 168. Holders of Grand Rank 169. Grand Representatives 170. Additional Members of Grand Lodge DISTINCTIONS AWARDED BY GRAND MASTER ANDGRAND LODGE 171. Honorary Past Grand Rank 172. Recommendationsfor Honorary Past Grand







Rank 173. The Grand Master's Order of Service

to Masonry 174. The Grand Lodge Roll of Honour 175. Service Awards PART V – CEREMONIES AND REGALIA  
INSTALLED MASTER 176. Rank of Installed Master INSTALLATION 177. Installation of Grand Master  
178. Attendance of Non-Masonic Visitors at Grand Installation 179. Investiture of Officers of  
Grand Lodge 180. Grand Wardens at Meetings REGALIA 181. Regalia to be Worn 182. Wearing of Craft  
Lodge Regalia 183. Wearing of Grand Lodge Regalia 184. Public Appearance in Masonic Clothing  
JEWELS 185. Permitted Jewels 186. Jewels of Officers of Grand Lodge 187. Jewels of Officers  
of Craft Lodges and Past Masters 188. Craft Lodge Jewels 21 November 2023 189. Badges 190. Old  
Lodges APRONS, COLLARS AND GAUNTLETS 191. Aprons 192. Collars 193. Gauntlets 194. Past Grand  
Officers' Regalia PART VI – GRAND LODGE FUNCTIONS COMMUNICATIONS AND TRIENNIAL GENERAL MEETINGS  
195. Communication 196. Special Communication 197. Notice to Board of Directors of Proposed  
Business 198. Presiding Grand Officer 199. Order of Business at Communication 200. Order in  
Debate 201. Voting 202. Ballots 203. Appointment of Lodge Representative 204. Repealed 205.  
Repealed 206. Repealed 207. Issue of Ballot-papers 208. Visitors to Grand Lodge 209. Report of  
Proceedings PROPERTY AND FINANCES 210. Terms of Vesting 211. Management and Control of Property  
212. Property of Grand Lodge 213. Property in the Custody of the Grand Secretary 214. Moneys  
of Grand Lodge 215. Payments of Moneys 216. Investment of Funds 217. Charitable Funds Generally  
218. Financial Year 219. Accounts 220. Audit THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS 221. Constitution of Board  
222. General Functions of Board 223. General Procedure 224. Meetings of Board 225. Annual Report  
226. Masonic Buildings Fund 227. Boards of Enquiry 22 November 2023 THE FREEMASONS CHARITY 228.  
Object and Purpose of Fund 229. Ceremonial Review Committee TRUSTEE'S MANDATORY AND DEFAULT  
OBLIGATIONS, INDEMNITY AND DOCUMENTS 230. Property of Lodges 231. Mandatory Duties 232. Default  
Duties 233. Indemnity 234. Documents 235. Repealed 236. Repealed 237. Repealed PART VII –  
DIFFERENCES AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS DIFFERENCES AND OFFENCES 238. Differences 239.  
Offences 240. Definitions 241. Procedure 242. Trial Commission 243. Appeal Commission 244.  
Penalties 245. Fines 246. Suspension 247. Proceedings of Disciplinary Tribunals 248. Reporting  
Decision 249. Printing and Publishing 250. Use of Emblems in Business 251. Re-admission 252.  
Duty to Report Conviction 253. Repealed 254. Repealed 255. Repealed 256. Repealed 257. Repealed  
258. Repealed 259. Repealed 260. Repealed PART VIII – MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL 261. Laying a  
Foundation Stone 262. Charitable Trust 263.

Masonic Almoners Associations 264. Restriction on Use of Name 265. Amendment of Book of  
Constitution 266. Restriction on Power of Amendment and Disposal of Property 23 November 2023  
PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS 1. Citation These Rules may be referred to as The Book of Constitution  
November 2023. DEFINITIONS AND MACHINERY 2. Definitions of Terms In these rules, unless the  
context otherwise requires: a. i. “Audit” means an examination of the financial and accounting  
records and supporting documents by a Chartered Accountant who holds a current practicing  
certificate as a chartered accountant and would provide a reasonable or high level of assurance  
that the financial and accounts records and supporting documents are free from material errors  
or fraud. The opinion is expressed as the financial statements are free from material  
misstatements. An audit certificate will be provided. ii. “Review” means an examination and





verification of the financial and accounting records and supporting documents by persons who have had no part in their preparation but who have the confidence of the lodge in their duty to perform the task and who demonstrate experience in the review and preparation of accounts. This may include Chartered Accountants. There is Limited assurance, which is less than reasonable assurance, that the financial statements are free from material errors or fraud. The opinion is expressed as “nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the financial statements are not free from material misstatements” . No audit certificate is provided. b. “Ballot” means a secret vote by use of a ballot box and balls or cubes or otherwise in accordance with the custom of the Lodge but never by show of hands or by voice, except as hereafter provided in Rule 66c. c. “Brother”, “Mason”, “Master Mason”, “Member of the Lodge”, “Installed Master”, “Past Master”, or words of similar intent refer to a member of a Craft Lodge. d. Reference to “Communication” means a triennial Communication held in accordance with Rule 195 only and shall not include an Annual Communication nor a Special Communication, which in terms of these Rules must be specified as such. e. “Craft Lodge” and “Lodge” mean a Lodge for the time being holding a Charter under the hand of the Grand Master and the Seal of Grand Lodge and include a Lodge of Research, but do not include a Lodge of Instruction. f. “Dispensation” means a dispensation granted by the Grand Master, whose power to grant a dispensation may be delegated to a Divisional Grand Master in terms of Rule 147 and a District Grand Master in terms of Rule 148. g. “District” means a group of Lodges established under Rule 9. h. “Division” means a Division as defined in Rule 7. i. “Elect”, “Election” includes a vote by way of ballot, show of hands or by voice. j. “Emergency Meeting” means any meeting of a Lodge other than a regular meeting or a Lodge of Sorrow. k. “The Executive Officers” are the Grand Registrar, the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Almoner and the Grand Superintendent of Works. 24 November 2023 l. “Form”, “Prescribed Form” or words of similar intent mean the form for the time being prescribed by the Board of Directors. m. “Grand Lodge” means the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand. n. “Masonic Year” used in relation to a Craft Lodge and its Officers means the period between one regular meeting and the corresponding regular meeting in the same calendar month of the next following calendar year, notwithstanding that: i. the date of either of those meetings has been altered by dispensation or otherwise, and ii. the period may be more or less than three hundred and sixty-five days. o. “Postal Ballot” means an election held

or a vote or decision taken by post in accordance with procedures laid down by the Board of Directors. p. “Recognised Grand Lodge” means a sovereign Masonic body which is for the time being recognised by Grand Lodge. q. “Regular meeting” means a meeting the date of which is fixed by the Charter or By-laws of the Lodge. r. Masonic Entity includes but is not limited to: a. Any Trust where the Trustees of that Trust are appointed to that Trust due to being i. Trustees of a Lodge or Lodges , or ii. Appointed by a Lodge or Lodges to be Trustees of that Trust b. Any Limited Liability Company or Limited Partnership where the shareholder or partners of that Limited Liability Company or Limited Partnership are appointed due to being: i. Trustees of a Masonic Entity, or ii. Appointed by a Lodge or Lodges to be shareholders or partners of that





Limited Liability Company or Limited

Partnership. 3. Construction of Rules: In the construction of these Rules: a. Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect the meaning of the Rule. b. Unless the context requires a different construction: i. The singular includes the plural, ii. The plural includes the singular. c. Reference to a Division or District shall mean the particular Division or District in which the Lodge or Brother concerned is located or to which he or it is attached so as to give appropriate meaning to the Rule in question and reference to a Divisional or District Grand Master shall have a similar meaning. d. Reference to Communication means a Triennial Communication under Rule 195 only and shall not include an Annual Communication nor a Special Communication, which in terms of these Rules must be specified as such. 4. Forms may from time to time be prescribed, amended, or replaced by the Board of Directors. 25 November 2023 5. Saving Clause a. All acts, deeds, matters and things which were made, done or given under any former Rules and which were in force at the commencement of these Rules shall continue in force, with any necessary changes, as if they had originated under these Rules. b. Any period of time that began to run before the commencement of these Rules shall not be extended or shortened by these Rules, but shall expire on the date on which it would have expired if these Rules had not been enacted. c. "The Freemasons Charity" shall replace any reference to the Fund of Benevolence and any reference to the Fund of Benevolence shall be deemed to be read as "The Freemasons Charity". d. "Grand Almoner" shall replace any reference to the Superintendent of The Freemasons Charity. e. Except in Rule 224. g. Board of Directors shall replace any reference to the Board of General Purposes, and any reference to 'the Board' shall be deemed to be read as 'the Board of Directors'. f. In Rules 21. a, 221. d, 223. b., 224. a., 224. b, 224. c., and 225 'the Chair of the Board of Directors shall replace any reference to 'the President of the Board of General Purposes' or 'the President'. 6. Powers of Substituted Authorities a. Where the laws and customs of Freemasonry allow or provide for a Brother to preside or act for an absent Officer or Brother, he shall while so presiding or acting have all the rights, powers and duties of that Officer or Brother. b. The fact that he so presided or acted shall, until the contrary is proved, be sufficient evidence that he had authority to preside or act. TERRITORY 7. Masonic Division a. "Division" means one of those areas over which Grand Lodge exercises jurisdiction and which are named respectively Northern, Central and Southern. b. The boundaries of the Divisions are as follows: i. The Northern Division comprises the northernmost part of New Zealand, bounded in the south by a straight line from the southern

extremity of Hicks Bay on the East Coast to Tokaanu south of Lake Taupo and thence to Mt Messenger on the West Coast. ii. The Central Division comprises the remainder of the North Island. iii. The Southern Division comprises the whole of the South Island and Stewart Island. 8. Lodges in a Division a. Every Lodge the principal meeting-place of which is situated within the boundaries of a Division shall belong to that Division. b. The Board of Directors may include in any Division any Lodge which is situated outside New Zealand, and which is under the control of Grand Lodge, or the Board of Directors may direct that such Lodges be administered by that Board. 26 November 2023 c. For the purpose of ensuring that a Lodge is associated with the District to which, by





community of interest, convenience of access or otherwise its members are most closely connected, the Board of Directors may with the written request of the Lodge, resolve that the Lodge be deemed to belong to a Division and be allocated to a District in that Division other than the Division within which it is geographically situated.

9. Districts The Board of Directors shall establish Districts within each Division comprising local groups of Lodges, and may from time to time, within each Division, alter and replace Districts and establish new Districts after consultation with the Lodges involved.

10. Repealed

11. Repealed

12. Repealed ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANISATION AND POWERS

13. The Government of the Craft Grand Lodge governs and possesses supreme superintending authority over the Craft in New Zealand and alone has the inherent power of enacting laws and regulations for the government of the Craft and of altering, repealing and replacing them.

14. Executive and Judicial Power of Grand Lodge

a. Grand Lodge has the power of investigating, regulating and deciding all matters relating to the Craft, to particular Lodges, and to individual Brethren.

b. Grand Lodge may exercise this power acting in Communication, Annual Communication, Special Communication, or by such delegated authority as it may appoint subject to these Rules.

c. Except as provided in Rule 244, Grand Lodge alone has the power of erasing Lodges and expelling Brethren from the Craft, powers it cannot delegate to any subordinate authority.

15. Grand Master's Healing Power The Grand Master shall, in addition to the powers and prerogatives he holds by Masonic usage and custom or by these Rules, have the power to heal any breach of these Rules or infringement of Masonic usage or custom.

16. The Roll of Lodges The Grand Secretary shall maintain a Roll of Craft Lodges holding a Charter under Grand Lodge, setting out the name and number of each, the date of the Charter, the date on which the Lodge was constituted, and any other particulars which the Board of Directors may direct to be inserted in the roll.

17. Channels of Communication

a. All communications to the Grand Master shall be made through the Grand Secretary.

b. Applications for new Charters, Grand Master's dispensations, and nominations for office in Grand Lodge shall be made through the Divisional Grand Master.

c. All returns, petitions, applications for certificates and other communications to be made under these Rules to Grand Lodge or the Board of Directors shall be made through the Grand Secretary.

27 November 2023

18. Mode of Communication

a. Every communication to be made under these Rules shall be in writing.

b. Every communication to be made under any provision of these Rules by a Craft Lodge shall, except where the signature of the Master, or Master and Wardens, or Master and Secretary, is required by these Rules, be sufficient if signed by the Secretary.

c. Every communication to be made under any provision

of these Rules by a member of a Craft Lodge shall be signed by that member.

d. No petition, appeal or other communication shall be received unless it is couched in proper and respectful language.

19. Delivery of Documents and Notices

a. Documents or Notices required by these Rules to be sent to the Grand Secretary may be delivered by hand at the office of the Grand Secretary during ordinary office hours to any person appearing for the time being to be in charge of that office, or sent to the office of Grand Lodge addressed to the Grand Secretary by his official title.

b. Documents or Notices to be sent to any Craft Lodge may be delivered by hand to the



Master or Secretary thereof, or sent to the Master or the Secretary of the Lodge, addressed to that person in his name or by his title of office, in either case at his usual address or at his last address known to the Grand Secretary. Documents or Notices to be sent to any member of a Lodge may be:- i. Delivered by hand to that member, or ii. Sent as provided in Section 152 of the Property Law Act 1952, or iii. Sent by posting by ordinary post addressed to him at his usual address, or to his last address known to the Grand Secretary, or iv. Sent by facsimile, or v. Sent by email. c. A Document or Notice is deemed to have been served:- i. In the case of personal delivery, when received by the member, or ii. In the case of posting by ordinary post, on the 5th day following the date of posting, or iii. In the case of facsimile transmission, when sent to the facsimile number notified in writing by the member, or iv. In the case of email, when acknowledged by the member by return email or otherwise in writing. 20. Office of the Grand Secretary The office of the Grand Secretary shall be situated in the City of Wellington. 21. Official Seals a. The Seal of Grand Lodge shall be in the custody of the Grand Secretary, and shall be affixed to Masonic documents by authority of a resolution of the Board of Directors and in the presence of the Grand Master, or the Chair of the Board of Directors, and one Board member or the Grand Secretary, both of whom shall sign the document. b. Each Divisional Grand Master shall hold an Official Seal which shall be in his custody during his term of office. All appropriate Masonic documents issued by him shall be imprinted with the Official Seal and signed by him. c. Every Craft Lodge may have a Lodge Seal and provide in its By-laws for the custody and use thereof. 28 November 2023 PART II - CRAFT LODGES CHARTERS 22. Necessity for Charter a. No Lodge, except while acting under dispensation, can meet without a Charter. b. No Brother shall assist or take part in any meeting within the territory of Grand Lodge which is held by a Lodge or by persons purporting to meet as a Lodge, unless it is held under the authority of a dispensation or Charter. c. This Rule does not apply to existing Lodges meeting under a Charter granted by a recognised Grand Lodge. 23. Custody of Charter a. The Charter of every Lodge is to be entrusted to the Master at his installation. b. The Master is responsible for safe custody of the Charter, which shall be displayed throughout every meeting of the Lodge. 24. Name of Lodge a. Every Lodge shall be distinguished by the name and number in its Charter. b. A Lodge may resolve to change its name and shall present a petition in the prescribed form to the Grand Master for his approval. If approved the change shall be recorded in the Charter and the Roll of Lodges. 25. Petition for Charter for a New Lodge a. Every application for a Charter shall be by petition to the Grand Master in the prescribed form and shall be signed by at least seven Master Masons registered by Grand Lodge or by some recognised Grand Lodge. b. The petition shall

be supported by a recommendation from a neighbouring Lodge. c. The petition, together with the recommendation of the neighbouring Lodge, shall be delivered to the Divisional Grand Master and he shall forward the same, with his report thereon, to the Grand Secretary. 26. Formal Constitution of New Lodge a. Every new Lodge shall be solemnly constituted according to ancient usage by the Grand Master and his Wardens or by such other Grand Officers as the Grand Master appoints. b. No Brother shall be installed as Master or invested as a Warden except the Brother





named in the Charter for such office unless by dispensation of the Grand Master. 27. Joining Lodges a. A Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge may petition the Grand Master in the prescribed form to transfer its allegiance to Grand Lodge. b. The petition shall be signed by the Master and Wardens of the Lodge, may have the Seal of the Lodge affixed, and shall be delivered to the Grand Secretary. c. To ensure that fraternal relations are preserved, the Grand Mastershall satisfy himself that allreasonable prerequisites prescribed by the Grand Lodge under which the Lodge previously held its Charter have been complied with. d. A Charter granted underthis Rule shall be a Charter of Confirmation. 29 November 2023 MASTERSOF CRAFT LODGES 28. Qualification for Nomination and Election Every member of a Lodge, other than a Research Lodge, who will on the day of installation have served the office of Master or Warden for one Masonic year in a Craft Lodge or in a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge is qualified for nomination to the office of Master of that lodge. 29. Timesfor Election and Installation The By-laws of every Lodge shall fix a regular meeting ("the day of election") when the election of Master shall be held, and a regular meeting ("the day of installation") when the Master shall be installed. 30. Nomination of Master a. At the regular meeting before the day of election any Brother qualified for nomination may with his consent be proposed and seconded in open lodge without comment, for the office of Master. b. The names of the Brethren so nominated shall be set out in the Lodge Summons for the next meeting. 31. Election of Master a. A ballot must be taken to fill the office of Master. b. On the day of election the Lodge shall, without comment, proceed by ballot to elect its Master from among the Brethren who have been nominated and who have not withdrawn. c. The ballotshall be declared in favour of the Brother who receives more than half of the votes of the members present and voting ("an absolute majority"). d. If an absolute majority is not at first secured, the name or names of the Brother or, in a case of equality, the Brethren receiving the smallest number of votes shall be withdrawn from the ballot, and a further ballot be taken among those remaining. This shall be done until a Brother secures an absolute majority. 32. Failure of Nominations a. If at any time before the ballot for the Master the sole nominee withdraws or becomes incapable of filling the office, then an emergency meeting shall forthwith be called for the purpose of receiving further nominations. b. If the date of that meeting is such that notice of the second series of nominations cannot be given seven days before the day of election, then another emergency meeting shall be called for the purpose of balloting for the Master. c. No dispensation shall be required for any meeting authorised by this Rule. 33. Failure of Election a. If the minute of the ballot for the Master is not confirmed, or if at any time after election and before installation the Master-elect dies, declines to be installed, or becomes incapable of filling the office of Master, then an

emergency meeting shall forthwith be called for the purposes both of receiving further nominations and of conducting the election of a Master. b. No dispensation shall be required for any meeting authorised by this Rule. 30 November 2023 34. Plurality of Mastership Forbidden No Brothershall be Master of more than one Lodge at the same time without a dispensation. 35. Maximum Period of Office No Brother shall continue as Master of a Craft Lodge for more than





two years in succession without a

dispensation but he may again hold the office after he has been out of that office for one Masonic year. 36. Dispensations in Special Cases A dispensation may be granted, whether before or after the event, in any of the following cases: a. The election to the office of Master of a Brother who has been unable to serve the office of Warden for a full Masonic year; b. Where nominations for the office of Master have not been made, or cannot practicably be made, at the prescribed time; c. Where ballot for the office of Master has not been, or cannot practicably be, conducted on the day of election; d. Where the Master-elect has not been installed, or cannot practicably be installed, on the day of installation; e. Where nomination, ballot for or installation of the Master is irregular, or where any doubt may exist as to its regularity; f. Where in the case of a new Lodge a Master Mason other than a Warden is nominated as its first Master. OFFICERS

37. Officers of a Craft Lodge a. The regular Officers of a Craft Lodge are: The Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, Secretary, Almoner, Senior Deacon, Junior Deacon, Inner Guard and Tyler. b. A Craft Lodge may have the following additional Officers: Deputy Master (who must be an Installed Master), Chaplain, Director of Ceremonies, Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, Assistant Almoner, Assistant Director of Ceremonies, Standard Bearer, Organist or Director of Music, Senior Steward, Junior Steward, and Assistant Steward. c. Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-clause a. of this Rule, an Almoner is not a regular Officer of a Research Lodge, but he may be an additional Officer. d. The By-laws of a Craft Lodge may prescribe the additional offices to be filled. e. No brother shall hold more than one office in the same Craft Lodge at the same time, provided always: i. If the Lodge has resolved for any specified Masonic Year that there are insufficient qualified Brethren to fill the office of both Secretary and Treasurer then provided Notice of Motion is given at the preceding meeting and the Lodge pursuant to that Notice of Motion resolves to appoint one member to both positions, then the Lodge may elect a Brother to fill both offices and upon investiture he shall perform the duties of both offices and he shall be invested with the Jewel of either office; and ii. Any Brother holding any other office may also hold the Office of Almoner. 31 November 2023

38. Election or Appointment of other Officers a. In a Craft Lodge the Treasurer and Tyler must be elected. b. Unless the By-laws otherwise provide, all other Officers are appointed by the Master. c. Nomination for elective office shall be made without comment. If there is more than one nominee for any office, election shall be by ballot without comment. 39. Confirmation of Minutes of Election a. Before any elected Officer is presented for investiture the minutes relating to his election must be confirmed. b. Should confirmation be withheld the election shall be void and the Lodge shall nominate and elect a Brother to fill the vacant office. 40. Investiture of Officers a. Upon installation the Master shall invest or cause to be invested his Wardens and other Officers. b. The Treasurer, Secretary, Almoner,

and other Officers charged with administrative functions may discharge those functions pending investiture, but no officer shall assume his office until he has been invested. 41. Removal from Office a. If the Master is dissatisfied with the conduct of any Officer he may lay the matter before the Lodge at a regular meeting. Seven days' notice in writing of the grounds





of dissatisfaction shall be sent to the

officer concerned. b. If it appears to the majority of members present that the dissatisfaction is well grounded, the Lodge may resolve that the Officer be removed from office. c. If any Officer other than the Master, whether on the ground of sickness, or change of residence, or for other good reason, requests the Master to relieve him of his office, the Master may agree and declare the office vacant. 42. Filling of Vacant Offices a. If any office other than that of Master becomes vacant: i. If the office was elective, the Lodge may elect a qualified member to fill the vacancy. ii. If the office was by appointment, the Master may appoint a qualified member to fill the vacancy. b. These Rules and the By-Laws of the Lodge shall with any necessary modifications apply to any election under this Rule. c. Until the office is regularly filled the Master may appoint a qualified Brother to act temporarily but he shall not be invested. PRESIDING OFFICERS AND PROCEDURE 43. Precedence in Craft Lodges The order of precedence of the Officers of a Craft Lodge is as follows: Master, Deputy Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Chaplain, Treasurer, Secretary, Director of Ceremonies, Almoner, Senior Deacon, Junior Deacon, Assistant Secretary, Assistant Director of Ceremonies, Standard Bearer, Assistant Almoner, Organist or Director of Music, Inner Guard, Stewards, Tyler. 32 November 2023 44. Grand Master Presiding The Grand Master is by virtue of his office a member of every Craft Lodge and has full authority to preside in any Lodge. 45. Other Grand Officers Presiding a. If the Grand Master or Pro Grand Master is not present, the Deputy Grand Master when visiting a Lodge officially has full authority to preside. b. In the absence of the Grand Master, Pro Grand Master and Deputy Grand Master, the Divisional Grand Master has full authority to preside over a Lodge situated within his Division. c. In the absence of the Grand Master, Pro Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master and Divisional Grand Master, the District Grand Master has full authority to preside over a Lodge within his District. 46. Installed Masters Acting No Brother who is not an Installed Master regularly enrolled on the Roll of Grand Lodge may take the Chair in a Craft Lodge, unless the provisions of Rule 47 apply. 47. Convening and Presiding at Lodge Meetings a. The Master of a Lodge, when installed, shall preside at every meeting of the Lodge at which he is present. b. If the Master is absent, dies, is removed, suspended, found guilty of any Masonic offence, or rendered incapable of discharging his duties, then: i. The Deputy Master, if there is one, or ii. In his absence, or if there is none, the Senior Warden, or iii. In his absence, the Junior Warden, or iv. In his absence, the Immediate Past Master, or v. In his absence, the Senior Past Master of the Lodge, shall convene the Lodge until the next Installation, or until the Master can again exercise his authority. c. If the Master is not present then: i. The Deputy Master if there is one, or ii. In his absence, or if there is none, the Immediate Past Master, or iii. In his absence the Senior Past Master of the Lodge who is able and willing to act, or iv. If no Past Master of the Lodge is present and willing to act, the senior member of the Lodge of the rank of Installed Master who is able

and willing to act, shall take the Master's Chair and preside. d. If no Installed Master who is a member of the Lodge is present, the Senior Warden, or in his absence, the Junior Warden shall conduct the business of the Lodge, but shall request an Installed Master to occupy the







Chair to open and close the Lodge and to

confer degrees. 48. Dispensation to be Read and Recorded If the holding or business of any meeting requires the authority of a dispensation, the dispensation shall be read as soon as the Lodge has been opened and the dispensation and the fact that it was so read shall be recorded in the minutes. 33 November 2023 49. Majority to Rule At any meeting of the Lodge properly summoned:

- a. The members present and voting have the right to regulate their own proceedings provided they are consistent with the general laws and regulations of the Craft.
- b. Any question put to the meeting may be decided by a majority of those present and voting, unless these Rules or the By-laws of the Lodge require a larger majority.

50. Casting Vote

- a. Where the votes on any question, cast by ballot or otherwise, are equal, the presiding officer may exercise a second or casting vote.
- b. A casting vote is not exercisable where these Rules or the By-laws of the Lodge require more than a bare majority to decide a question.
- c. A casting vote is not exercisable by a Warden presiding.
- d. Upon equality of votes, where a casting vote is not exercisable or is not exercised, the motion is lost.

51. Only Master Masonsto Vote Only Master Masons may vote in a Craft Lodge. CANDIDATES 52. Age and Other Qualifications of Candidates

- a. Anyman may be made a Freemason from the age of 18 (eighteen) years.
- b. Every candidate must be a free man, and in reputable circumstances.

53. Investigating Authorities

- a. The Master and Wardens of the Lodge shall satisfy themselves as to the suitability of a candidate for initiation.
- b. To assist the Master and Wardens in the discharge of this duty, the Lodge may by its By-laws establish an Investigating Committee.
- c. The term "investigating authorities" includes both the Master and Wardens and the Investigating Committee.
- d. When any person is proposed for initiation, it shall be the duty of the investigating authorities to investigate his moral character and personal circumstances, and report thereon to the Lodge.
- e. No intended candidate shall be balloted for until the Master has intimated in open Lodge that an appropriate investigation has been made and that he supports or opposes the nomination.
- f. If the Master intendsto oppose the nomination orif any member of the Lodge informs the Master in confidence that he entertains a well-grounded objection to the intended candidate, the Master shall, without disclosing the source of his information, communicate to the proposer of the intended candidate the fact that objection is taken, so as to enable the proposer, if he thinks fit, to withdraw the proposal prior to ballot.
- g. If a member of the Lodge wishes to propose any person for initiation, an investigation under this Rule may take place prior to the actual proposal of that person.
- h. The investigating authorities may have regard to the advice and recommendation of any Board of Enquiry.

34 November 2023 54. Proposition of Intended Candidates

- a. Except in cases of emergency, a candidate for initiation or joining the Lodge shall be proposed and seconded at a regular meeting of that Lodge.
- b. The prescribed proposal form, signed by the candidate and his proposer and seconder shall be received by the Secretary of the Lodge before the meeting of the Lodge at which the proposal is to be made.
- c. The proposer and seconder must be Master Masons, and the proposer must be a member of the Lodge.
- d. In the absence of

the proposer or seconder the proposition may be made and seconded by members of the Lodge acting on their behalf. e. The candidate must be personally known to the proposer and seconder, who





must be able to state that he is a man of good

reputation, and well fitted to become a member of the Lodge. f. The original proposal form shall be sent to the Grand Secretary immediately after the proposal is made in open Lodge. 55. Proposal for Initiation a. Notice of a proposal for initiation shall be placed in the Lodge Summons for the next regular meeting of the Lodge after the proposal has been made in open Lodge. b. The notice shall state: i. the candidate's: - full name, - age, - marital status, - profession, calling or occupation, - place or places of abode, - business address or addresses; and ii. the names of his proposer and seconder; and iii. the fact that the ballot for the candidate will be taken at that meeting. c. If the ballot is not taken at the meeting for which it is notified, the notice for all subsequent meetings shall contain the same particulars until the ballot is taken, or the candidate is withdrawn. 56. Ballots for Candidates a. No person can be made a Freemason in, or be admitted a member of a Lodge if on the ballot three black balls appear against him. b. The By-laws of a Lodge may provide that one or two black balls shall reject the person balloted for. c. The name of any person rejected upon a ballot shall forthwith be notified to the Grand Secretary for recording. d. A collective ballot may in the first instance be taken, provided that if a black ball appears a separate ballot shall then be taken for each candidate. e. After the declaration of the result the ballot cannot be re-opened or challenged unless the Master is of the opinion that a mistake has been made, when he may order a second ballot to be taken, provided no Brother has left the room in the interval between the first and second ballot. f. No candidate for initiation rejected at the ballot shall be eligible for proposal in any Lodge for a period of twelve months from the date of rejection. 35 November 2023 57. Initiation a. Every candidate shall be initiated in the Lodge in which he has been balloted for and elected a member of the Lodge. b. No candidate shall be initiated earlier than the next regular meeting after he has been balloted for and elected a member of the Lodge except by dispensation. c. If a candidate is not initiated within twelve months from the date of the ballot, the ballot and election as a member of the Lodge shall be void unless dispensation is granted. Before the candidate is further proposed for initiation, the Master and Wardens of the Lodge shall satisfy themselves as to the continuing suitability of the candidate for initiation. 58. Admission in Cases of Emergency a. If upon delivery of a proposition form to the Secretary, or at any time thereafter, the proposer and seconder deliver to the Master of the Lodge a statement signed by them setting out circumstances affecting the intended candidate that they think justify speedy consideration of the proposition as a case of special emergency, then if the Master is satisfied that the emergency is real and affects the intended candidate, he may apply for a dispensation permitting speedy nomination, notice of candidature, ballot and initiation under this Rule. b. If a dispensation is granted there shall be placed upon the Lodge Summons for the next regular meeting, or upon a Lodge Summons for an emergency meeting, a notice of candidature as prescribed by these Rules, together with a notice that a ballot for the intended candidate will by dispensation be taken at that meeting. c. Before proceeding with the business stated in the Summons the Master shall state to the Lodge





the cause of the emergency, which shall be

recorded in the minutes. d. After the report of the investigating authorities has been considered by the Lodge the intended candidate may be proposed in open lodge, and a ballot may be taken. If the intended candidate is elected, he may be initiated immediately. e. A dispensation may also be granted under this Rule to initiate a candidate who has already been elected at the time when the emergency affecting him arises within some shorter time than one month after being balloted for. 59. Objection Raised Between Ballot and Initiation If, after the election of a candidate, but before his initiation, objection to the candidate is communicated to the Lodge by any Brother, whether a member of the Lodge or not, the candidate shall not be initiated until the objection has been enquired into by the Lodge, and met to the satisfaction of its members. 60. Fees for Initiation No Lodge shall initiate a person until the initiation fees, if any, prescribed by the Lodge in its By-laws, have been paid. 61. Interval between Degrees No Lodge shall confer more than one degree on any Brother on the same day, nor shall a further degree be conferred on any Brother at a shorter interval than four weeks after his receiving a previous degree, except by dispensation and then not at a shorter interval than seven days. 36 November 2023 62. Degrees that may be Conferred on One Day a. No Lodge shall on any one day confer degrees or a degree on more than two candidates, except by dispensation specifying the total number of candidates on whom the degrees or degree may be conferred. b. An application for a dispensation under this Rule shall specify the day on which the meeting is intended to be held, the names of the candidates, the degrees or degree to be conferred, and the special circumstances under which the application is made. 63. Objection Raised after Initiation a. If, after initiation but before passing, or after passing but before raising, any member of the Lodge objects to the advancement of a Brother, the objection shall be referred to a committee to enquire and report thereon to the next regular meeting of the Lodge. b. Upon receipt of the report, if in the opinion of two thirds of the members present and voting the objection is not well founded, the Lodge may confer the higher degree. If the objection is sustained by more than one third of the members present and voting, then the Brother shall not be advanced, and may be proceeded against under the Rules relating to the striking off of members, or be reported to the Grand Lodge. Voting under this sub-rule shall be by ballot. 64. Examination in Previous Degree No Lodge shall confer a further degree upon a Brother until he has passed an examination in open Lodge on the degree last conferred on him. 65. Proposal for Joining Member. a. Notice of a proposal for a joining member shall be placed in the Lodge Summons for the next regular meeting after the proposal has been made in open Lodge. b. The notice shall state: i. the candidate's: - full name, - age, - marital status, - profession, calling or occupation, - place or places of abode, - business address or addresses; and ii. the names of his proposer and seconder; and iii. the name and number of the Lodge or Lodges of which he is, or has been a member, and iv. that the ballot for the candidate will be taken at that meeting. c. If the ballot is not taken at the meeting for which it is notified, the notice for all subsequent meetings shall contain the same particulars until the ballot is taken, or the candidate is withdrawn. 66. Elections for Joining Members a. The Rules relating to investigation into the suitability of candidates shall apply in the case of a joining member. b. Before an election for a joining



member istaken, there shall be produced to the Lodge Secretary: i. The Brother's Grand Lodge Certificate; and ii. A certificate asto his Masonic financialstatusfrom every Lodge of which he is or was a member; 37 November 2023 iii. When a Lodge has ceased to meet, a certificate from the Grand Secretary, stating the fact, and confirming that the Brother wasregistered as a member and that his dues were paid. c. An election for a joiningmemberisto be by ballot provided that: i. Where a Lodge's By-lawsso provide, and ii Provided no member of the Lodge objects, an election for a joining member may be taken on a show of hands. 67. Members Transferring a. When a Brother transfersto another locality the Secretary of his Lodge shall: i. Inform him of the Craft Lodgesin that general area; and ii. Advise all the Lodgesin that area in the prescribed form of the Brother's transfer; and iii. Invite the Brother to select a Lodge in the general area in which he intends to apply for membership; and iv. Send a copy of the form to the Grand Secretary, the District Grand Master of the District in which the Brother intends to reside and the District Grand Master of the District he is leaving. v. On receipt of the Brother'sselection, advise the selected Lodge of that fact. b. All Lodges notified of the Brother's transfer shall forward to him a copy of the Lodge Summons for the next six regular meetings of the Lodge, and make such personal contact with him as may be appropriate. c. i. In the instance of a lodge, or lodges, closing or merging to form one lodge in the same locality, the members who so elect, will have their membership, rank and standings classed as a transfer and not require proposal or election (i. e. not to be classed as a joining member) ii. Members who choose other than to transfer as above would still be required to follow Rules 65 and 66. 68. MembersJoining from Other Constitutions a. Every joining member who has not been a member of a Craft Lodge shall in open lodge make and sign a declaration of allegiance in the prescribed form. b. The fact of his having made the declaration shall be recorded in the minutes and the form of declaration signed by him shall be preserved among the records of the Lodge. 69. Book of Constitution and By-laws a. A copy of the Book of Constitution currently in print shall be given to every candidate upon his initiation and to every Brother joining from another Constitution and subsequently it may be returned to the secretary, but shall be available for perusal in the lodge. b. A copy of the By-laws of the Lodge shall be given to and retained by every candidate upon his initiation and to every joining member on his admission. 70. Degrees by Recognised Lodges a. A request by a Lodge under a recognised Grand Lodge to have a degree conferred on a Brother in a Craft Lodge must be countersigned by the Grand Secretary of the recognised Grand Lodge, and forwarded to the Grand Secretary for transmission to that Craft Lodge. 38 November 2023 b. The Craft Lodge conferring the degree shall immediately notify the Grand Secretary and the Lodge to which the candidate belongs that the specified degree has been conferred on the date and at the place stated in the notification. c. If a Craft Lodge wishes to have a degree conferred on a Brother in a Lodge under a recognised Grand Lodge it shall forward the request to the Grand Secretary to be countersigned by him and forwarded to the Grand Secretary of the recognised Grand Lodge for transmission to the Lodge in which the degree is to be conferred. 71. Degrees Recognised as Antient Freemasonry Grand Lodge recognises only the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, Master Mason, Mark Master, Excellent Master, and the Royal Arch, as





being pure Antient Freemasonry. 72. Ritual to be Used in Lodges a. When conferring any degree in Freemasonry upon a candidate, every Craft Lodge shall do so in conformity with the ceremonies and general instructions laid down in The Ritual of the Three Degrees of Freemasonry approved by Grand Lodge. b. When conducting any other Masonic ceremony for which a form of working is approved every Craft Lodge shall adhere to that form. c. This Rule does not apply to any Lodge to which a Charter was first issued by the Grand Master on or before the 16th May 1913, so long as the method and mode of working customary in that Lodge on that date are adhered to. d. This Rule shall not apply to any Lodge formerly holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge which may come under Grand Lodge by transfer of allegiance, so long as the method and mode of working customary in that Lodge at the time of transfer are adhered to. CERTIFICATES 73. Master Mason's Certificate a. Every Master Mason shall be entitled to receive a Certificate in the prescribed form under the hand of the Grand Master and the Seal of Grand Lodge. b. After a Brother is raised the Lodge shall apply to the Grand Secretary for a Master Mason's Certificate. c. Except by dispensation, every Master Mason's Certificate shall be presented to and signed by the Brother in open Lodge. d. If the Grand Secretary is satisfied that a Master Mason's Certificate has been lost or destroyed, or if a Master Mason's Certificate has become so defaced as to be illegible, and is surrendered to the Grand Secretary, then subject to payment of any prescribed fee, a substitute Certificate shall be issued, designated as such and presented and signed in the same way as an original Certificate. 74. Past Master's Certificate Every Brother who has been regularly installed as Master of a Craft Lodge, and has filled that office for one Masonic year, shall upon payment of any prescribed fee be entitled to receive a Certificate in the prescribed form. 75. Certificates for Joining Members A Master Mason's Certificate may be issued to a Brother who has joined a Craft Lodge from a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge, upon application and payment of 39 November 2023 any prescribed fee. It shall be presented and signed in the same way as a Master Mason's Certificate. 76. Certificate for Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft The Grand Secretary may in special circumstances issue a Certificate in the prescribed form to an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft. 77. Lodge Certificates a. The only certificates a Lodge may issue are: i. When a Brother is a member of the Lodge, a certificate to that effect stating whether or not he is indebted to the Lodge; ii. When a Brother has been but is no longer a member, a certificate stating: - Whether he ceased to be a member by resignation; or - Whether he was excluded, giving the date and circumstances; and in either event - Whether he was at the time indebted to the Lodge; and - Whether and at what time such indebtedness was discharged by him. b. If the Brother is under suspension, the certificate shall say so, with the date and circumstances. c. The certificate shall be dated. d. No charge shall be made for any such certificate. MEETINGS OF LODGES 78. Dates of Meetings a. The days for the regular meetings of a Lodge shall be the days specified in the Charter and the By-laws and may be changed from time to time by alteration of the Lodge Bylaws. b. If any regular meeting day falls on a Public Holiday or the eve thereof, the Master may direct the meeting be held within ten days before or after that day. c. A Lodge may in special circumstances be granted a dispensation to hold any regular meeting on a substituted day named in the



dispensation. 79. Hour of Meeting Unless the By-laws otherwise provide, a regular meeting shall be held at such time as the Master directs. 80. Emergency Meetings a. An emergency meeting may at any time be called by the Master, or in his absence by the Brother authorised to convene a meeting. b. No business shall be transacted at an emergency meeting except the business set out in the Lodge Summons convening the meeting. c. Except by dispensation, no Lodge shall hold in any one Masonic year more than three emergency meetings for the purpose of conferring degrees. 81. Lodge of Sorrow a. A Lodge of Sorrow or Remembrance as may be appropriate may be called by the Master or in his absence, the Brother authorised to convene a meeting. 40 November 2023 b. A Lodge of Sorrow or Remembrance is not an emergency meeting, and no Lodge business shall be transacted thereat, nor any Masonic ceremonial conducted except the ceremonies of opening and closing and the ceremony of a Lodge of Sorrow or Remembrance. A record of the meeting shall be made in the minute book of the Lodge. 82. Lodge Summons a. At least seven days before the date of any regular or emergency meeting, a Summons, setting out the place, date and hour at which the meeting is to be held, and the business to be transacted shall be sent to every member of the Lodge. b. At least seven days before the meeting a copy of every Summons shall be sent to the Grand Secretary, its Divisional Grand Master and its District Grand Master. c. Accidental omission to send the Summons to any Brother entitled to receive it shall not invalidate the proceedings of the meeting to which the Summons refers. d. Where the business to be transacted includes a charge or complaint, or other disciplinary action, neither the Brother's name nor the details of the complaint shall be included. 83. Meeting-place a. The meeting-place of a Lodge shall be specified in the Charter and By-laws of the Lodge. b. A meeting to constitute a new Lodge may be held at some other place approved by the Grand Master. c. In special circumstances a Lodge Charter or By-laws may, with the approval of the Grand Master, specify more than one meeting-place. 84. Temporary Change of Meeting-place If it is impracticable to hold a meeting or meetings of a Lodge at its meeting-place the Lodge shall apply for a dispensation for a temporary change of meeting-place. 85. Permanent Change of Meeting-place a. If a Lodge wishes to make a permanent change of meeting-place it shall do so by amending its By-laws b. The amendment must be carried by a majority of at least two thirds of the members present and voting. c. If the change of meeting-place means a change of Division and/or District then the prior consent of:- i. The Board of Directors, and ii. The Divisional Grand Master/s and District Grand Masters affected by the change shall be obtained. 86. Meeting on Licensed Premises Forbidden No meeting of any Lodge shall be held in premises licensed for the sale of intoxicating liquors without the prior permission of the Board of Directors. BY-LAWS OF LODGES 87. Power and Duty to Make By-laws a. Every Lodge shall adopt By-laws for its government consistent with the laws of Grand Lodge. b. The By-laws of a newly constituted Lodge shall be enacted within four months of the date of its constitution, or such later date as the Board of Directors may allow. 41 November 2023 88. Mode of Enactment Unless the By-laws of a Lodge provide for some other method, By-laws may be enacted as follows: a. The meeting at which it is proposed to enact or amend a By-law may be either a regular or an emergency meeting. b. Notice of the proposal shall be given in the summons for the meeting. c. If the proposal is not put to that meeting,



the notice shall be included in each subsequent Lodge summons until the proposal is carried, lost or withdrawn. d. The proposal may be carried by a majority of the members present and voting.

89. Approval of By-laws a. No By-law or amendments shall have any effect until approved by the Board of Directors. b. Immediately after a Lodge enacts or amends a By-law the Secretary shall forward two copies to the Grand Secretary for the approval of the Board of Directors, together with a certificate that: i. They are true copies of the By-law; and ii. The By-law was enacted or amended on a stated date; and iii. The By-law was enacted or amended in accordance with the Lodge By-laws, or in accordance with these Rules, as the case may be. c. Every By-law, including every amendment to a By-law, approved by the Board of Directors shall come into force:- i. On the day following the date of approval by the Board of Directors ("the Approval Date"), or ii. Such earlier date than the Approval Date as the Board of Directors may determine (but being not earlier than the date of enactment or amendment by the Lodge), or iii. Such later date than the Approval Date as may be fixed by the Lodge when enacting or amending the By-law.

90. Presentation to the Master A copy of the By-laws of the Lodge shall be presented to the Master on his Installation.

EXEMPTION FROM DUES 91. Exemption of Grand Master a. The Grand Master as a member of every Craft Lodge by virtue of his office is not liable for any dues or levies payable to a Lodge, nor is any Lodge liable to Grand Lodge for fees in respect of his membership. 92. This Rule does not apply to any Lodge of which he is a member by initiation or joining. Exemption of Officers a. The By-laws of a Lodge may provide that specified Officers shall be exempt from payment of dues and levies or any part thereof. b. The Lodge remains liable to Grand Lodge for payment of fees in respect of those members. 93. Honorary Members a. If the By-laws of a Lodge provide, and with prior dispensation, the Lodge may elect as an honorary member any member of the Lodge who has rendered eminent service to the Lodge or the Craft. b. The Lodge remains liable to Grand Lodge for payment of fees in respect of an honorary member.

42 November 2023 94. Exemption of Members a. If it appears to any Lodge that a Brother is unable to pay his dues the Lodge may exempt him from dues and levies for a period of not more than two years, or grant him remission of part thereof during such period. b. Upon expiry of any period of exemption or remission a further period of exemption or remission not exceeding two years may be permitted. c. The Lodge remains liable to Grand Lodge for payment of fees in respect of that Brother.

BOOKS, RETURNS AND ACCOUNTS 95. Minutes a. Every Lodge shall keep a set of minutes which shall record all proceedings of the Lodge. i. The name of every person initiated, passed or raised in the Lodge, or admitted a member, together with: - The date of his initiation, passing, raising, or admission; - His age, address, occupation, profession, calling or description; - In the case of a joining member, the name and number of the Lodge or Lodges of which he is or was a member. b. At every regular meeting the minutes of meetings not previously confirmed shall be read, unless an exact copy has been sent to each member of the Lodge with the summons to the meeting, and confirmed. c. No member may require the entry in the minutes of a protest against any resolution or proceeding except: i. On the grounds that it is contrary to these Rules, and ii. For the purpose of appealing to a higher Masonic authority. 96. Attendance Book a. An Attendance Book shall be kept, in which every member shall sign his name before entering the Lodge-room to attend a Lodge meeting. b.





Every visiting Brother shall sign his name in the Attendance Book, together with his Masonic rank and the number of his Lodge, before entering the Lodge-room to attend a Lodge meeting.

97. Lodge Register Every Lodge shall keep a Register of its members, in the prescribed form.

98. Returns and Remittances to Grand Lodge a. Immediately after each installation a return in the form determined and supplied by the Grand Secretary shall be completed and sent to him.

b. Contributions to any charitable fund of Grand Lodge shall be sent to the Grand Secretary within a reasonable time of receipt by the Lodge.

99. Lodge Dues a. The Lodge shall, in accordance with its By-laws, fix the dues payable by its members. b. In any financial year all members must pay the same amount of dues unless the Bylaws of the Lodge provide for: i. Specified exemptions; ii. A lesser amount to be paid by certain categories of members; iii. In the case of an initiate or a joining member the remission of a monthly pro rata proportion of dues for the period of the financial year prior to the date of initiation or joining. 43 November 2023

100. Lodge Accounts a. All moneys received or paid on account of the Lodge shall be entered in proper books of account. b. Forthwith after the close of the Lodge's financial year annual accounts shall be prepared comprising a balance sheet and a statement of receipts and payments or of income and expenditure. c. "The Annual accounts shall be either reviewed or audited and presented to the Lodge for adoption. If audited the accounts will be presented to the Lodge for adoption with an audit certificate". d. "A copy of the annual accounts of the Lodge, together with a copy of the Audit Certificate if the accounts have been audited, shall be sent to the Grand Secretary within one month of adoption by the Lodge".

101. Fees Payable by Lodges to Grand Lodge a. Every Craft Lodge except a Lodge of Research shall, for each financial year of Grand Lodge, pay to the Board of Directors a capitation fee for each member on its roll on the 30th day of June of the preceding financial year. b. Members who have qualified for and been awarded a 70-year service bar will be exempt from the calculation of Capitation Fee in paragraph a. above. c. That the capitation fee shall be determined at the commencement of the financial year and fixed by the Board of Directors (the Board) and shall be payable in such manner and at such place and at such time as the Board shall determine. d. Each year the capitation fee will be increased by the annual Consumer Price Index as determined by the Reserve Bank of New Zealand. e. If in any case the Board of Directors seeks to set a fee for a financial year which may exceed the fee calculated as per paragraph d above, that fee shall be determined at Divisional Conferences for that financial year. f. If any member belongs to more than one Craft Lodge, he may nominate the Lodge by which the capitation fee in respect of himself shall be paid and may from time to time change that nomination. Any nomination must be notified to the Grand Secretary not later than the 30th day of April in each year and shall take effect on the 1st day of July following notification. Until the initial nomination has been notified as aforesaid, each Lodge of which he is a member shall pay the capitation fee. g. The Board of Directors shall from time to time set other fees payable to Grand Lodge and schedule the same in this Rule. h. All fees are exclusive of GST and are payable to Grand Lodge on demand. 44 November 2023 Fees Payable by Lodges to Grand Lodge (i) Lodge Related Fees 1 For a Charter of a New Lodge As fixed by the Board of General Purposes 2 For a Charter of Confirmation \$168.75







3 For the Alteration of a name of a Lodge \$112. 50 4 For a Charter granted to a Lodge of another Constitution joining Grand Lodge \$112. 50 5 For a Warrant authorising a Lodge to Strike a Centenary Jewel \$67. 50 (ii) By-law Fees 6 For perusing and certifying a complete set of By-laws \$56. 25 (iii) Capitation Fees As set by Rule 101 7 New Zealand domiciled Lodges Overseas domiciled Lodges As set at Triennial Communication (Rule 101) \$12. 00 (No GST) 102. Divisional Levy a. A Divisional Grand Master may levy the Lodges within his Division an annual sum to assist with the administration of his Division on such basis and of such amount as shall be approved by a majority of brethren in attendance at a Divisional Conference. b. Members who have qualified for and been awarded a 70-year service bar will be exempt from the calculation of any Divisional Levy determined in accordance with paragraph a. above. TRUSTEES OF CRAFT LODGES 103. Trustees of a Craft Lodge Every Craft Lodge shall: a. Adopt the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 ("the Act") and its amendments, b. From time to time elect members of the Lodge to be Trustees under the Act, and c. Notify the Grand Secretary annually of the names of the Trustees and of any changes therein. CESSATION OF MEMBERSHIP 104. Resignation a. A member of a Lodge may at any time resign his membership by: i. Personally announcing his resignation in open Lodge; or ii. Notice in writing signed by him and delivered to the Master or Secretary. 45 November 2023 b. Unless previously withdrawn in writing a resignation given in writing shall be read in open Lodge at the next regular meeting after it has been received by the Master or Secretary. c. Every resignation shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is announced or read and unless a later date is specified shall take effect immediately. d. No acceptance of a resignation is necessary. If a majority of the members present at the meeting at which it is communicated resolve to ask the Brother to withdraw it, it shall be cancelled if he does so before the next regular meeting. The fact of such withdrawal shall be recorded in the minutes. 105. Resignation with Dues Unpaid a. If any member of a Lodge resigns leaving dues unpaid, the Secretary shall send to the Grand Secretary a notice stating the name of the Brother and particulars of dues owing by him. b. The Grand Secretary shall immediately notify the resignation, and the amount of dues so owing, to every other Lodge of which according to the records of Grand Lodge that Brother is a member. c. On receipt by any Lodge of a notification from the Grand Secretary under this Rule the member in question shall be deemed to be suspended from membership of that Lodge until the dues are paid. d. Such suspension shall be a sufficient cause for striking off the member at any time during the continuance of the suspension, subject to compliance with these Rules. 106. Resignation of Member not in Good Masonic Repute a. If a member resigns from a Lodge, whether or not his dues are paid, and grounds exist for thinking that at or before the time of resignation he may have been guilty of a Masonic offence or irregularity, the Lodge shall notify the Grand Secretary. b. The Grand Secretary shall advise the notification to every other Lodge of which the Brother appears to be a member. Any such Lodge may then make such enquiries and take such action as it thinks fit. 107. Repealed 108. Striking Off or Suspension for Non-payment of Dues If any member of a Lodge has not paid his dues at the expiration of a minimum period of six months after the date on which the dues are payable under the Lodge By-laws the Lodge may strike off or suspend that member either pursuant to the





Lodge By-laws or by one of the following procedures: a. The Lodge shall send to the member Notice in accordance with Rule 19c. in the prescribed form requiring that member, within a period of not less than three months - i. To pay the amount due, or ii. To arrange for a sufficient explanation to be given to the Lodge to show cause for the arrears and why he should not be struck off or suspended. If within the said period all arrears are not paid, or a sufficient explanation not given, the Lodge may, by not less than a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting, resolve that he be struck off or suspended. 46 November 2023 b. The Lodge may resolve, by not less than a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting, that there be served on the member notice in accordance with Rule 19(c) in the prescribed form requiring all arrears to be paid within a period of not less than three months and advising him that if the arrears are not so paid then he shall automatically cease to be a member of the Lodge. 109. Notice of Striking Off or Suspension a. If the Lodge resolves to strike off or suspend a member, a copy of the resolution stating the date on which it was passed shall be sent to the member. A copy of the resolution stating the date on which it was passed, and accompanied by adequate evidence of service of the notice on the member, shall be sent to the Grand Secretary and its Divisional and District Grand Masters within seven days of the passing of the resolution. b. If the Lodge resolves to serve on the member notice in accordance with Rule 19(c) requiring all arrears to be paid or he shall automatically be struck off, then within seven days the Lodge shall send to the member, the Grand Secretary and its Divisional and District Grand Masters a certificate in the prescribed form together with adequate evidence of service of the notice sent to the member. 110. Effect of Striking Off or Suspension a. A Brother who has been struck off shall, subject to the provisions of sub-clauses c. and g. of this Rule, be deprived of all Masonic rights and privileges. b. A Brother who has been suspended for non-payment of dues shall not be permitted to attend any meeting of any Craft Lodge during the period of his suspension. c. A Brother may appeal against his striking off or suspension under Rule 108 within one month of the notification of his striking off or suspension being delivered to him. d. When a Lodge advises the Grand Secretary that a member has been struck off he shall advise every Lodge of which, according to the records of Grand Lodge that Brother is a member, and on receipt of such advice the member concerned shall be deemed to be struck off the membership of that Lodge. e. **When a Lodge advises the Grand Secretary that a member has been suspended under Rule 108 he shall advise details of the suspension to every Lodge of which, according to the records of Grand Lodge, that Brother is a member. f. The Grand Secretary shall advise the Board of Directors of such striking off or suspension.** g. The Grand Secretary shall take no action under this Rule until the time for appeal has expired and any appeal has been disposed of. 111. Reinstatement a. A Brother who has: i. Resigned from a Lodge with dues unpaid, or ii. Been struck off the membership of a Lodge for non-payment of dues or any other reason, can only become a member again by regular proposition and ballot as a joining member. b. Before the Brother is proposed as a joining member, he must have paid all dues outstanding at the time of his resigning or being struck off, provided that any Lodge to which he owes dues may by resolution discharge him from paying the whole or any part thereof. 47 November 2023 c. Notice in writing of re-joining,





shall be permitted to visit any one Lodge more than three times until he again becomes a member of a Lodge. 116. Disturbing Harmony a. Any Brother disturbing the harmony of the Lodge shall be formally admonished by the Master. b. Where any Brother persistently offends, the Lodge may resolve that he be subject to any one or more of the following: i. A requirement to withdraw for the remainder of a meeting; ii. A complaint to its Divisional Grand Master; iii. Censure; iv. Fine. 117. Dissolution of Lodge a. Where the members of a Craft Lodge consider for any reason that the Lodge ought to be dissolved, then the provisions of this Rule shall apply. b. The Master or his nominee shall, before any formal resolution is passed in the Lodge, make contact with his District Grand Master who shall participate in the discussion and consideration affecting such dissolution. The District Grand Master shall report the result thereof to the Divisional Grand Master. c. If the Divisional Grand Master is satisfied that the proposals for the dissolution of the Lodge (which shall include a Scheme of Distribution of the Lodge's property) are reasonable having regard to all the circumstances, he may authorise the Lodge to complete the dissolution process. d. Completion of the dissolution process shall be undertaken as follows: i. The proposal for the dissolution of the Lodge (which must include the Scheme of Distribution for disposal of the Lodge's property) must be sent out with the names of the proposer and seconder in a Summons dispatched to the members of the Lodge not less than 14 days before the date of the meeting at which the proposal is to be considered. ii. The motion must be carried by not less than two thirds of the members present and voting. iii. On the passing of a resolution to dissolve the Lodge, the Master shall forthwith forward to the Divisional Grand Master the Lodge Charter, books, papers and other records. Disposal of the remainder of the Lodge's property must be implemented in accordance with the Scheme of Distribution approved by the Divisional Grand Master. iv. Any funds, property or other assets of the Lodge not disposed of in accordance with the resolution, and not subject to any specific Trust, shall be transferred to 49 November 2023 the Grand Secretary to be applied to such charitable purposes and in such manner as the Board of Directors shall decide. e. No disposal of any assets of the Lodge shall be made whereby the members of the Lodge or any of them shall benefit directly or indirectly from such disposal PROVIDED THAT a disposal of assets to another Craft Lodge or other Craft Lodges, or to a Company, Trust or other legal entity which is or are effectively controlled by a Craft Lodge or Craft Lodges shall be deemed not to contravene this paragraph. f. If a Lodge's assets include any estate or interest in land or the proceeds of sale thereof (such estate, interest or proceeds being collectively referred to as "landed interests"), the Scheme of Distribution shall include any or all of the following provisions:- i. Subject to the subsequent provisions of this paragraph f. the landed interests shall be transferred to the Trustees of Grand Lodge to form part of the Masonic Building Fund. ii. If members of the Lodge are or will become members of another Craft Lodge or other Craft Lodges, and the landed interests or part thereof are needed for Masonic buildings in which that other Craft Lodge has or will have or those other Craft Lodges have or will have an interest, whether as owner or lessee, or if that other Craft Lodge or those other Craft Lodges are part of a Trust, Company or other legal entity which has or will have an interest in a Masonic Building whether as owner or lessee, then the Scheme of Distribution





may provide for the transfer of that landed interest or part thereof to that other Craft Lodge, those other Craft Lodges, Trust, Company or other legal entity (as the case may be), but on condition that the landed interest so transferred shall be held on trust by the Craft Lodge, Craft Lodges, Trust, Company or other legal entity (as the case may be) so that when the landed interest is no longer required for Masonic buildings it will be transferred to the Trustees of Grand Lodge to form part of the Masonic Building Fund. It will be a further condition of the transfer of a landed interest to a Trust, Company or other legal entity in terms of this paragraph that the Trust, Company or other legal entity:- I. Must be and must remain effectively controlled by a Craft Lodge or Craft Lodges, and II. Must enter into a binding covenant with the Trustees of Grand Lodge on terms acceptable to the Trustees of Grand Lodge, for the purpose of ensuring that the landed interest will ultimately be transferred to the Trustees of Grand Lodge to form part of the Masonic Building Fund, as is required by the preceding provisions of this paragraph. g. For the purposes of paragraph f. of this Rule 117 "land" includes all buildings and improvements thereon. h. At the time the Lodge forwards its Charter to its Divisional Grand Master, it shall forward a final report to the Grand Secretary outlining the steps the Lodge has taken to ensure: i. Its members retain their membership of the Craft; and ii. The future needs of widows and needy persons under the care and supervision of the Lodge are adequately provided for. i. Paragraph f. of this Rule shall apply notwithstanding any other provision in the Book of Constitution or any provision in the Lodge's By-laws to the contrary. j. Notwithstanding the terms of any resolution passed by a Lodge, the Lodge shall not be deemed to be dissolved unless and until it has complied fully with the requirements of this Rule. 50 November 2023 118. Dissolution of Lodge of less than Seven Members If at any time the number of members of a Lodge falls below seven: a. The Lodge shall be deemed to be dissolved. b. The District Grand Master shall enter into informal negotiations with Brethren who were members of the Lodge immediately prior to dissolution for the purpose of: i. Retrieving the Lodge's Charter, books, papers and other records, which shall be passed on to the Divisional Grand Master. ii. Formulating a Scheme of Distribution for disposal of the Lodge's remaining assets, to be submitted to the Divisional Grand Master for approval. c. The Divisional Grand Master shall have full authority regarding disposition of the Lodge's assets and winding up its affairs generally, save that any landed interests (as defined in Rule 117f.) shall be transferred to the Trustees of Grand Lodge to form part of the Masonic Building Fund. d. That part of paragraph c. of this Rule relating to landed interests shall apply notwithstanding any other provision in the Book of Constitution or any provision in the Lodge's By-laws to the contrary. 119. Disposal of Land a. The purpose for which Landed Interests are held by a Craft Lodge or legal entity controlled by a Craft Lodge is to provide the Craft Lodge with a Lodge building and/or income to support a Lodge building or Lodge accommodation. b. If such land interest is sold, transferred, gifted, or otherwise disposed of all monies arising, therefore, shall be held by that Craft Lodge as the Lodge Building Fund. c. The principal sum of the Lodge Building Fund monies may be only invested or used to purchase a Lodge building. d. Any income from the investments of the Lodge Building Fund controlled by a Craft Lodge may be used by the Craft Lodge. e. Under





no circumstances can the Landed Interests or a part thereof, be gifted to any other organisation or charity without the permission of the Board of Directors. f. Where any Landed Interest or part thereof is to be transferred to any Trust, Company, or other legal entity effectively controlled by a Craft Lodge or Lodges then such Trust, Company or other legal entity shall as a pre-requisite to such Land Interest being transferred the Legal Entity and Trustees shall enter into a binding covenant with the Trustees of Grand Lodge in terms and in a form satisfactory to them providing that if that Land Interest shall be disposed of in any manner then either the Land Interest or all the monies arising therefrom shall be returned to the Lodge. g. Landed Interests shall have the meaning given to it under Rule 117 (f) and include all buildings and improvements situated thereon. h. Rules 117 and 118 shall include within the definition of “Landed Interests” the Building Fund upon the dissolution of a Lodge. 51 November 2023 PART III – GRAND LODGE COMPOSITION AND ROLL OF GRAND LODGE

120. Membership of Grand Lodge Every Brother of and above the rank of Master Mason shall be a member of Grand Lodge.

121. Roll of Grand Lodge a. The Grand Secretary shall maintain a Roll of the members of Grand Lodge. b. There shall be entered on the Roll the name of every Brother who: i. Has been regularly initiated, passed and raised by a Craft Lodge or a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge; and ii. Is a member of a Craft Lodge. c. If any brother ceases to be a member of a Craft Lodge his name shall be removed from the Roll. OFFICERS OF GRAND LODGE

122. Officers of Grand Lodge The Officers of Grand Lodge consist of the following: The Grand Master The Pro Grand Master (if one is appointed) The Deputy Grand Master Divisional Grand Masters The Senior Grand Warden The Junior Grand Warden Grand Chaplains The Grand Registrar The Grand Treasurer The Grand Almoner The Grand Superintendent of Works The Grand Secretary District Grand Masters Grand Lecturers Grand Directors of Ceremonies Divisional Grand Almoners The Senior Grand Deacon The Junior Grand Deacon District Grand Directors of Ceremonies The Grand Bible Bearer The Grand Sword Bearer The Grand Standard Bearer The Grand Organist The Grand Inner Guard Grand Stewards The Grand Tyler 52 November 2023

123. Precedence of Members of Grand Lodge a. The members of Grand Lodge rank in the following order: i. Grand Master ii. Pro Grand Master iii. Past Grand Masters iv. Past Pro Grand Masters v. Deputy Grand Master vi. Past Deputy Grand Masters vii. Past Presidents of the Board of General Purposes viii. Divisional Grand Masters ix. Past Provincial Grand Masters and Past Divisional Grand Masters x. Grand Wardens xi. Past Grand Wardens xii. Past Superintendents of the Freemasons Charity xiii. Grand Chaplains xiv. Past Grand Chaplains xv. Grand Registrar xvi. Past Grand Registrars xvii. Grand Treasurer xviii. Past Grand Treasurers xix. The Grand Almoner xx. Past Grand Almoners xxi. Grand Superintendent of Works xxii. Past Grand Superintendents of Works xxiii. Grand Secretary xxiv. Past Grand Secretaries xxv. Deleted xxvi. Past Grand





Superintendents of Ceremonies xxvii.

District Grand Masters xxviii. Past Assistant Provincial Grand Masters and Past District Grand Masters xxix. Grand Lecturers xxx. Past Grand Lecturers xxxi. Grand Directors of Ceremonies xxxii. Past Grand Directors of Ceremonies xxxiii. Divisional Grand Almoners xxxiv. Past Grand Almoners and Past Divisional Grand Almoners xxxv. Grand Deacons xxxvi. Past Grand Deacons xxxvii. District Grand Directors of Ceremonies xxxviii. Past Assistant Grand Directors of Ceremonies and Past District Grand Directors of Ceremonies

xl. Grand Bible Bearer xli. Past **Grand Bible Bearers xlii. Grand Sword Bearer xliii.** Past Grand Sword Bearers xliv. **Grand Standard Bearer xlv.** Past Grand Standard Bearers xlvi. Grand Organist xlvii. Past Grand Organists 53 November 2023 xlviii. xlix. Grand Inner Guard Past Grand Inner Guards/Past Grand Pursuivants l. Grand Stewards li. Past Grand Stewards lii. Grand Tyler liii. liv. Past Grand Tylers Past **Provincial Grand Officers** enrolled as members of Grand Lodge in the same relative order among themselves as Grand Officers and Past Grand lv. Officers of similar rank The Master, enrolled Past Masters, and Wardens of every Craft Lodge b. lvi. Past Master Masons Grand Officers take precedence according to seniority by date of their first assumption of their office. c. Brethren upon whom Honorary Past Grand Rank is conferred at a Communication of Grand Lodge take precedence next after Brethren who at that Communication relinquish active office of the same rank. d. Unless the rank conferred is expressly declared to be that of Past Senior Grand Warden or Past Senior Grand Deacon the honorary rank of Past Grand Warden or Past Grand Deacon conferred shall be deemed to be that of Past Junior Grand Warden or Past Junior Grand Deacon respectively. 124. Style and Address of Brethren a. The Grand Master, The Pro Grand Master, Past Grand Masters, and Past Pro Grand Masters are entitled to the style of "Most Worshipful", and are accorded on formal occasions the address of "Most Worshipful Brother". b. Present and Past Deputy Grand Masters, Past Presidents of the Board of General Purposes, Divisional Grand Masters, Grand Wardens, and Past Presidents of the Board of Benevolence and Past Provincial Grand Masters are entitled to the style of "Right Worshipful", and are accorded on formal occasions the address of "Right Worshipful Brother". c. Present and Past Grand Chaplains, Grand Registrars, Grand Treasurers, Grand Almoners Grand Superintendents of Works, Grand Secretaries, Grand Superintendents of Ceremonies, District Grand Masters, Grand Lecturers, Grand Directors of Ceremonies, Divisional Grand Almoners and Past Grand Almoners and Past Assistant Provincial Grand Masters are entitled to the style of "Very Worshipful", and are accorded on formal occasions the address of "Very Worshipful Brother". d. Other present and past Grand Officers and Masters of Lodges are entitled to the style of "Worshipful", and they and all Past Masters are accorded on formal occasions the address of "Worshipful Brother". e. All other Brethren of the Craft are accorded the address of "Brother". APPOINTMENTS AND ELECTIONS 125. Office to be filled by the Grand Master a. The following Officers shall be appointed by the Grand Master: Deputy Grand Master; Divisional Grand Masters Grand Wardens; Grand Chaplains; 54 November 2023 Executive Officers; Grand Lecturers; Divisional Grand Almoners b. The following Officers shall be appointed by the Grand Master as a vacancy occurs: Grand Secretary c. The following Officer may be appointed by the Grand Master in accordance with the provisions of



these Rules: Pro Grand Master. d. The following Officers shall be appointed by each District Grand Master elect subject to the approval of the appointment by their Divisional Grand Master: The District Grand Director of Ceremonies The Grand Stewards 126. Offices to be Filled by Election a. The following Officers are elective: - The Grand Master The District Grand Masters The Grand Directors of Ceremonies The Senior Grand Deacon The Junior Grand Deacon The Grand Bible Bearer The Grand Sword Bearer The Grand Standard Bearer The Grand Organist The Grand Inner Guard The Grand Tyler b. The Office of Grand Master is elective in terms of Rule 156. c. The Office of

District Grand Master is elective in terms of Rules 158 and 159. d. All elective offices other than the Grand Master and the District Grand Masters are elective in terms of Rules 160-164 inclusive. 127. Eligibility for Office a. Except for the Offices of Grand Master, Grand Chaplain, Grand Registrar, Grand Treasurer, Grand Superintendent of Works, Grand Secretary and Grand Organist, no Brother shall be eligible to be nominated for or to be appointed or elected to any office in Grand Lodge unless he is a Past Master and he is enrolled on the Roll of Grand Lodge. b. **No Brother shall be eligible to be appointed or elected to the Office of Grand Chaplain, Grand Registrar, Grand Treasurer, Grand Superintendent of Works, Grand Secretary or Grand Organist unless he is a Master Mason.**

128. Pluralities Forbidden No Brother shall at one and the same time hold more than one office in Grand Lodge nor offer himself for election for more than one office in Grand Lodge at the one time. 129. Maximum Term of Office a. Executive Officers may hold their respective offices for a maximum term of six consecutive years and are not eligible for immediate re-appointment. 55 November 2023 b. A Divisional Grand Master may hold his office for a maximum term of three consecutive years and is not eligible for immediate re-appointment with the exception that any Divisional Grand Master appointed in November 2015 may hold his office for a maximum term of four consecutive years. c. A Grand Secretary's maximum term of office may be prescribed in terms of Rule 137. d. In respect of all officers of Grand Lodge not referred to in the preceding paragraphs of this Rule, no Brother shall hold office for more than three years consecutively, but shall be eligible for immediate re-appointment or election. e. For the purposes of this Rule, where a period of more than three years elapses between a Communication and the next following Communication, and a Brother's term of office expires three years from the former Communication, his term of office will be deemed to expire on the date of the next following Communication. 130. Time of Assumption of Office a. The Divisional Grand Masters and the Executive Officers shall each be appointed for a term of either one, two or three years to the next Grand Installation (whichever is applicable) and at the conclusion of that appointment may be reappointed for a further term or terms up to the maximum term permitted. They shall be deemed to assume office at the time of investiture of Officers at Grand Installation, or from the date of their appointment in the years between Communications, whether invested or not, and to vacate the office at the time when their successor is deemed to assume it, or if no immediate successor is appointed, then at the time when an immediate successor would be deemed to assume it. b.







The Grand Secretary shall assume office when appointed in terms of Rule 125 b. and Rule 137. c. Each of the Grand Lodge Officers not referred to in paragraphs a. and b. of this Rule shall be appointed or elected (as the case may be) triennially and shall be deemed to assume office at the time of investiture at Grand Installation during Communication, whether then invested or not, and to vacate the office at the time when his successor is deemed to assume it, or if no immediate successor is appointed or elected, then at the time when an immediate successor would be deemed to assume it. 131. Patents of Office a. Every Brother appointed or elected to office in Grand Lodge shall, when the Grand Master is satisfied that he has been invested, be entitled to receive a Certificate or Patent of Office in the prescribed form. b. Every Brother appointed or elected to Honorary Past Grand Rank is entitled to receive

the certificate prescribed by the Board of Directors. 132. Death or Resignation of Grand Master a. If the Grand Master dies or resigns during his term of office the Pro Grand Master, if there is one, shall act as Grand Master until a new Grand Master is elected and installed at Communication. b. If there is no Pro Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master shall act as Grand Master, and in his absence the Immediate Past Grand Master, and if the Immediate Past Grand Master declines or is unable so to act, then the Senior Past Grand Master who is able and willing to act. 56 November 2023 133. Vacancies in Other Offices If a vacancy occurs in any office of Grand Lodge other than those of Grand Master and Grand Secretary, whether by death, resignation or any other cause, the Grand Master may appoint some qualified and eligible Brother to fill the vacant office until the next Communication. 134. Acting Grand Officers a. If the Grand Secretary or any Executive Officer is temporarily unable to carry out the duties of his office the Grand Master may appoint a suitably qualified Brother to act in his place. b. The Brother so appointed shall have all the powers and authority of the officer he has temporarily replaced and shall continue to act until that officer is able to resume his duties. 135. Suspension from Office The Grand Master may at any time suspend a Grand Officer and on so doing shall report such suspension to the Board of Directors with his reasons for so doing. The Board, after hearing the Grand Master and the suspended Officer may: a. Confirm or revoke the suspension on such conditions as it thinks fit; b. Refer the matter to a Trial Commission; c. Make such recommendation to Grand Lodge as it deems appropriate. 136. Office of Pro Grand Master a. The Governor-General upon nomination and confirmation to the office of Grand Master, may appoint a qualified and eligible Brother as Pro Grand Master. b. The Pro Grand Master when appointed and installed shall be competent to exercise all the powers of a Grand Master that may be delegated to him by the Grand Master. c. A Committee comprising the Past Grand Masters may assist in the selection of the Pro Grand Master. 137. Mode of Appointment of Grand Secretary The Grand Master shall on the recommendation of the Board of Directors appoint a Grand Secretary on such terms and conditions as may be agreed. DIVISIONS AND DISTRICTS 138. Head of Division a. Each Division (subject to the general superintendence and authority of Grand Lodge and the provisions of these Rules) shall be under the control of a Divisional Grand Master who shall be accountable to the Grand Master and the Board of Directors. b. Prior to the expiry of the term of office of a





Divisional Grand Master, one nomination

shall be called for from each District in the Division for the office of Divisional Grand Master and such nominations shall be forwarded to the Grand Master for his consideration in making the appointment. 139. Divisional Conferences a. At least once between Grand Installations and at an interval not exceeding 18 months from the preceding Grand Installation a Divisional Grand Master shall by notice in writing, summon a Divisional Conference of the Lodges under his jurisdiction at such time and place as he shall determine. b. Repealed 57 November 2023 c. Repealed d. Repealed e. At any such Divisional Conference each Lodge shall have one vote which may be exercised by the Lodge Representative. f. Any Lodge may appoint a Brother to represent it at a Divisional Conference, subject to the following conditions: i. He must be a member of Grand Lodge; and ii. He must be appointed by or pursuant to a resolution of the Lodge; provided that a resolution shall not be invalid only because it delegates

conditionally or absolutely to the Master or another member of the Lodge power to select a qualified Brother to be a Lodge Representative; and iii. A Commission in the Prescribed form evidencing his appointment must be delivered to the Divisional Grand Master at least one month before the commencement of the Divisional Conference; and iv. The appointment of a Lodge Representative may be open or may direct the Representative how to exercise the Lodge's vote; and v. A Brother may represent more than one Lodge; and vi. No appointment shall be valid or operative unless all Lodge Returns, Fees and other monies owing by the Lodge to Grand Lodge as at the 31st day of December of the immediately preceding year and Divisional levies owing by the Lodge as at that date are filed or paid at least one month before the commencement of the Divisional Conference. g. Prior to the opening of the Divisional Conference every Lodge Representative shall on application to the Divisional Grand Master receive voting authority and ballot papers. Ballot papers will not be available for issue while the Divisional Conference is in session, and no charge shall be made for any ballot papers. h. All members of Grand Lodge in a Division together with any member of the Board of Directors or Executive Officer shall be entitled to attend a Divisional Conference and speak in relation to any matter on the agenda or raised during that conference. 140. Business at Divisional Conferences The business to be transacted at such meeting shall be any other business properly brought forward by the Divisional Grand Master or any Lodge or District in the Division. 141. Deleted 2016 Communication 142. Deleted 2016 Communication 143. Deleted 2016 Communication 144. Districts a. Each District (subject to the general superintendence of Grand Lodge and the provisions of these Rules) shall, subject to the authority of the Divisional Grand Master, be under the control of a District Grand Master who shall be accountable to the Divisional Grand Master. b. In any District where the geographical location of a lodge or lodges causes isolation or causes an undue burden on the District Grand Master elected for that district the 58 November 2023 Grand Master may in consultation with the Divisional Grand Master appoint an Assistant District Grand Master who shall have all the powers of the District Grand Master within the area assigned to him. 145. Ineligibility for Office in Craft Lodge No Divisional or District Grand Masters shall be eligible for office in any Craft Lodge except by dispensation from the Grand Master. 146. Selection and





Appointment of District Officers a. In each

Communication year each Lodge in a District may nominate candidates for the offices of District Grand Director of Ceremonies and Grand Stewards for the ensuing three years. b. Nominations for office shall be made in the prescribed form by any Lodge by resolution of the Lodge and forwarded to the Grand Secretary. c. A nomination must be countersigned by the Brother nominated. d. All nominations shall be received by the Grand Secretary not later than the 1st July. The Grand Secretary shall cause those nominations to be delivered to the Divisional Grand Masters by 10 July. e. The District Grand Master elects' appointments together with the Divisional **Grand Masters approval of those appointments are to be received by the Grand Secretary no later than the 31st July. DISPENSING POWERS OF DIVISIONAL AND DISTRICT GRAND MASTERS 147.**

Dispensing Powers of Divisional Grand Masters a. A Divisional Grand Master may exercise within his Division the power of the Grand Master to grant the following dispensations: i. Abridging the times relating to the initiation of a candidate, pursuant to Rule

57(b); ii. Authorising a Lodge to hold meetings at a place other than the place named in the Charter or By-laws, pursuant to Rule 84; iii. Authorising a Lodge to hold a regular meeting on a day other than the day fixed by its By-laws, pursuant to Rule 78(c); iv. Authorising Brethren to be in Masonic regalia in public pursuant to Rule 184; v. Authorising the conferring of a degree after less than the regular interval, pursuant to Rule 61; vi. Authorising a Lodge to hold in any one Masonic year more than three emergency meetings for conferring degrees, pursuant to Rule 80(c); vii. Authorising a Lodge to elect a member as an honorary member, pursuant to Rule 93(a); b. A Divisional Grand Master shall forthwith report the granting of all dispensations to the Grand Secretary. c. Except as provided by this Rule, the powers of the Grand Master to grant dispensations are not exercisable by a Divisional Grand Master. 59 November 2023 148.

Dispensing Powers of a District Grand Master a. A District Grand Master may, in respect of any Lodges over which he has authority, exercise the power of the Grand Master and Divisional Grand Master to grant the following dispensations: i. Abridging the times relating to the initiation of a candidate, pursuant to Rule 57(b); ii. Authorising a temporary change of meeting place, pursuant to Rule 84; iii. Authorising a Lodge to hold a meeting on a day other than the regular meeting day, pursuant to Rule 78(c); iv. Authorising the conferring of a degree after less than the regular interval, pursuant to Rule 61. b. A District Grand Master shall forthwith report the granting of all dispensations to the Divisional Grand Master. FUNCTIONS AND DUTIES OF GRAND OFFICERS 149. Function and Duties of Grand Officers The functions, duties, powers and responsibilities of Grand Officers shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors. DIVISIONAL APPOINTEES TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS (REPEALED) 150. Appointment of Divisional Appointees (Repealed) 151. Functions and Duties of Divisional Appointees (Repealed) . 152. Repealed 153. Repealed 154. Repealed 155. Repealed 60 November 2023 SELECTION OF ELECTIVE GRAND OFFICERS 156. Selection and Confirmation of Grand Master a. Each District may nominate a candidate for the office of Grand Master for the ensuing three years. Such nomination shall be lodged with the Grand Secretary not later than the 1st May in the year of Communication. b. A Committee comprising the Grand Master and all Past Grand Masters shall meet for the purpose





of recommending to the Board of Directors a Brother for the office of Grand Master. c. The Board of Directors shall either accept such recommendation or request it be reconsidered. The nominee accepted by the Board of Directors shall become the sole nominee for the office of Grand Master. d. i. The Nominee once accepted by the Board shall be submitted to a postal ballot of Lodges for confirmation. ii. The ballot by the Lodges shall be completed three months before the date of Communication. iii. A profile of the Nominee is to be submitted to and included with ballot papers to be forwarded to each Lodge. e. If the Nominee is not confirmed as the new Grand Master then the retiring Grand Master shall remain in office until a successor has been nominated and confirmed in accordance with this Rule. In such event the Board of Directors shall fix special dates for lodging of nominations f. A Grand Master shall hold office until the next Communication. 157. Repealed 158. Election of District Grand Masters The District Grand Master shall be elected by a postal ballot of the Lodges in that District. 159. Method of Election a. The District Grand Masters shall be elected by the Lodges of the District in accordance with procedures laid down

from time to time by the Board of Directors. b. Each Lodge in a District may nominate a candidate for the office of District Grand Master for that District. Such nomination must be lodged with the Divisional Grand Master not later than 1st April in the Communication Year. c. Nominated Brethren will attend a District Grand Master familiarisation and training Seminar. d. Following the seminar, the Divisional Grand Master will convene a Selection Panel to identify the most suitable candidates in each District for voting on by the Brethren in that District. e. In the event of equality of votes the Divisional Grand Master shall appoint the District Grand Master. f. In the event that no suitable candidates are nominated the Grand Master shall appoint the District Grand Master. g. The Rule shall come into effect on 2 May 2016 and shall govern the election process of District Grand Masters for the 2016 Communication year. 61 November 2023 160. Allocation of Other Grand Offices a. In a Communication year the Board shall allocate to each Division and District the other elective offices falling vacant. The Grand Secretary shall subsequently advise each Lodge of the list showing the offices allocated to each Division and District. b. The Board shall have regard to the desirability of equitable distribution of such offices throughout the jurisdiction. 161. Nominations for other Elective Offices a. With the list of allocations for other Elective Offices the Grand Secretary shall invite nominations of qualified Brethren to fill those offices. b. Nominations for office may be made in the prescribed form by any Lodge by resolution of the Lodge. c. A qualified Brother may be nominated for a particular office, or generally for office. d. A nomination must be countersigned by the Brother nominated. e. All nominations shall be received by the Divisional Grand Master not later than the 1st July and sent by him together with his recommendations to, and to be received by the Grand Secretary not later than the 25th July. 162. Scheme of Distribution a. The recommendations so received shall be laid before the Board of Directors, which shall prepare a Scheme of Distribution of the several offices. b. If insufficient recommendations have been received the Board may of its own motion select a Brother for any office for which no recommendations have been received. c. In August the Grand Secretary shall send to each Lodge





and to each Brother who has been nominated for office a copy of the Scheme of Distribution. 163. Objection and Ballots a. Any Brother nominated, or Lodge who nominated him, may object to the Scheme of Distribution in respect of a particular office. b. Every objection shall be in writing sent to the Grand Secretary on or before the 30th September in that year. c. The objector shall submit with the objection a written statement in support of the objection giving: i. The age of the Brother nominated; and ii. The date of his Initiation, and if an Installed Master, the date of his Installation; and iii. Details of all Masonic offices held; and iv. Particulars of his services to Freemasonry, and his suitability for the office concerned; and v. Any other information relevant to the objection. d. A summary of the statement in support, and a similar statement regarding the Brother included in the Scheme of Distribution, shall be circulated with the Agenda for the next Communication. e. Unless the objection is withdrawn in writing before the Communication, a ballot shall be taken at Communication between the Brother so nominated, and the Brother included in the Scheme of Distribution. The result of the Ballot shall be final. 164. Election of Officers a. The Scheme of Distribution, shall be laid before

Grand Lodge at Communication for confirmation. 62 November 2023 b. Any ballot required under the last preceding Rule shall be held first. c. Confirmation of the Scheme as amended by any ballot shall be deemed to be the election of the Brethren named therein. 165. Canvassing for Office Forbidden It shall be a Masonic offence for any Brother to canvass for or otherwise solicit nomination or election for Grand Lodge Office on behalf of himself or any member of Grand Lodge. TRUSTEES OF GRAND LODGE 166. Appointment of Trustees a. Grand Lodge shall from time to time appoint up to seven persons (including the Deputy Grand Master ex officio) who shall be domiciled in New Zealand, to be Trustees in terms of The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903. b. The Board of Directors shall from time to time submit to Grand Lodge the names of those it recommends for appointment as Trustees. 167. Terms and Tenure of Office a. At each Communication not less than two Trustees shall retire (Retiring Trustees). Retiring Trustees (subject to the provisions of sub-clause b. hereof) shall be eligible for reappointment. b. No Trustee shall hold office for any period exceeding six consecutive years and shall not be eligible for immediate reappointment. c. The Trustees shall at all times regulate their own affairs upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall from time to time be directed by the Board of Directors, but with the Trustees electing their own Chair who will be neither the Deputy Grand Master nor the Chair of the Board of Directors. d. If any Trustee shall resign his office communicated to the Board of Directors, becomes bankrupt, dies, ceases to be a member of Grand Lodge, ceases to reside permanently in New Zealand, or in the opinion of the Board of Directors becomes incapable in any manner of discharging the duties of that office, the Board of Directors shall declare his office vacant. e. **The Board of Directors may fill any vacancy in the Trustees occurring under the preceding sub-clause, only until the next Communication. Any Trustees appointed pursuant to this provision shall retain the entitlement under Rule 167. b.** above of the Trustee whose office has been declared vacant pursuant to Rule 167. d. above. f. Notwithstanding Rule 167. b. above and for the balance



of the period of the triennial term to terminate at 2025 Communication, the three retiring Trustees will be eligible to be appointed for a further six years as Trustees, subject to the appointment process applying to Trustees. g. Notwithstanding Rule 167. b. above, the three Trustees who are not retiring at the 2025 Communication will be required to retire at the 2028 Communication but will not be eligible for immediate reappointment for a further three years as Trustees. h. Notwithstanding Rule 167. b. above and subject to the recommendation from the Board of Directors, a Retiring Trustee not eligible for immediate reappointment may be appointed for a further period of one year if the circumstances so warrant. 63 November 2023 PART IV – SPECIAL AWARDS AND RECOGNITIONS RECOGNISED GRAND LODGES 168. Holders of Grand Rank The Grand Master may confer such Honorary Past Grand Rank as the Board of Directors recommends on a Brother who holds any Grand Rank, or Provincial or District Grand Rank under any recognised Grand Lodge, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere, when he becomes a member of Grand Lodge. 169. Grand Representatives a. The Grand Master may receive as a visitor to Grand Lodge any person not himself a member of Grand Lodge who has been appointed by a recognised Grand Lodge to represent that Grand Lodge near Grand Lodge. b. The Grand Master may by warrant appoint any suitably qualified

person to represent Grand Lodge near a recognised Grand Lodge. c. On or after appointing a representative near a recognised Grand Lodge the Grand Master may appoint him a member of Grand Lodge, with such honorary rank as he may deem appropriate. 170. Additional Members of Grand Lodge Any person of eminence and ability who has rendered service to the Craft, being a member of a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge, may by resolution passed by Grand Lodge be elected a member of Grand Lodge, with such honorary rank as the resolution may provide. DISTINCTIONS AWARDED BY GRAND MASTER AND GRAND LODGE 171. Honorary Past Grand Rank a. The Grand Master may confer higher Honorary Past Grand Rank on any Past Grand Officer when he deems the circumstances warrant the preferment. b. On recommendation from the Board of Directors Grand Lodge may confer Honorary Past Grand Rank on any Brother who has attained the rank of Installed Master and has rendered special service to the Craft. 172. Recommendations for Honorary Past Grand Rank a. In a report to the Communication the Board of Directors may with the leave of the Grand Master recommend that Honorary Past Grand Rank be conferred on any qualified Brother. b. If recommending Past Grand Rank, the Board of Directorsshall: i. Specify the rank it recommends; and ii. Declare expressly that in its opinion the Brother merits the specified honour by reason of the special service he has rendered the Craft; and iii. Set out groundsto support its declaration. c. When a Past Master is recommended for Honorary Past Grand Rank the rank recommended shall not be higher than Past Grand Bible Bearer unless: i. The Board is of the opinion that there are exceptional circumstances; and ii. The approval ofthe Grand Master is given to the recommendation. 64 November 2023 173. The Grand Master’s Order of Service to Masonry a. The Grand Master may confer on any Brother who has rendered special service to the Craft a distinction to be known as “The Grand Master’s Order of Service to Masonry”. b. The Ordershall be limited to twenty Brethren. c. A Brother upon whom the Order is conferred shall for Masonic purposes be entitled to use the letters “O.S.M.” after his name. These letters shall follow





those applicable to any Masonic rank. d. The Order is not Grand Rank and does not confer upon the holder any precedence, or privilege afforded to Grand Officers. e. Brethren so enrolled shall receive a collarette and citation. 174. The Grand Lodge Roll of Honour a. The Grand Master may confer on any Brother who has rendered meritorious service to the Craft the distinction of being enrolled on the Grand Lodge Roll of Honour. b. A Brother so enrolled shall for Masonic purposes be entitled to use the letters "R.H." after his name. These letters shall follow those applicable to any Masonic rank. c. The distinction is not Grand Rank and does not confer upon the holder any precedence or privilege afforded to Grand Officers. d. A Brother so enrolled shall receive a Certificate and Jewel. e. The number of those enrolled annually shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. 175. Service Awards There shall be two Service Awards as follows: a. Twenty-Five Year Service Badge i. A Brother who has been a member of a Craft Lodge or a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge for twenty-five years or more and who is in good Masonic standing, is eligible to receive a Twenty-Five Year Badge for wearing in Lodge and in public. ii. Application for the Badge may be made to the Grand Secretary in the prescribed form by the Secretary of a Craft Lodge of which the Brother is a member. iii. The Lodge Secretary shall verify the initiation date of the nominee from the records

of the Lodge or the individual's Master Mason Certificate. The nominee is to certify on the application form that it is his sincere belief that he is entitled to the Badge by having completed twenty-five years membership of a Lodge under the New Zealand Constitution or other recognised Grand Lodge. The Lodge Secretary is then to request the Badge from the Grand Secretary in the prescribed form together with the appropriate fee as set by the Board of Directors. iv. The Grand Secretary shall accept the Brother's record of membership as certified on the application form as being correct. v. The Board of Directors shall have discretion to determine if in any case a period of temporary non-affiliation shall be excluded in computing the nominee's period of service. vi. The Badge shall be presented by the Lodge in such manner as the Master of the Lodge shall determine. 65 November 2023 b. Fifty Year Service Badge i. A Brother who has been a member of a Craft Lodge or a Lodge holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge for fifty years or more and who is in good Masonic standing, is entitled to receive a Fifty-Year Service Badge and an appropriate miniature for wearing in public. ii. Application for the Badge shall be made to the Grand Secretary in the prescribed form by a Craft Lodge of which the Brother is a member. iii. The Grand Secretary shall verify the Masonic record of the nominee from the records of Grand Lodge, and, if the case requires, by enquiry from any recognised Grand Lodge, and report to the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall have a discretion to determine whether in any case a period of temporary nonaffiliation shall be excluded in computing the nominee's period of service. iv. The Badge shall be presented in accordance with convenient arrangements made between the recipient's Lodge and its Divisional Grand Master. v. Each subsequent period of ten years' service may be acknowledged by the award of a suitable bar to the badge and to the miniature for which application must be made in accordance with this Rule. 66 November 2023 PART V – CEREMONIES AND REGALIA INSTALLED MASTER 176. Rank of Installed Master





Grand Lodge recognises the ceremonial for a

Master-elect of a Craft Lodge and the Masterdesignate of a new Lodge to be installed in the Master's chair with the rank of Installed Master. That rank may also be conferred on a Grand Master-elect or a Grand Chaplain on the direction of the Grand Master upon the communication of the secrets of an Installed Master in the presence of three or more Installed Masters.

INSTALLATION 177. Installation of Grand Master A new Grand Master shall be installed at the Grand Installation during the triennial Communication for a term of three years. 178. Attendance of Non-Masonic Visitors at Grand Installation a. The Grand Master may from time to time acting on the advice of the Board of Directors permit non-Masonic visitors to be admitted to all or any part of the Grand Master's installation and the investiture of Grand Lodge Officers. b. The Grand Master may from time to time acting on the advice of the Board of Directors determine the procedure governing the admission and retirement of non-Masonic visitors and shall retain the right to refuse admission to any such visitor whose presence he has reason to believe may disturb the dignity or harmony of the Grand Installation Ceremony. c. The Grand Master may before or during the Grand Installation Ceremony require any visitor or visitors to retire if he has reason to believe their continued presence would disturb the dignity or harmony of the Grand Installation Ceremony. d. The provisions of this Rule shall apply notwithstanding any other provision of these Rules. 179. Investiture of Officers of Grand

Lodge a. A Brother appointed to office in Grand Lodge by a District Grand Master elect (Rule 146) shall be invested by the District Grand Master following his investiture; all other Brethren appointed or elected to office in Grand Lodge shall be invested at Communication. b. A Brother who is not present at Communication or who is appointed or elected between Communications shall be invested at a regular meeting of a Craft Lodge either by the Grand Master or by an Officer to whom the Grand Master delegates that duty. The investing Officer shall certify to the Grand Secretary that the investiture has been carried out. c. Should a brother not present himself for investiture within three months of being required to do so his appointment or election may be declared void by the Grand Master, and the vacancy may be filled as provided by these Rules.

180. Grand Wardens at Meetings If a Grand Warden is not present at a meeting where he would normally be required to occupy his chair the Presiding Grand Officer shall direct a Past Grand Warden or any other Past Grand Officer to act as Grand Warden for that occasion. 67 November 2023 REGALIA 181. Regalia to be Worn No Brother shall be admitted into Grand Lodge, or any Craft Lodge without his proper Craft Lodge regalia. 182. Wearing of Craft Lodge Regalia a. The Master, an Immediate Past Master or a Warden of a Craft Lodge shall wear his collar and jewel when attending Grand Lodge, or his own Lodge. He may wear them when visiting another Craft Lodge or a Lodge under a recognised Grand Lodge, but on no other occasion. b. All other Officers of a Craft Lodge shall wear their collars and jewels in their own Lodge. They may wear them when attending the Master of their Lodge on a visit, and when attending a Past Master or Warden on a visit by direction of their Master. They shall not wear them on any other occasion. c. A Brother acting temporarily in an office, may wear the collar and jewel whilst so acting if he has at any time been regularly invested in that office. d. Any officer of a Craft Lodge wearing the collar







and jewel of an office in a Craft Lodge shall

also wear the Craft Lodge apron appropriate to his rank. 183. Wearing of Grand Lodge Regalia  
a. When Grand Lodge is officially in attendance Officers of Grand Lodge shall wear either the full dress or the undress regalia appropriate to their rank. b. A Grand Lodge Officer who is not presiding in an office in a Craft Lodge may wear the undress regalia that is appropriate to his Grand Lodge rank or the Craft Lodge regalia that is appropriate to his rank. A Grand Lodge Officer on an official visit to a Craft Lodge shall wear his Grand Lodge dress regalia appropriate to his rank. Craft Lodge regalia shall not be intermingled with Grand Lodge Regalia.  
184. Public Appearance in Masonic Clothing No Brother shall appear in public clothed in regalia or wearing any of the permitted jewels of the Craft except by dispensation. JEWELS 185. Permitted Jewels No jewel, medal, device, or emblem shall be worn in Grand Lodge or any Craft Lodge which does not appertain to, or is not consistent with, those degrees which are recognised by Grand Lodge as being pure antient Freemasonry. 186. Jewels of Officers of Grand Lodge a. The collar-jewels to be worn by the Officers of Grand Lodge are: The Grand Master and Pro Grand Master The compasses extended to forty-five degrees, the points resting on the segment of a circle, between the legs of the compasses a gold plate on which is represented an eye within a triangle, both irradiated. Past Grand Masters and Past Pro Grand Masters A similar jewel, without the gold plate. The Deputy Grand Master The compasses and square united, surrounding a pierced five-pointed star. 68 November 2023 Past Deputy Grand

Masters The compasses and square only. Past President Board of General Purposes The arms and crest of Grand Lodge. Divisional Grand Masters and Past Provincial Grand Masters The square, level and plumb rule Senior Grand Warden The level. Junior Grand Warden The plumb rule. Grand Chaplains An open book within a triangle, surmounting a glory. Grand Registrar A scroll, with seal appended. Grand Treasurer A chased key. Grand Almoner A pen and key. Grand Superintendents of Works A semi-circled protractor. Grand Secretary Two pens in saltire, tied by a ribbon. District Grand Masters and Past Assistant Provincial Grand Masters The square and five-pointed star Grand Lecturers A closed book. Grand Directors of Ceremonies Two rods in saltire, tied by a ribbon. Divisional Grand Almoners and Past Grand Almoners A scrip purse on which is a heart. Grand Deacons The dove and olive branch. District Grand Directors of Ceremonies and Past Assistant Grand Directors of Ceremonies Two rods in saltire surmounted by a bar bearing the word "Assistant". Grand Bible Bearer The Bible encircled with branches of acacia and palm. Grand Sword Bearer Two swords in saltire. Grand Standard Bearer Two staves in saltire, tied by a ribbon; flowing from the dexter a standard of the arms of Grand Lodge, and from the sinister the New Zealand Ensign. Grand Organist The lyre. Grand Inner Guard The sword and baton. Grand Stewards  
69 November 2023 The cornucopia between the legs of a pair of compasses extended. Grand Tyler A sword. b. The collarette jewel to be worn by the Grand Master or a Past Grand Master is: Grand Master i. The compasses extended to forty-five degrees inset at the apex with New Zealand greenstone, the points of the compasses resting on the segment of a circle. Between the legs of the compasses is a plate on which is represented an eye within a triangle both irradiated, below which is, in gold and enamel, the Armorial Bearings of the Grand Lodge of New Zealand.



The whole is of 9 carat gold and suspended from either a collarette of garter blue ribbon or a gold chain. Past Grand Master ii. The compasses extended to forty-five degrees, the points resting on the segment of a circle. Between the legs of the compasses the Armorial Bearings of the Grand Lodge of New Zealand are mounted on an enamelled circular base of garter blue. The whole is suspended from a collarette of garter blue ribbon on the point of which is mounted a gold or metal gilt New Zealand fern. c. The jewels of other Grand Officers below the rank of Deputy Grand Master are borne within a circular band 75 mm in diameter bearing the words "Grand Lodge of New Zealand". d. The jewels of the undress collars of Brethren of the rank of Grand Master down to and including Past Provincial Grand Masters and Past Divisional Grand Masters and of other Brethren of Past Grand Rank except Past Grand Stewards, are borne on a garter blue enamelled oval medal, with the words "Grand Lodge of New Zealand" surrounding the jewel. e. The jewel of the Past Grand Stewards is borne on a crimson enamelled oval medal, with the words "Grand Lodge of New Zealand" surrounding the jewel. f. These jewels are of gold or metal gilt, except those of the Grand Stewards and Past Grand Stewards, which are of silver or metal silvered. 187. Jewels of Officers of Craft Lodges and Past Masters a. The collar-jewel to be worn by the Officers of Craft Lodges and Past Masters are: Master The square. Past Masters The square, and pendant within it the diagram of the forty-seventh proposition of the first book of Euclid, engraved on a silver plate. Deputy Master The compasses and square united. Senior Warden The level. Junior Warden The plumb rule. Chaplain An open book within a triangle

surmounting a glory. Treasurer A key. Secretary Two pensin saltire, tied by a ribbon. 70 November 2023 Directors of Ceremonies Two rodsin saltire, tied by a ribbon. Almoner A scrip-purse upon which is inscribed a heart. Deacons The dove and olive branch. Assistant Director of Ceremonies Two rodsin saltire surmounted by a bar bearing the word "Assistant". Standard Bearer Two staves in saltire tied by a ribbon; flowing from the dexter a standard of the arms of Grand Lodge and from the sinister the New Zealand Ensign. Organist The lyre. Director of Music Treble clef Assistant Secretary Two pensin saltire, surmounted by a bar bearing the word "Assistant". Inner Guard Two swordsin saltire. Stewards The cornucopia between the legs of a pair of compasses extended. Tyler A sword. b. These jewels are of silver or metal silvered. 188. Craft Lodge Jewels a. Centenary and 150th Anniversary Jewels i. The Grand Master may by his Warrant on the occasion of a Craft Lodge's Centenary or its 150th Anniversary authorise the issue of a Centenary or 150th Anniversary Jewel (as the case may be), the design of which has been approved by the Board of Directors. ii. Application for a Warrant is to be in the prescribed form with a colour copy of the proposed design attached. The application shall be accompanied by proof of the Lodge's active existence for not less than one hundred or one hundred and fifty years (as the case may be) from the date of its constitution. iii. No Brother shall be entitled to wear a Craft Lodge Centenary Jewel or a Craft Lodge 150th Anniversary Jewel other than one who at the date of the Centenary or One Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary (as the case may be) was a member of the Craft Lodge receiving the Warrant. b. Founders' Jewels i. The Grand Master may by his Warrant on the occasion of the formal constitution of a new Craft Lodge authorise the issue of a Founders'



Jewel, the design of which has been approved by the Board of Directors. ii. Application for a Warrant is to be in writing with a colour copy of the proposed design attached. iii. No Brother shall be entitled to wear a Craft Lodge Founders' Jewel other than one who upon and contemporaneously with the formal constitution of the Lodge became a member of that Lodge. 71 November 2023 189. Badges No Craft Lodge is to adopt a badge without approval by the Board of Directors to the design thereof. 190. Old Lodges Members of a Craft Lodge that received its initial Charter from a recognised Grand Lodge may wear aprons, collars and jewels, as were regularly in use in that Lodge when its present Charter was granted. APRONS, COLLARS AND GAUNTLETS 191. Aprons a. Every Masonic Apron shall be of white lamb-skin, or some authorised alternative material and except as herein provided shall be approximately 375 mms wide and 310 mms deep, with a triangular flap or fall approximately 150 mms deep at its point. b. The apron of a Grand Lodge officer may be approximately 450 mms wide and 400 mms deep, with a flap or fall approximately 100 mms deep at its point. c. Aprons of present Officers of Grand Lodge, except Grand Stewards, are lined with garter blue and edged with garter blue ribbon approximately 100 mms wide on the fall and other edges. The badge of office is of the design of the collar jewel, made of gold, metal gilt, or gold embroidery, surrounded with embroidered rose, thistle, shamrock and wreath of ferns, and placed between the levels or rosettes. The tassels are of gold, gilt chain or gold bullion, suspended from garter blue ribbon 50 mms wide. The levels or taus are of gold or metal gilt and the rosettes of a Master Mason holding office in Grand Lodge are garter blue. The edging ribbon of apron and fall is edged on both sides with gold braid 15 mms wide, and on the outside edges with gold fringe 20 mms deep. d. The apron of a Grand Master or Pro Grand Master, present or past, bears in addition a border of alternate pomegranates and lotuses around the apron only, at each corner the seven-eared wheat, all embroidered in gold. For the badge of office, a blazing sun is embroidered in gold in the centre. e. The apron of a Deputy Grand Master, Past President of the Board of General Purposes, and Divisional Grand Master present or past and a Past Provincial Grand Master, bears in addition to the ornaments of other Grand Lodge Officers a border of alternate pomegranates and lotuses only. f. The undress apron of a Grand Lodge officer other than a Grand Steward bears levels or taus of gold, metal gilt or garter blue outlined with gold braid, or rosettes of garter blue, and with the edging gold braid and gold fringe omitted. In the case of a Grand Master, Pro Grand Master, Past President of the Board of General Purposes, and Divisional Grand Master, present or past, and Past Provincial Grand Masters the border of pomegranates and lotuses is omitted, as is the seven-eared wheat in each corner of the apron of a Grand Master and a Pro Grand Master. g. Aprons of Grand Stewards, present and past, are lined with crimson and edged with crimson ribbon approximately 100 mms wide on the fall and other edges. The levels and badge of office are of silver, metal silvered or silver embroidery. The tassels are of silver or metal silvered suspended from crimson ribbon 50 mms wide. h. The apron of an Installed Master is lined with sky-blue and edged with sky-blue ribbon, 15 mms wide on the upper edge, 35 mms wide on the other edges of the fall, and 50 mms wide on the other edges of the apron. The tassels are of silver or silverplated chain or silver bullion, suspended from sky-blue ribbon 50 mms wide. The 72 November 2023 badge of rank consists of three levels



or taus, one on the flap and two near the corners of the apron, of silver or metal silvered. i. The apron of a Master Mason is lined, edged and tasselled like that of a Past Master, and three sky-blue rosettes are worn instead of the three levels or taus. j. The apron of a Fellow Craft has no lining, edging or tassels, and bears two sky-blue rosettes, near the lower corners of the apron and has white strings. k. The apron of an Entered Apprentice is without ornament, and has white strings. l. That approval shall be granted by the Board of Directors upon application by an appropriate Lodge for dispensation from strict compliance with Rule 181 and 191(a), (h) and (i) for any Lodge that fulfils the following criteria: i. That its Regular Meeting is held on Non-Masonic premises in a Public Area (Hotel, Club etc). ii. That it is a Dining Lodge intending to convene immediately at the end of the working day and it Tyles no later than 6.00 pm. iii. That such Lodge shall supply Aprons in dimension and colour that comply with Rule 191(a), but that are made entirely of Cotton and are kept and supplied by the Lodge to all Brethren. iv. That they shall be worn by all brethren except for the Master and Principal Officers who shall wear the appropriate Master Mason (or if applicable Past Master's) apron. v. That all Entered Apprentices and Fellowcrafts shall continue to wear the Apron as specified by Rule 191(j) and (k). 192. Collars a. On formal occasions the Grand Master and other Grand Lodge Officers, down to and including Past President of the Board of General Purposes, Past Divisional Grand Masters, Past Provincial Grand Masters, the Grand Wardens, and the District Grand Masters, wear chain collars of gold or metal gilt. b. The chain collar has wreathed knots and rectangular links containing the monogram "GLNZ" interrupted by irradiated five pointed stars, eleven in number for the Grand Master, Past Grand Masters, Pro Grand Master, Past Pro Grand Masters, nine for the Deputy Grand Master and Past Deputy Grand Masters, seven for the Past President of the Board of General Purposes, Divisional Grand Masters, Past Divisional Grand Masters, Past Provincial Grand Masters, and Grand Wardens and five for District Grand Masters. c. Other present Grand Officers except Grand Stewards, present and past, wear collars of garter blue ribbon, 100 mms wide, edged on each side with gold braid 12.5 mms wide, embroidered in gold on the dexter side with an ear of corn, on the sinister side with a sprig of acacia, and supported in the centre with ferns embroidered with silk in colours. d. When an undress apron is worn, an undress collar may be worn of garter blue ribbon 100 mms wide, with gold cord and button in front. e. Grand Stewards, present and past, wear collars of crimson ribbon 100 mms wide, with silver cord and button in front. f. Officers of Craft Lodges, while in office, wear collars of sky-blue ribbon 100 mms wide, with silver cord and button in front. g. Past Masters may wear similar collars with silver braid 12.5 mms wide along the centre line of the collar. 73 November 2023 h. Masters of Lodges may wear an appropriate silver chain, not more than 25 mms wide, of a pattern approved by the Board of Directors, affixed along the centre line of the collar so as to expose 37 mms of ribbon on each side of the chain. i. The last preceding sub-rule does not prohibit the continued wearing in any Lodge of a Master's Chain in use in that Lodge prior to 4th December 1935. 193. Gauntlets a. Gauntlets are covered with silk or satin, trimmed all round with braid, having the wrist end edged with 13 mm fringe, and having on the side the wearer's badge of office or rank. b. Gauntlets are regularly worn by the Master and Wardens of a Craft Lodge; other Officers may



wear them if the Lodge so decides. c. The gauntlets of Officers and Past Masters of Craft Lodges are covered in sky-blue, with silver braid, fringe and embroidery. d. The gauntlets of Officers, present and past, of Grand Lodge, except Grand Stewards, are covered in garter blue, with gold braid, fringe and embroidery. e. The gauntlets of present Grand Stewards are covered in crimson, with silver braid, fringe and embroidery. f. Gauntlets are not worn with undress aprons and collars. 194. Past Grand Officers' Regalia A Past Grand Officer below the rank of Past Provincial Grand Master and Past Divisional Grand Master may wear the dress regalia of his office when required to discharge the duties of the present Grand Officer. On all other occasions he may wear either the undress regalia or Craft Lodge regalia. 74 November 2023 PART VI - GRAND LODGE FUNCTIONS COMMUNICATIONS AND TRIENNIAL GENERAL MEETINGS 195. Communication a. A Communication of Grand Lodge in conjunction with a Grand Installation shall be held in the month of October or November commencing in 2022 in Wellington and thereafter every third year by rotation in the three Divisions - Southern, Northern and Central, and on a date determined by the Board of Directors, in consultation with the Grand Secretary. b. The Grand Secretary, shall at least two months before the date fixed for a Communication make available to every Lodge and to every Officer of Grand Lodge a Notice summoning the Communication together with a statement of the business to be transacted. 195A. Annual Communication a. An Annual Communication of Grand Lodge shall be held each year between Grand Installations, in the month of October or November, at a location and on a date determined by the Board of Directors, in consultation with the Grand Secretary. b. The Grand Secretary, shall at least two months before the date fixed for an Annual Communication, make available to every Lodge and to every Officer of Grand Lodge a Notice summoning the Annual Communication together with a statement of the business to be transacted. 196. Special Communication a. The Grand Master, or if he is unavailable, the nextsenior available Grand Lodge Officer, may summon a Special Communication whenever the good of the Craft may require it. b. The Special Communication shall be held at a location and on the date set by the Officer calling it, in consultation with the Grand Secretary. c. The Grand Secretary shall at least six weeks before the date fixed for a Special Communication make available to every Lodge and to every Officer of Grand Lodge a notice summoning the Special Communication. d. The particular business for which the Special Communication is summoned shall be set out in the summons, and no other business shall be conducted at the Communication. e. A meeting of Grand Lodge convened for no other purpose than that of conducting a Masonic ceremony is not a Communication for the purposes of these Rules. 197. Notice to Board of Directors of Proposed Business a. All matters to be brought before Communication, Annual Communication, except communications from the Grand Master and reports from the Board and Committees of Grand Lodge, shall be introduced by way of a motion. b. Any Lodge or Brother wishing to present a remit or motion to Grand Lodge shall give notice thereof to the Divisional Grand Master. c. Repealed d. Repealed e. Notice of any motion intended to be moved at any Communication shall be given to the Board of Directors by a date fixed by the Board. f. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude a Lodge or Brother from raising any matter in General Business as provided by these Rules. 75 November 2023 g. The Board of Directors shall determine the order of business to be followed at the Communication, and no other business shall



be discussed in Grand Lodge, except by

permission of the presiding officer. h. Any member of Grand Lodge may without previous notice move the reception, adoption or otherwise of any report of a Board or a Committee appointed, whether by Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master, together with any motion arising from that report or from any recommendation contained in it. 198. Presiding Grand Officer The Grand Master shall preside at every Communication of Grand Lodge, and in the absence of the Grand Master and Pro Grand Master the Deputy Grand Master shall preside; in his absence, the Immediate Past Grand Master, Senior Past Grand Master, or Senior Past Pro Grand Master, in that order; and if no Past Grand Master or Past Pro Grand Master is present and willing to act, then a Grand Officer designated by the Board of Directors shall preside. 199. Order of Business at Communication a. The order of business shall be set out in the Notice summoning the Communication, Annual Communication subject to the Presiding Officer's discretion. b. Deleted as a consequential amendment to Rule 265. c. The Presiding Officer should ensure that at least 30 minutes is available for General Business unless a majority of the delegates attending vote to curtail this period. 200. Order in Debate a. The mover of an original motion, but not of an amendment to a motion, shall have the right of reply, but no other member shall speak twice to the same motion, except in explanation or at the request of the Presiding Officer. The Executive Officers may be called upon as required to advise Grand Lodge. b. Every member who speaks shall rise and remain standing, addressing himself to the Presiding Officer, and he shall not be interrupted unless any Brother shall address the Presiding Officer on a point of order, or the Presiding Officer shall himself think fit to call the speaker to order. 201. Voting a. On any resolution at Communication, Annual Communication each Craft Lodge shall have one vote. b. Unless these Rules expressly call for a matter to be determined by Ballot, it shall be determined on the voices, and if there is any doubt as to whether it is carried or lost, on a show of hands. c. On a show of hands, each Lodge shall have one vote and will exercise that vote by the duly appointed Lodge Representative or Proxy holding up one hand and, if required, exhibiting voting authority. d. If the Presiding Officer decides, or ten Lodges so demand, the question shall be put to a ballot. e. On a ballot every Lodge shall be entitled to cast one vote. f. In the case of an equality of votes the motion shall be lost. 202. Ballots a. The Presiding Officer shall appoint not less than four scrutineers, who shall count the votes and report the result of the ballot to him. b. The ballot papers shall be promptly destroyed. 203. Appointment of Lodge Representative 76 November 2023 a. Any Lodge may appoint a Brother to represent it at a Communication as Lodge Representative, subject to the following conditions: i. He must be a member of Grand Lodge; and ii. He must be appointed by or pursuant to a resolution of the Lodge; provided that a resolution shall not be invalid only because it delegates conditionally or absolutely to the Master or another member of the Lodge power to select a qualified Brother to be Lodge Representative; and iii. A Commission in the prescribed form evidencing his appointment must be delivered to the Grand Secretary at least one month before the commencement of the Communication; and iv. The appointment of a Lodge Representative may be open or may direct the Representative how to exercise the Lodge's vote; and v. A Brother may represent more than one Lodge; and vi. No appointment shall be valid or operative unless all Lodge Returns, Fees





and other monies owing by the Lodge to Grand

Lodge as at the 30th day of June of that year are filed or paid at least one month before the commencement of Communication. 204. Repealed 205. Repealed 206. Repealed 207. Issue of Ballot-papers a. Prior to opening of Grand Lodge every Lodge Representative shall on application to the Grand Secretary receive voting authority and ballot papers. b. Ballot papers will not be available for issue while Grand Lodge is in session. c. No charge shall be made for any ballot-papers. 208. Visitors to Grand Lodge A visitor can attend Grand Lodge only by permission of the Presiding Officer, and if admitted shall not vote but may speak to any question with his leave. 209. Report of Proceedings a. A report of the proceedings of every Communication shall be printed and available for purchase by any Brother. b. One copy of the Report shall be sent to each Trustee of Grand Lodge, and each member of the Board of Directors. c. A copy of the Report shall be made available to each present Officer of Grand Lodge and to every Craft Lodge. PROPERTY AND FINANCES 210. Terms of Vesting a. All property which by law is vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge and which is an asset of The Freemasons Charity is declared to be so vested in trust for the particular charitable purposes declared by these Rules in respect of that fund. b. All property which by law is vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge and in respect of which, by declaration of trust or any other instrument, particular charitable trusts are for the time being in force is declared to be so vested upon those particular charitable trusts respectively. 77 November 2023 c. All property which by law is vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge and in respect of which no particular trusts are for the time being in force is declared to be so vested in trust for the general purposes of Grand Lodge or for such charitable purposes as the Board of Directors shall from time to time designate. 211. Management and Control of Property All property which by law is vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge shall be managed, controlled or disposed of, whether temporarily or partially or otherwise, as the Board of Directors may from time to time direct, subject always: a. To all restrictions arising out of the purposes, including charitable, for which the same is held and all restrictions arising out of any declaration of trust or other instrument affecting the same; b. Within those restrictions, to the provisions of these Rules and the special directions of Grand Lodge. 212. Property of Grand Lodge a. All books and all official papers and correspondence on Masonic business in the hands of a Divisional Grand Master or a District Grand Master by virtue of his office are the property of Grand Lodge. b. On the termination of the office of a Divisional or District Grand Master all such books, papers and correspondence as aforesaid shall be delivered to his successor or, if the Board so directs, to the Board c. All Masonic regalia, including clothing, jewels, emblems of office and other regalia, and the containers thereof, loaned to any Officer by Grand Lodge shall remain the property of Grand Lodge, and shall be surrendered to the Grand Secretary when the Board of Directors so directs. 213. Property in the Custody of the Grand Secretary All unissued Masonic regalia, all equipment and furniture used for the purposes of Grand Lodge occasions, all books and articles in the nature of library and museum collections and all books, documents, records and office furniture connected with the administration of the affairs of Grand Lodge are deemed to be in the custody and possession of the Grand Secretary, and to be subject to the direction of the Board of Directors as to their



use and disposal. 214. Moneys of Grand Lodge

a. All moneys belonging to Grand Lodge shall be paid to an account or accounts in the name of Grand Lodge in some bank or banks to be named from time to time by the Board of Directors. b. All bank accounts shall be operated as the Board of Directors may from time to time direct.

215. Payments of Moneys a. All payments to be made out of any of the Charitable Funds shall be authorised by the Authority charged with the administration of that Fund. b. All payments to be made out of any other fund or account shall be authorised by the Board of Directors. c. The Board of Directors may from time to time maintain a system of imprest accounts. 78 November 2023

216. Investment of Funds a. All or any property which is vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge may be invested by direction of the Board of Directors. b. Except with the express sanction of Grand Lodge, no funds vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge shall be invested in any other way. 4When any investment is made, then subject to the provisions of any particular trust it shall be lawful to blend moneys belonging to two or more funds, whether any of them is impressed with a trust or not, and the income accruing from any such blended investment shall be apportioned among the funds in question in such manner as the Board of Directors may from time to time think equitable. c. The provisions of this Rule are in addition to and not in derogation from any powers of investment available over property in respect of which particular trusts are for the time being in force. d. An advance made to any person in furtherance of a charitable purpose shall not be deemed to be an investment of funds, notwithstanding that it may be made upon security or subject to payment of interest.

217. Charitable Funds Generally a. This rule applies to The Freemasons Charity, and, as far it is not inconsistent with their terms, to particular trusts for charitable purposes for the time being in force (in this rule collectively referred to as "the Charitable Funds"). b. There may be deducted from the income derived from investment of capital of The Freemasons Charity such sum as may be decided from time to time by the Board of Directors, to be applied in or towards the expenses of the management of the Charitable Funds. c. No provision of these Rules applicable to the Charitable Funds or any of them shall be read as authorising the application of any of those Funds to any purpose that is not in law a public charitable purpose in New Zealand.

218. Financial Year The financial year of Grand Lodge shall be from the 1st July to the 30th June following. 219. Accounts The Board of Directors shall require proper accounts to be kept and shall make available to Grand Lodge at the Communication or Annual Communication not less than 21 days prior to the holding of the meeting, detailed financial statements and related reports and do all such other things as may be necessary to give Grand Lodge full information respecting the receipt and application of its funds and property.

220. Audit a. The Grand Lodge accounts shall be audited annually and submitted with an auditor's certificate to Communication or Annual Communication with the copy of the accounts being made available to members of Grand Lodge on the Freemasons New Zealand Website. b. The Auditor shall be appointed by Grand Lodge at Communication or Annual Communication and shall be paid such fee as may be agreed between the Auditor and the Board of Directors. c. If for any reason the Auditor so appointed is unable to complete an audit for the year of appointment the Board of Directors shall appoint a replacement Auditor. 79 November 2023

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS 221. Constitution of Board a. There shall be a Board of Directors. b. The Board shall







consist of the Trustees of Grand Lodge appointed pursuant to Rule 166a. c. The Grand Secretary attends the Board ex Officio. d. The Chair of the Board of Directors may invite the Divisional Grand Masters or such other brethren whose presence may assist the deliberations of the Board to be present at the meetings. 222. General Functions of Board a. The Board has the general care and regulation of all the affairs of Grand Lodge and shall take into account all matters concerning the Craft in New Zealand. b. The Board shall control and administer the property and finances of Grand Lodge provided however, that notwithstanding any other provision contained within these rules or the Collected Rulings no distribution of income after expenses shall be made except for charitable purposes. c. The Board may inspect any books and papers relating to the accounts, funds and property of Grand Lodge, give directions relating thereto and may summon any Brother having possession of any records belonging to Grand Lodge. d. The Board may recommend or report to Grand Lodge or to the Craft whatever it may deem necessary or advantageous for the welfare and good government of the Craft. e. The Board may on behalf of Grand Lodge appoint such personnel as it thinks fit for the satisfactory conduct of the business of Grand Lodge on such terms and conditions as it shall determine. f. The Board may from time to time make and publish Rulings to be known as "Collected Rulings". g. The Board may from time to time determine what expenses it will allow to any Officer or Brother and the amount thereof. 223. General Procedure a. The Grand Secretary or his nominee shall keep minutes of all Board meetings which shall be presented for confirmation at the next regular meeting. b. After the confirmation of minutes, any matter referred to the Board by the Grand Master or Grand Lodge shall take precedence over other business. Thereafter the Chair shall determine the Agenda. c. The Board may for specific purposes appoint committees to enquire and report, with or without power to act, but a committee having power to act must report any action it takes to the next meeting of the Board. d. The Board may regulate its own proceedings, with the Directors electing their own Chair who will be neither the Deputy Grand Master nor the Chair of the Trustees. 80 November 2023 224. Meetings of Board a. The Board shall meet by command of the Grand Master or by authority of the Chair at such time and dates as the Grand Master or the Chair shall determine but not less than four meetings in any calendar year. b. At all meetings the Chair shall preside, or in his absence, the Grand Master or his nominee. c. Five members shall form a quorum of whom the Chair of the Board or the Grand Master must be one. d. At every meeting of the Board a resolution put to the vote shall be decided by a simple majority. In the event of an equality of votes the Chairman of the meeting shall be entitled to a second or casting vote. e. The Board may, without calling a meeting or without giving any previous notice, pass a resolution signed by not less than five members for the purpose of becoming an entry in the minute book of the Board as if it had been passed at a Meeting of the Board duly convened and held. The resolution may consist of a single document or several individual documents in the same form signed by one or more members. A copy of the resolution shall be sent to each Board member f. The contemporaneous linking together by telephone or other means of communication of the Board or a number of members of the Board not less than the quorum of the Board (whether or not any one or more of the members is out of New Zealand) shall be deemed to constitute a meeting of the Board and all the provisions of these Rules in respect of such





meetings shall apply so long as the following conditions are met: i. All members entitled to receive notice of a meeting of the Board shall be entitled to notice of the meeting by telephone or other means of communication and to be linked by telephone or other means for the purpose of such meeting, and shall have first received two working days prior notice of such meeting. ii. Each member taking part in a meeting by telephone or other means of communication must throughout the meeting be able to hear each of the members taking part in the meeting; and iii. At the commencement of the meeting each member must acknowledge the member's presence for the purpose of the meeting to all other members taking part. g. Transitional arrangements - The members of the Board of General Purposes and the Trustees of Grand Lodge, excluding the Grand Master, as at 17th November 2023 will assume of the role of the Board of Directors until the Annual Communication in October/November 2024 when Grand Lodge will appoint the new Trustees of Grand Lodge pursuant to Rule 166. a. 225. Annual Report a. The Board of Directors shall make available to Grand Lodge at every Communication or Annual Communication not less than 21 days prior to the holding of the Communication or Annual Communication, a report of the Board's activities covering the financial year just ended and of any recommendations it may think fit to make. Any such recommendation requiring a change to the Rules shall be considered at the next Communication, Annual Communication or Special Communication. b. A copy of the report shall be made available to members of Grand Lodge on the Freemasons New Zealand website. 81 November 2023 226. Masonic Buildings Fund There shall be a Masonic Building Fund established for the purpose of acquiring and preserving buildings or land. The Fund shall be sustained by monies received from the disposal of landed interests together with monies allocated from time to time by the Board of Directors which will be responsible for its administration. 227. Boards of Enquiry a. The Board of Directors may authorise the establishment of Boards of Enquiry and lay down guidelines for their operation. b. Membership of Boards of Enquiry shall be open to all Lodges holding a Charter under the Grand Lodge and Lodges of other recognised Constitutions. THE FREEMASONS CHARITY 228. Object and Purpose of Fund a. There shall be established a fund to be known as The Freemasons Charity. b. The fund shall be devoted solely to charity within New Zealand and shall be controlled, supervised, and administered solely in accordance with the provisions contained within a Deed of Trust settled for that purpose. c. The Freemasons Charity shall submit to the Board of Directors not less than 21 days prior to the holding of the Communication or Annual Communication, a Report on its activities undertaken during the preceding financial year. Such Report shall be made available to Grand Lodge at each Communication, Annual Communication. Any Lodge may request a copy of the Report. CEREMONIAL REVIEW COMMITTEE 229. Ceremonial Review Committee a. The Board shall establish a Committee to be known as the Ceremonial Review Committee. b. The Committee shall be responsible for enquiring into and considering such aspects around the ceremonies of Lodges or Grand Lodge as the Board may refer to it. c. The Committee shall comprise such members as the Board from time to time shall appoint. d. The Committee shall report to the Board as required. TRUSTEE'S MANDATORY AND DEFAULT OBLIGATIONS, INDEMNITY, AND DOCUMENTS 230. The property of a Lodge and the Lodge's Landed interest is vested with the Lodge Trustees and are to be held in perpetuity for the purposes of Freemasonry and subject to such conditions





as stated in the Book of Constitution and the

Lodge By-Laws. 231. Mandatory Duties of Lodge and Grand Lodge Trustees e. Duty to know the terms of the Trust f. Duty to act in accordance with the terms of the Trust g. Duty to act honestly and in good faith d. Duty to further the permitted purpose of the Trust e. Duty to exercise their power for the proper purpose of the Trust 82 November 2023 232. Default Duties of Trustees - to apply to all Lodge and Grand Lodge Trustees unless specifically excluded by the Lodge By-Laws or Book of Constitution. a. To exercise care and skill that is reasonable b. To invest prudently c. Not to exercise power for their own benefit d. Duty to avoid conflict of interest e. Duty to act impartially f. Duty not to profit g. Duty to act for no reward h. Duty to act unanimously 233. The terms of the Lodge By-Laws or Book of Constitution shall not limit nor exclude a Trustee's liability for breach of trust arising from the Lodge or Grand Lodge trustee's dishonesty, wilful misconduct, or gross negligence. Nor is a Trustee granted indemnity for the Trustee's dishonesty wilful misconduct or gross negligence against the Lodge or Freemasons' property in respect of liability. 234. Lodge and Grand Lodge Trustees must keep core documents relating to the Trust or at least be satisfied that they can access copies of all core documents. These core documents are listed in Trust Act 2019 Section 45 and the model Lodge By-Laws template. 235. Repealed 236. Repealed 237. Repealed 83 November 2023 PART VII - DIFFERENCES AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS DIFFERENCES AND OFFENCES 238. Differences a. Any difference which may arise between any two Craft Lodges or between any two or more Brethren, or between a Brother and a Lodge shall be referred to the Divisional Grand Master, or in the case of any uncertainty, the Officer nominated or appointed by the Grand Master. b. If a difference arises which the Divisional Grand Master cannot resolve to the satisfaction of all parties, then any party to the difference may appeal to the Grand Master by notice to the Grand Secretary. c. The Grand Master shall consider the appeal and may: i. Refer the difference back to the Lodge or to the appropriate Divisional Grand Master for settlement, or ii. Refer the difference to his nominee or Committee or Commission for investigation and decision and report back to the Grand Master. d. The decision of the Nominee or Committee or Commission shall be binding on all parties and shall include but not be limited to interim suspension, censure and admonition of a party or parties. 239. Offences a. It shall be a Masonic Offence or cause for complaint if a Brother is convicted of an offence against the laws of the land that is punishable by imprisonment, or if his conduct or behaviour falls below that which is to be reasonably expected of a Freemason, or is in breach of these Rules, the By-laws of his Lodge, the rulings or directives of the Grand Master or the Board of Directors, or any of those rules of conduct which a Freemason is bound by his obligation and the teachings of the Craft to observe. b. It shall be a Masonic offence to fail to comply within a period of one month, or such further or other period as any disciplinary tribunal may from time to time determine, with any order, direction or ruling given by a disciplinary tribunal provided that the Grand Master may from time to time grant a stay of enforcement in respect of any order, determination or ruling which is subject to an appeal. c. A Lodge or Masonic Entity commits a Masonic offence whenever it is in breach of these Rules, its By-laws, its Charter, the rules of the Masonic Entity, the rulings or directives of the Grand Master or the Board of Directors or otherwise acts in a manner



as may be likely to bring the Craft into

disrepute. d. A Brother shall commit a Masonic offence if found by competent authority to have been concerned in making Masons clandestinely, or in a Lodge which is not a regular Lodge, or to have assisted in forming a new Lodge without the Grand Master's authority. 240. Definitions

a. A "disciplinary tribunal" shall mean a Divisional Grand Master when hearing a complaint under this Part, or the Grand Master's Nominee, Committee or Commission when sitting as a disciplinary tribunal to consider a complaint under this Part, or a Trial Commission, or an Appeal Commission, or Grand Lodge in Communication, Annual Communication or Special Communication.

b. "Disciplinary proceedings" shall mean any complaint brought under these rules and being heard or determined before a disciplinary tribunal. 84 November 2023 241. Procedure

a. A complaint alleging a Masonic Offence against any Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother shall be made by a Lodge, Masonic Entity or by a Brother to the Divisional Grand Master.

b. A complaint shall be made on the prescribed form and shall be delivered to the Divisional Grand Master who shall:

i. Forward it to the Grand Secretary for reference to the Board of Directors and the Grand Master, and ii. Forward a copy of it to the Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother against whom the complaint is made.

c. The Grand Master shall consider any complaint and either: i. Refer the complaint to his nominee, Committee or Commission, or ii. Refer the complaint back to the Divisional Grand Master for settlement, or iii. Refer the complaint to a Trial Commission for adjudication.

d. The Grand Master may instruct his Nominee, Committee or Trial Commission to act as a disciplinary tribunal to determine if a masonic offence has been committed by a Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother though no Brother, Lodge nor Masonic Entity has made a complaint alleging an offence. Such disciplinary tribunal will follow Rule 247 procedure but perform an inquisitorial role, that is, summoning and questioning the persons who appear before it. 242. Trial Commission

If the complaint is referred to a Trial Commission, then:

a. The Grand Master shall appoint a Trial Commission comprising not more than three Brethren of the rank of Installed Master and shall nominate the Chairman.

b. The Trial Commission shall adjudicate the complaint and report the result of its determination to the Grand Master and the Board of Directors. 243. Appeal Commission

a. The complainant, or the respondent may, within one month of the date on which the decision is communicated to him, appeal to an Appeal Commission.

b. In the event of an Appeal then the Grand Master shall appoint an Appeal Commission to hear the appeal comprising not less than three or more than five members of whom at least two Brethren shall be Grand Lodge Officers present or past and shall nominate the Chairman. If prior to hearing an Appeal, a vacancy shall occur, the Grand Master may appoint another suitably qualified Brother to fill the vacancy. 244. Penalties

a. If at any time a Brother has been convicted of an offence against the laws of the land and sentenced to a term of imprisonment or a sentence of home detention, he may be expelled from the Craft by resolution of the Board of Directors forthwith and any Grand Lodge rank or recognition removed, on the Board being satisfied of such conviction and sentence.

b. If at any time a Brother has been convicted of an offence against the laws of the land punishable by imprisonment but is sentenced to a penalty less than imprisonment, any one or more of the following may be imposed on him: i. Recommend to Grand Lodge Expulsion of a Brother ii. Removal of Grand Rank iii. Removal of Past Grand Rank if the offence was committed whilst the Brother



held active rank iv. Removal of Honoris Causa rank v. Suspension 85 November 2023 vi. Censure vii. Fine viii. Admonition ix. Written warning that any further Masonic Offence could result in a penalty listed in i. to viii. Above c. If a Brother has been found guilty of any other Masonic offence, any one or more of the penalties mentioned above in sub-clause (b) of this rule may be imposed. d. If a Lodge has been found guilty of a Masonic offence, any one or more of the following penalties may be imposed: i. Recommend to Grand Lodge erasure from the Roll of Grand Lodge ii. Suspension iii. Censure iv. Fine v. Admonition vi. Written warning that any further Masonic offence could result in a penalty listed in i. to v. above e. If a Masonic Entity has been found guilty of a masonic offence, any one or more of the following penalties may be imposed against a Trustee, Director or Partner of that entity: i. Recommend to Grand Lodge expulsion of a Brother ii. Removal of active rank iii. Removal of past active rank if the offence committed whilst the Brother held active rank iv. Removal of Honoris Causa rank v. Suspension vi. Censure vii. Fine viii. Admonition ix. Written warning that any further Masonic offence could result in a penalty listed i. to viii. Above. f. The expulsion referred to in paragraph (a) of this Rule and the recommendation of expulsion referred to in paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) and the recommendation of erasure referred to in paragraph (d) in this Rule shall be communicated to Grand Lodge at its next Communication, Annual Communication, Special Communication and published in the Book of Proceedings of that Communication. g. Grand Lodge alone has the power of expulsion referred to in paragraphs (b), (c) and (e) and the power of erasure referred to in paragraph (d), powers it cannot delegate to any subordinate authority. h. A penalty of removal of rank, fine or suspension shall take immediate effect, and if an appeal is lodged against it, shall nevertheless continue to have effect pending decision of the appeal. If the appeal is allowed, whether wholly or in part, the penalty shall be modified accordingly. 86 November 2023 245. Fines a. If a fine is imposed, it shall not be more than \$250.00 for a first offence and not more than \$500.00 for a second offence committed within three years of committing the first offence. b. A third offence committed within three years of committing the second offence shall be deemed to be a Masonic offence justifying the erasure of the Lodge or the expulsion of the Brother. c. Every fine imposed shall be payable to the Grand Secretary within one month of the date of the decision imposing it, and failure to pay the fine shall be deemed to be a Masonic offence justifying the immediate suspension of a Lodge or a Brother by the Board of Directors. d. All fines shall be paid to the Freemasons Charity. Those fines do not however become eligible for the provision of a receipt able to be used by the claimant to obtain a tax credit or refund for charitable donation. 246. Suspension a. All references to "suspension" in this Rule shall mean a suspension under Rule 244, and the references to "interim suspension" shall mean an interim suspension under Rule 247b. iv. b. Suspension shall be for such a period as the disciplinary tribunal shall decide. Interim suspension shall take effect until a complaint has been finally disposed of by way of adjudication or appeal. c. Every suspension shall be communicated by the Grand Secretary either to all Lodges or to such Lodges as the Board of Directors may direct, and also the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand, and, if the Board in the circumstances of the case thinks it necessary, to such recognised Grand Lodges as it may direct. d. No Craft Lodge shall during



a period of suspension knowingly have any Masonic relations with a Lodge so suspended, or knowingly admit to its meeting or have any Masonic relations with a Brother so suspended, and in breach of this sub-clause shall be deemed a Masonic offence. e. When a Lodge is suspended under Rule 244d., the Master of the Lodge shall forthwith surrender the Charter to the Divisional Grand Master to be held in his custody or in that of Grand Lodge for the period of suspension, and any Master of a Lodge failing forthwith to surrender the Charter shall be deemed to have committed a Masonic offence justifying his expulsion from the Craft. f. When an order of suspension is made against a Brother he shall forthwith surrender his Master Mason's Certificate and any Past Master's Certificate he may possess to his Divisional Grand Master to be held in custody or in that of Grand Lodge for the period of the suspension and any Brother failing without adequate excuse so to do shall be deemed to have committed a Masonic offence justifying his expulsion from the Craft. g. If a Brother suspended hold office in a Lodge, he will be suspended from holding that office, including as a Trustee of that Lodge. If the Brother holds a position in a Masonic Entity and was appointed or elected to that position, the Brother is also suspended from that position to which he was appointed or elected. 87 November 2023 247. Proceedings of Disciplinary Tribunals a. In all disciplinary proceedings, the disciplinary tribunal shall apply the Rules of Natural Justice. b. The following powers shall inter alia be exercisable by any disciplinary tribunal in any disciplinary proceedings except as specifically modified in this paragraph: i. To determine the time and place of the hearing, the procedure by which the proceedings will be heard and determined by the disciplinary tribunal and to change, add to or otherwise amend such procedure. ii. To accept such evidence as it may deem appropriate, whether or not such evidence would be admissible in a Court of Law. iii. To summon any Brother, Lodge or Masonic Entity to appear before it at such time and place as it shall determine, and to bring with them any documents relating to the proceedings that it may request, to produce the Certificates held by any Brother and to retain in its custody such documents for such a period as it deems appropriate or until its request to hand them to a higher disciplinary tribunal. If such summons is not complied with and a sufficient reason is not given for non-compliance, the disciplinary tribunal may make an order for interim suspension of the Lodge or Brother concerned pending a decision of the Board of Directors. iv. To make or confirm an order of interim suspension of any Brother or Lodge against whom the complaint has been made pending determination of the complaint (including appeals). v. To adjourn hearings from time to time. vi. To make such findings of fact as it deems appropriate. vii. To confirm, change, add to or otherwise amend, the determination of a lower tribunal. viii. To impose any penalty available under these Rules. ix. To increase or diminish any term of suspension or any fine imposed by a lower tribunal. x. To refer the matter back to a lower disciplinary tribunal for further hearing, consideration of rehearing, with such directions as it shall deem appropriate. xi. To recommend the erasure of a Lodge or the expulsion of a Brother PROVIDED that any such recommendation shall be subject to Rule 244. xii. To order payment by any Lodge, Brother or other party, of such costs and expenses as it shall think fit and generally to make such other order or award as it deems appropriate. c. A quorum in any disciplinary proceedings before a Trial Commission or an Appeal Commission shall be a majority





of those appointed to the tribunal. d. In any disciplinary proceedings, the Grand Registrar may advise any disciplinary tribunal but shall not present the case against the Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother complained of, nor sit as a member of any disciplinary tribunal hearing the complaint. e. Any determination by a disciplinary tribunal, shall, when recorded in the books of Grand Lodge, be final and binding on the parties subject to any rights of Appeal contained in this Part. 248. Reporting Decision Any decision of a disciplinary tribunal shall be reported as soon as practicable to the Grand Secretary for distribution to the parties affected by the proceedings. 249. Printing and Publishing a. No Brother shall without the consent of the Grand Master, print, publish, or cause to be printed or published anything which by the customs of the Craft is improper to be printed 88 November 2023 or published. b. No Brother shall publish or circulate any document relating to any case of Masonic complaint made to any Masonic authority until after the final adjudication thereon, and then only if, according to the laws and regulations of the Craft, the same is proper to be published. c. This Rule does not extend to furnishing printed copies of any documents for the use of any disciplinary tribunal provided the same is sent through the Grand Secretary, or to the writing, printing or publishing of any notice of summons issued to the members of a Lodge by the authority of the Master, nor to the proceedings of any festival or public meeting at which persons not Freemasons are permitted to be present. 250. Use of Emblems in Business No Brother shall use or suffer to be used any Masonic words, emblems or devices for the purpose of or in connection with his business, or in connection with any business over which he has, in the opinion of the authority determining the case, sufficient measure of control. 251. Re-admission Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment shall not be eligible to apply to be a candidate or to be re-admitted to membership of a Lodge without the prior approval of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may authorise such a person to be considered for membership by the Lodge to which he has applied. In considering these matters, the Board may obtain such advice from a committee, commission or otherwise as it thinks fit. 252. Duty to Report Conviction It is the duty of any Brother who has been convicted of any offence against the laws of the land punishable by imprisonment, whether or not such a sentence has been imposed, to report the fact within 28 days to the Master of his Lodge, or, if he is unattached, to the Grand Secretary. The Master shall, within a similar period, report the fact to the Divisional Grand Master who shall immediately report the fact to the Grand Secretary. 253. Repealed 254. Repealed 255. Repealed 256. Repealed 257. Repealed 258. Repealed 259. Repealed 260. Repealed 89 November 2023 PART VIII - MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL 261. Laying a Foundation Stone Except in special cases the Masonic ceremony of laying a foundation stone, consecrating a Lodge Room, or opening a new building shall not be performed unless the new building or other major works has been approved by the Board of Directors. 262. Charitable Trust The Board of Directors may from time to time, and on such terms and conditions as it may deem appropriate, including the requirement that The Freemasons Charity be added as a beneficiary on the winding up of that Trust, consent to the creation of a Masonic Charitable Trust and permit that Trust to use the name "Freemason" or "Masonic" or any derivative thereof. 263. Masonic Almoners Associations a. The Board of Directors may authorise the establishment of Almoners Associations under such





provisions and conditions as the Board may stipulate. b. Almoners Association shall each provide an Annual Report to the Grand Almoner by 31st August each year and shall submit annual financial statements and returns of Officers through the Grand Secretary. c. Membership of an Almoners Association shall be open to all Lodges holding Charters under the Grand Lodge and Lodges of other recognised Constitutions. d. The badge of an Almoners Association shall be of a design approved by the Board of Directors. 264. Restriction on Use of Name a. No Brother shall be associated directly or indirectly with any future unauthorised use of the words "Freemason", "Masonic" or any similar words. b. The Grand Master may upon the recommendation of the Board of Directors on such terms, conditions and stipulations as may consider appropriate authorise the use of the words "Freemason", "Masonic", or any similar words. 265. Amendment of Book of Constitution a. These Rules may be amended at any Communication, Annual Communication, Special Communication or in the manner following. b. All amendments shall be by way of Remit. c. Amendments to be dealt with at any Communication, Annual Communication, Special Communication shall be dealt with as provided under Part VI of these Rules. d. Any Lodge proposing any Remit to amend or vary any provision of the Constitution shall adopt the following procedure. e. A Remit shall be first submitted to the District Grand Master of the District in which the Lodge is situated. f. Upon receiving the Remit, the District Grand Master shall not later than one month summons a meeting of Lodges within his District to consider the proposed Remit and vote on whether the remit in its then current form or any variation of the Remit should proceed further. g. Should Lodges in the District agree to support the Remit, the District Grand Master of that District shall submit that Remit to the Divisional Grand Master of his Division for 90 November 2023 submission to the Board of Directors who shall consider the remit at the meeting of the Board following the submission of the remit to it. h. The Board following consideration shall submit the Remit to all Lodges forthwith following the meeting at which the remit was considered. The remit shall be accompanied by any explanation which may have accompanied the remit from the submitting District (whether from the Lodge or the submitting District Grand Master), an explanation from the Board (which shall state whether the Board shall support the remit or not) and method for voting on the Remit. Voting may be postal or electronic as the Board shall determine. Only a Lodge may vote on the Remit. i. Once voting shall be concluded, if the Remit shall be adopted, unless otherwise provided the variation or amendment to these Rules, unless otherwise provided in the Remit, shall come into force on the first day of month following adoption. j. The Board shall when considering such remit submitted to it as aforesaid, consider without limitation the wording and appropriateness of the draft submitted and to ensure that the Remit complies in all ways with the provisions of the Book of Constitution, is appropriately drafted and shall not be offensive and where appropriate may make suitable changes without altering the intent of the Remit. k. Where the Board proposes any Remit to amend or vary any provision of the Constitution, it shall with suitable variations follow the procedures set out in Sub Clause h. above. l. Except as otherwise provided in this rule, this method shall be the sole means of amending these Rules. m. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be reserved the right in any year in which a Grand Installation shall be scheduled and not later than the period of four (4) months prior to this meeting for any Lodge or the





Board to propose a Remit for consideration at

this meeting and the provisions of these Rules for such a remit shall apply to that matter under Part VI of these rules for such a remit shall apply. (The following Rules shall be repealed following the adoption of these amendments - Rule 139 b., c., and d. Rule 197 c. and d' ). 266. Restriction on Power of Amendment and Disposal of Property a. If Grand Lodge shall be dissolved or shall resolve to cease to exist then, notwithstanding any other provision contained within these Rules or the Collected Rulings, the residue of any funds, assets, investments or other property vested in the Trustees of Grand Lodge as may remain after payment of all liabilities, costs and expenses shall be disposed of in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may determine after taking into consideration and having regard to any special directions of Grand Lodge, provided however neither the Trustees of Grand Lodge, any member of Grand Lodge, nor any member of a Craft Lodge shall benefit directly or indirectly by the disposal of the residue of the aforementioned property but those funds shall be applied to a purpose that is in law a public charitable purpose in New Zealand. b. No benefit or advantage whether or not convertible into money or any income of any kind shall be afforded to, or received, gained, achieved or derived by any of the persons specified in paragraphs (i) to (iv) of the second proviso to Section CB4 of the Income Tax Act 1994 (or any rule of law in substitution thereof), or any enactment in 91 November 2023 amendment thereof or in substitution therefore, where that person is able, by virtue of that capacity as such a person specified therein, in any way (whether directly or indirectly) to determine, or to materially influence in any way the determination of, the nature or the amount of that benefit or advantage or that income or the circumstances in which it is or is to be so received, gained, achieved, afforded or derived, except as specifically exempted by that section and save reasonable remuneration for services performed. c. Notwithstanding anything in these Rules, no proposed amendment shall be entertained, and no amendment that may be adopted shall have any force or effect, if and in so far as it purports to amend this Rule or to authorise the application to any purpose that is not in law a public charitable purpose in New Zealand. 92 November 2023 RULINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS made pursuant to Rule 222(f) CONTENTS Part I Proposal of Candidates 1. Candidate's Provision for Dependants 2. Affiliations of Candidates and their Relatives 3. Proper Solicitation of Candidates Part II - Ceremonies of Initiation, Passing, and Raising. 4. Preparation of Candidate 5. Place of Initiation 6. Lodges of other Constitutions Working Degrees in Lodges 7. Functions of Officers and Allocation of Ritual Work 8. Investiture of Candidates 9. Presentation of Volume of Sacred Law 10. Seating and Investiture of Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts Part III - The Conduct of Lodge Affairs 11. Regular Meetings Must be Held 12. Power of Lodge to Strike a Levy 13. Life Members 14. Care for the Distressed 15. Duties of Lodge Almoner 16. The Landmarks 17. Use of the Letters "N. Z. C." following a Lodge Name and Number 18. Custody of Records 19. Admission of Non-Masons to Lodge Rooms 20. Raising of Funds by Lotteries 21. Quasi-Masonic Organisations 93 November 2023 22. Enquiries as to Masonic Status 23. Lodge Trustees 24. Particular Duties 25. Speaking and Conduct in Grand Lodge Part IV - Refectory Proceedings 26. Proceedings in Refectory 27. Toast-list 28. Fires Part V - Individual Members 29. Masonic Emblems 30. Greetings 31. Brethren Going Abroad 32. Craft Membership 33. Natural Justice 34. Rules of





Debate Part VI – Masonic Regalia and Dress 35.

Past Masters’ Night 36. Masonic Dress 37. Aprons and Gloves 38. Mourning Part VII – Ceremonial Generally 39. “Three Times of Asking” 40. Presiding Officer 41. Visiting Part VIII – Special Ceremonies (Installation, Laying Foundation Stones) 42. Procedure at Installation Meetings 43. Presentation of Working Tools at Installations. 44. Ceremony of Laying a Foundation Stone 45. Consecration of Lodge Rooms 94 November 2023 Part IX – Officers of Grand Lodge 46. Honours and Salutes for Grand Officers 47. Contractions to denote Grand Rank 48. Wearing of Grand Lodge Regalia 49. Official Visits 50. Reception on the occasion of an Official Visit 51. Retirement from Lodge on an Official Visit 52. Brethren of Grand Rank Saluting Part X – Building Regulations 53. New Buildings and Major Works 54. No Liability Part XI – Charity 55. Form of Bequest 56. Charitable Trusts Part XII – General 57. Resource Material 58. Forms 59. Grand Secretary’s Address 60. Correspondence with Grand Lodge 61. Secretary’s Check List 62. Conduct at a Funeral 63. Repealed 64. Apologies 65. Board Opinion on Remit to Communication 66. Prescribed Forms 95 November 2023

PRELIMINARY “Board” means the Board of Directors. “The Rules” mean the Rules of the Book of Constitution 2000 and subsequent amendments .

PART I PROPOSAL OF CANDIDATES

1. Candidate’s Provision for Dependants It is relevant to the qualifications of a candidate to know whether in the case of his death satisfactory provision has been made for his dependants, whether by life insurance, provident society membership, or otherwise, and enquiry into this matter is regarded as justifiable and desirable.

2. Affiliations of Candidates and their Relatives The affiliations of a candidate or of his near relatives may properly be taken into account as part of the qualifications and general fitness of the candidate in so far as such affiliations are those of:

- a. A body of an enthusiastic character, the tenets of which might conflict with the duties of toleration and fraternity enjoined upon members of the Craft; or
- b. A body whose adherents are not permitted to bind themselves by oath; or
- c. A body which maintains a policy of opposition to the Craft, exposing a candidate who is an adherent of it to conflict or domestic disharmony.

3. Proper Solicitation of Candidates

- a. Where a person is well and favourably known to a Brother and in the judgement of that Brother has the qualities recommended in the charge after initiation, it is in order for him or another Brother who knows the person to inquire whether he is interested in Freemasonry. If he shows genuine interest, he should be provided with authorised literature and verbal answers to legitimate questions. Should that person fail to reopen the subject within six months, a brief enquiry as to whether he has considered the matter further is in order. If he at that point demonstrates no positive interest, the matter should be taken no further. On the other hand, if he then or subsequently indicates he wishes to pursue his interest in the Craft, he should be assisted to do so. At no time and under no circumstances should anybody outside the Craft be subjected to pressure to join it.
- b. A Criminal Record Check from the Ministry of Justice is required on any candidate for Initiation before any proposition is submitted to Grand Lodge. The Criminal Record Check forms can be obtained from the Grand Secretary and are processed at National Office and need to be signed by the candidate giving their permission. Any objection to a Criminal Record Check may be a red flag.

96 November 2023

PART II CEREMONIES OF INITIATION PASSING, AND RAISING

4. Preparation of a Candidate The candidate may be prepared by having his ordinary clothing arranged in accordance



with the Ritual. 5. Place of Initiation A

candidate may be initiated only in the Lodge in which he has been elected a member. The second and third degrees may, by arrangement between their Masters, be conferred in other Craft Lodges. 6. Lodges of Other Constitutions Working Degrees in Lodges A member of another Constitution cannot take the Chair in any Lodge, nor give the Obligation nor communicate the Secrets. There is no objection however to inviting a visiting Master or Past Master of another Constitution to assist in any portion of a ceremony subsequent to the communication of the Secrets. 7. Functions of Officers and Allocation of Ritual Work a. The Master, when present, has full control of the Lodge. He may, subject to the Rules, delegate any part of the work. b. An officer if present and willing to act should discharge the ceremonial functions of his office. c. There is no objection to the recognised practice of inviting some qualified Brother to: i. Conduct an installation; ii. Participate in the working of a degree upon a Past Masters' Night; iii. Participate in the working of a degree for a near relative or for some other special reason; iv. Participate in the working of a degree when the members of another Lodge attend by invitation; and the consequential practice of filling the other chairs in an appropriate manner for such an occasion. d. The administration of the Obligation must be restricted to a Master or Past Master. 97 November 2023 e. In the allocation of charges no Brother should be overlooked when he is capable of delivering them and willing to do so. 8. Investiture of Candidates The apron of a lower degree shall be removed before investiture with the new apron. 9. Presentation of Volume of Sacred Law The presentation should be made with a few suitable words. Long addresses should be avoided. 10. Seating and Investiture of Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts a. Entered Apprentices should be seated in the northeast and Fellow Crafts in the southeast part of the Lodge. Masters should explain to candidates their proper places after they have gone through the respective ceremonies. Directors of Ceremonies and Deacons should see that Brethren below the degree of Master Mason are on all occasions correctly seated in the Lodge. b. Only a Brother of the Rank of Master Mason may be invested as an Officer of a Craft Lodge. A Fellow Craft may be appointed as a Steward on the day of Installation, but shall not be invested until he has completed his Third Degree. 98 November 2023 PART III THE CONDUCT OF LODGE AFFAIRS 11. Regular Meetings Must be Held All regular meetings of a Craft Lodge must be held in terms of its By-laws. 12. Power of Lodge to Strike a Levy A Lodge can strike a levy on its members for a special purpose only if permitted by its By-laws. 13. Life Members The term "life member" is not recognised by Grand Lodge and must not be used. 14. Care for the Distressed It is the duty of all Brethren, not merely the Almoner, to be vigilant in ensuring that all cases of hardship and distress among Masons and their dependants are brought to the attention of the Lodge, and if necessary the Board of Benevolence. The neglect of elderly Brethren who are unable to attend, or of widows of former members, is a common cause of complaint, and nothing is more likely to bring the Craft into disrepute. 15. Duties of Lodge Almoner The duties of the Lodge Almoner include: a. To visit sick Brethren in their homes and hospitals, working in close association with any local or district Hospital Visiting Committee, or other similar organisation. b. To bring before the Lodge any cases of distress or need affecting Brethren or their dependants. c. To pay fraternal visits to members' homes, and to the homes of those receiving benefits from the Fund of Benevolence.



d. Where funds are not available from a

district Hospital Visiting Committee, to organise a small Almoner's Fund for local Masonic needs and for the purpose of providing comforts for Brethren in hospitals and private homes. e. To present to the Lodge, if required, a written report on any of his activities. f. To pay to the Treasurer of his Lodge all moneys received, and account for all moneys expended. 99 November 2023 g. To hand over to his successor all account books in his possession on the day of Installation. 16. The Landmarks Grand Lodge has never presumed to define the Landmarks. It is inappropriate for a Lodge to lay down Masonic Law in a way not authorised by Grand Lodge. 17. Use of Letters "N. Z. C." following a Lodge name and number This Grand Lodge being sovereign within the Districts of New Zealand it is improper within those Districts for the letters "N. Z. C." to be used following the name and number of any Craft Lodge, whether in printed matter, extending greetings or otherwise. 18. Custody of Records Lodges should take steps to preserve their records. Any Lodge that publishes a history must send two copies of it to the Grand Secretary, for preservation in the Library of Grand Lodge, and three copies to the Legal Deposit Office. 19. Admission of Non-Masons to Lodge Rooms a. As a general principle the admission of non-Masons to Lodge rooms is a privilege to be exercised with discretion, and only with the permission of the Divisional Grand Master. b. The Trustees of a Lodge or Directors of Lodge Hall entities may, subject to Collected Ruling number 45, permit the use of their Lodge Rooms by the Order of the Eastern Star; provided that the Volume of the Sacred Law, Wardens Columns, Working Tools, Deacons Wands, Director of Ceremonies Batons are removed and where practicable articles relating to the ritual and ceremonial of the Craft are not displayed. c. When non-Masonic visitors are to be admitted to the Lodge Room, the following considerations should be observed: i. Prior to their admission to the Lodge Room the Lodge shall be "Closed" or "Called off" in accordance with the appropriate ceremony. If the Lodge is "Called off" then following presentation; investiture or other purpose for which the visitors were admitted they must retire from the Lodge Room prior to the Lodge being "Called on" and resuming work. ii. Discretion should be observed in deciding which articles relating to the ritual and ceremonial of the Craft are displayed. At no time should the Lodge undertake any ritual work of whatsoever kind in the presence of such visitors. Regalia may be worn and offices may be occupied. iii. The function should always be held under the auspices of a Lodge or Lodges. Provided however, the Divisional Grand Master may give his 100 November 2023 permission for non-Masonic visitors to be admitted to a Lodge Room in circumstances where the Lodge is not "Closed" or "Called off". d. When non-Masonic visitors are to be present for a historical Masonic reenactment, the following conditions must be observed. i. The Lodge Room shall not be used. ii. At no time should the venue be dressed as for a modern Lodge Meeting or any part of current Masonic Ritual be employed in the ceremony. iii. No Table Lodge be held. 20. Raising of Funds by Lotteries a. No Lodge shall promote or conduct, either within or beyond the precincts of any Masonic Lodge, any lottery, art union, raffle, sweepstake or other gambling device with the object of raising funds for any Masonic charity or other Masonic purpose without the prior approval of its District Grand Master. b. A lottery, art union, raffle, sweepstake or other gambling device should not be used by a Lodge to supplement its income. 21. Quasi-Masonic Organisations It is a Masonic offence for



a Brother to attend, support or associate with any organisation not recognised by Grand Lodge but which purports to mimic or copy the Masonic Ritual or Ceremonies. 22. Enquiries asto Masonic Status All enquiries from non-masons for personal information relating to any Freemason shall be referred to the Grand Secretary. 23. Lodge Trustees The property of the Lodge is vested in the Trustees of the Lodge as bare Trustees, and shall be managed and disposed of by them as the By-laws may provide or the Lodge may direct. They cannot take on themselves the management of the property of the Lodge. The Lodge may appoint them as a committee for a specific purpose, but cannot give them a general power of management, and they certainly do not have it by virtue of their office. 24. Particular Duties A Lodge may from time to time elect or appoint Brethren to discharge particular duties for the Lodge, such as trustee, auditor, or librarian, but these Brethren shall not by virtue of discharging these duties be deemed to be officers of the Lodge. 101 November 2023 25. Speaking and Conduct in Grand Lodge a. All members shall remain seated unless acting in the course of their duties or when speaking. b. When speaking, members shall rise, remain standing and address the Presiding Officer. c. A speaker shall not be interrupted except on a point of order. d. A member may only speak to a motion once. The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. e. The mover of a motion may speak for five minutes. No other speeches on any motion shall exceed three minutes. f. The Presiding Officer may grant an extension of five or three minutes as the case may be. Any further extension may only be granted by a vote of Grand Lodge, which shall be taken without debate. g. Breaches of order and disrespectful conduct towards the Presiding Officer are Masonic offences. An offender may be required to retire from Grand Lodge, and may be dealt with under Part VII of the Rules. PART IV REFECTORY PROCEEDINGS 26. Proceedings In Refectory a. Masters of Lodges in particular and the Brethren generally shall ensure that the proceedings in the refectory maintain a proper tone, maintain the dignity of the Craft, and introduce nothing to which exception can be taken by any Brother. b. For the guidance of the Brethren: i. Each toast should be proposed separately. The practice of calling on the Brethren to honour a second toast "While you are on your feet" should not be allowed. ii. Applause should be restricted to one knock. iii. No item should be permitted which detracts from the seriousness of the ceremony in the Lodge Room. iv. No stories should be told which may offend a Brother by referring to religious, racial or political issues. 102 November 2023 27. Toast-List a. Toasts shall be given in the following order: i. "The King and the Craft" ii. "The Grand Master, M. W. Bro....." If he is present there shall be no toast to Grand Lodge officers. If he is not present no fire should be given. iii. If the Pro Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master or a Grand Warden is present at the direction of and representing the Grand Master, he is to be given a toast notwithstanding a Grand Officer of higher rank is present. In such case this toast replaces that to "The Divisional Grand Master (or District Grand Master) and Officers of Grand Lodge". iv. Where there is no Grand Officer present specifically representing the Grand Master the toast following that to the Grand Master shall be to the Grand Lodge Officer who is received and Officers of Grand Lodge. 28. Fires a. The fires following toasts are: i. The Grand Master and Pro Grand Master 3 times 11 ii. The Deputy Grand Master 3 times 9 iii. The Divisional Grand Master and other Right Worshipful Brethren 3 times 7 iv. The District Grand





Master and other Very Worshipful Brethren 3

times 5 v. All other Brethren 3 times 3 b. Where ladies and/or non-Masons are present Masonic fires may be given providing a brief explanation is given. 103 November 2023 PART V INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS 29. Masonic Emblems No Masonic emblem should be used for personal gain. 30. Greetings Any Brother is entitled to offer his greetings and good wishes, stating the name and number of his Lodge, but requires the approval of his Master to convey greetings on behalf of his Lodge. Brethren who are unattached are not entitled to offer greetings. 31. Brethren Going Abroad a. Brethren who are about to travel overseas and intend to make Masonic visits should obtain a copy of a memorandum of instructions. Application can be made through their Lodge Secretaries to Grand Lodge Office. b. Brethren visiting overseas should have evidence that they are in good Masonic standing with their Lodge, and particularly that all Lodge dues are paid up to date. c. Members of Lodges should be careful not to become involved with Masonic bodies not recognised as regular by Grand Lodge. Lodges should impress upon their members not to make Masonic contacts overseas with Masons of other jurisdictions without first having ascertained from the Grand Secretary the existence of regular Masonry in the country concerned, and the address to which Masonic enquiries in that country should be directed. 32. Craft Membership Brethren should acknowledge their membership of the Craft on proper occasions. 33. Natural Justice All Brethren are entitled to receive a fair hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice, before any Craft Lodge, Board or Committee of Grand Lodge, and shall be entitled to be represented by any member of a Craft Lodge or Lodge holding a Charter from a recognised Grand Lodge who has been raised to the degree of a Master Mason or who is a Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand. 34. Rules of Debate The proceedings at all Masonic meetings shall be conducted in accordance with the directions of the Presiding Officer and, unless the meeting decides to the contrary, in accordance with the Parliamentary Rules of Debate. Members can apply to the Grand Secretary for copies of the Rules of Debate. 104 November 2023 PART VI MASONIC REGALIA AND DRESS 35. Past Masters' Night There should be no temporary surrender of Collars and Jewels by the regular officers of a Lodge to Past Masters at a Past Masters' Night. If, however, only one collar is available with the jewel of a Past Master, it may be worn by the Past Master who is to preside, instead of by the Immediate Past Master. 36. Masonic Dress a. Formal dress for Masonic occasions consists of either a black tailed evening coat or black dinner jacket, black trousers, black shoes, a white tie with the tailed evening coat, black tie with the dinner jacket, white gloves and either a white or black waistcoat with the tailed evening coat. b. The minimum acceptable dress standard for Masonic occasions within a District shall be determined by the Divisional Grand Master. If the decision of that Divisional Grand Master is such as to be of continuing effect, then it shall remain in force until specifically revoked. c. The circumstances in which departure from this rule is justifiable are left to the sound judgement of the individual concerned. Inability to appear in dress as set out in this rule should in no case deter a Brother from attending Lodge. 37. Aprons and Gloves a. With full dress the apron is fastened under the coat. With dinner jacket or lounge suit the apron is fastened over the jacket or coat. b. A Brother of the rank of Installed Master does not sit in the East or attend a Board of Installed Masters unless wearing the apron appropriate to the rank of





Installed Master or a higher rank. c. It is

not desirable that any Brother should be clothed with the apron of a rank or degree lower than his own. d. Where a Brother isto be invested as an Officer of Grand Lodge or a Craft Lodge but is not wearing the regalia appropriate to the collar of investiture then the investing officer shall symbolically invest that Brother by touching his right shoulder with the collar and then placing it over the recipient's arm. At no time should the apron, collar and jewel be worn so as to conflict between Grand Lodge Regalia and Craft Lodge Regalia. 38. Mourning a. Lodges should go into mourning upon the death of the Grand Master, the Pro Grand Master, a Past Grand Master, or the Deputy Grand Master. 105 November 2023 b. The occasion of mourning should be: i. The next regular meeting after notification is received from the Grand Secretary, or ii. The next regular meeting after earlier knowledge of the death has come to the Lodge's notice; provided that if the meeting so designated is the Installation Meeting, mourning may be observed at the next following regular meeting. c. A Lodge may go into mourning upon the death of any Brother, if the Masterso directs. d. The tokens of mourning in the Lodge should be: i. A black rosette worn on the point of each officer's collar, so as not to obscure his jewel of office; ii. Where the Masterso directs: • Black drapes over the Master's and Wardens' pedestals, and • Black rosettes on officers' aprons. Brethren not in office wear black rosettes only if the officers do so. e. Breast jewels are not to be worn at a Lodge in mourning. PART VII CEREMONIAL GENERALLY 39. "Three Times of Asking" Lodges should not dispense with the "three times of asking" prior to the closing of the Lodge. 40. Presiding Officer a. When the Grand Master presides in a Craft Lodge the Deputy Grand Master is placed on his right hand and the Master of the Lodge on his left. The Grand Wardens, if present, act as Wardens of the Lodge while the Grand Master presides. b. When the Deputy Grand Master, the Divisional Grand Master or District Grand Master presides in a Craft Lodge, the Master of the Lodge is placed immediately on his left hand. 41. Visiting The Masters, Wardens and Brethren of every Lodge are enjoined to visit other Lodges as often as is convenient in order to promote the Craft. 106 November 2023 PART VIII SPECIAL CEREMONIES (INSTALLATION, LAYING FOUNDATION-STONES) 42. Procedure at Installation Meetings a. The Lodge should be opened promptly at the time for which the meeting is called. b. The Master and Secretary should see that the business to be transacted prior to the reception of the visitors is dealt with expeditiously. c. The Director of Ceremonies is responsible for marshalling visiting Lodges and Brethren in preparation for their admission at the appointed time. d. The late arrival of visitors should not be allowed to delay the proceedings. e. The Director of Ceremonies is responsible for a suitable toast list and programme for the refectory proceedings. f. Toasts that call for speeches in proposing and acknowledging them should be few; for instance, the outgoing Master may be suitably honoured at the last preceding Lodge meeting; and the toast to "Absent Brethren" may be proposed without a speech. The speeches, except for the toast to the Master, and his reply, should be brief. g. The Tyler's Toast should be given no later than 11.00 p.m. h. Installation Greetings - Where the incoming Master is known to be a Companion of the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand, then greetings may be given to him by the senior Royal Arch Companion present, following those given by Visiting Masters at the third time of rising. The Royal Arch Companion isto make himself known to the District Grand Master



prior to the Installation Ceremony commencing.

i. Address to the Brethren - Where the Address to the Brethren at a Ceremony of Installation is delivered by the Grand Master, then All Brethren will stand with the sign of Fidelity. In all other instances, all Brethren will remain seated. 43. Presentation of Working Tools at Installations The presentation of the Working Tools to a newly Installed Master must be given by a Brother of Installed Master in either of the following forms. 107 November 2023 Form No. 1 Third Degree I place in your care the W.T. of a M.M. They are the S., the P. and the C. As I know that you are well acquainted with their operative uses as well as the morals conveyed by them, I shall, on this occasion formally present them to you. Second Degree I place in your care the W.T. of a F.C.F. They are the S., the L. and the P.R. As I know that you are well acquainted with their operative uses as well as the morals conveyed by them, I shall, on this occasion formally present them to you. First Degree I place in your care the W.T. of an E.A.F. They are the 24 in. G., the C.G. and the C. As I know that you are well acquainted with their operative uses as well as the morals conveyed by them, I shall, on this occasion formally present them to you. Form No. 2 Third Degree I have the honour to present to you the W.T. of a M.M. They are the S., the P., and the C. With their uses in operative M. as well as their moral significance to us as F.M. you are already familiar. But, to you as a ruler in the Craft and more especially as M. of the Lodge, the S. should mark out that straight and undeviating line of conduct which ought to guide you in the management of its affairs. The P. points out to you the necessity of a strict attention to every detail of administration which will make for the wellbeing of your Lodge, whilst the C. should remind you of the impartial justice which, tempered with mercy, you are to mete out to every Brother who may be under your direction. Second Degree I have the honour to present to you the W.T. of a F.C.F. They are the S., the L. and the P.R. (point to each). With their uses in operative M. as well as their speculative significance to us as F.M. you are already familiar. But at this time they should especially remind you (present S.) that by the rectitude of your conduct, (present L.) by the modesty and dignity of your demeanour, and (present P.R.) by the justness and uprightness of your life, you should endeavour to prove yourself worthy of the high honour which has been conferred on you by your Brethren. First Degree I have the honour to present to you the W.T. of an Entered Apprentice Freemason. They are the 24 in. G., the C.G., and the C. (present each). But at this time the 24 in. G. should serve especially to remind you that, whilst not neglecting the ordinary duties of your station, you should devote a portion of your time to promoting the interests of your Lodge in the interval between its stated meetings, as well as when you are in the Chair. The C.G. points out that with faithful admonition and kindly advice you should endeavour to correct the errors of your Brethren, while the C. enjoins upon you the necessity of edifying and instructing your Brethren by example and precept, so that they become perfect stones, fit for the T. which we raise to the glory of the G.A.O.T.U. 108 November 2023 44. Ceremony of Laying a Foundation Stone The Ritual provided for the ceremony of laying a Foundation Stone is used only for a Foundation Stone in the strict sense of the word, ie, an integral part of the foundation of a building. The Ritual is not to be used in connection with a Memorial Stone, Stone of Completion, etc. The Foundation Stone, with a casket placed in the cavity below, should be permanently fixed in







position by the builder. 45. Consecration of

Lodge Rooms a. The ceremony of consecration of any Lodge Room shall not be conducted until the Board is satisfied that the following conditions have been complied with: i. That the site of the Lodge Room is vested in the trustees of the Lodge on conditions which in the opinion of the Board are calculated to ensure a permanent tenure by the trustees; ii. That the Lodge Room has been approved by the Board as a suitable Masonic venue. iii. That an undertaking has been given by the Lodge comprising a solemn undertaking that if the ceremony of consecration is performed the consecrated premises shall not thereafter be used for social or other secular functions or for any purpose except Masonic ceremonies, and that the consecrated premises shall not thereafter be sold, leased, let, mortgaged, or otherwise encumbered without the previous consent of the Board. b. The ceremony will be carried out by the Grand Master or by some officer appointed by him as provided by the Rules for the constitution of new Lodges. c. The consecration shall apply only to that part of a building which is intended to be used exclusively for Masonic ceremonies.

109 November 2023 PART IX OFFICERS OF GRAND LODGE 46. Honours and Salutes for Grand Officers a.

The Honours for Officers of Grand Lodge are: Grand Master or Pro Grand Master (present or past) 11 Deputy Grand Master (present or past) 9 Divisional Grand Master (present or past) 7 Other Right Worshipful Brethren 7 Very Worshipful Brethren 5 Other Grand Officers (present or past) 3 b. A Grand Master, Pro Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master or the Grand Master's Nominee will be received in due form and receive Honours. c. On occasions of an official visit by a Divisional Grand Master (present or past), Past Provincial Grand Master or District Grand Master (present) or his Nominee, he shall be received in due form and receive Honours. d. On all other occasions the salute is the sign once only of the degree in which the Grand Lodge Officer is received.

47. Contractions to denote Grand Rank a. The following contractions are used to denote Grand Rank:

Grand Master GM Pro Grand Master Pro GM Deputy Grand Master Dep GM Divisional Grand Master Div GM Senior Grand Warden SGW Junior Grand Warden JGW Grand Chaplain GC Grand Registrar GR Grand Treasurer GT Grand Superintendent of Works G Supt W 110 November 2023 Grand Secretary G Sec Grand Superintendent of Ceremonies G Supt C District Grand Master Dist GM Grand Lecturer G Lec Grand Director of Ceremonies GDC Grand Almoner G Alm Senior Grand Deacon SGD Junior Grand Deacon JGD District Grand Director of Ceremonies Dist GDC Grand Bible Bearer GBB Grand Sword Bearer G Swd B Grand Standard Bearer G Std B Grand Organist GO Grand Inner Guard GIG Grand Steward GS Grand Tyler G Tyr Past Provincial Grand Master P Prov GM Past Assistant Provincial Grand Master P Asst Prov GM Past Grand Warden (both Senior and Junior) PGW Past Grand Deacon (both Senior and Junior) PGD Except in the case of a Past Grand Warden or Past Grand Deacon, Past Grand Rank is indicated by prefixing the contraction "P". to the contraction used for Present Rank. b. Notwithstanding the change in the name from Grand Pursuivant to Grand Inner Guard, Past Grand Pursuivants use the contraction "PGP". c. Notwithstanding the change in the name from Assistant Grand Director of Ceremonies to District Grand Director of Ceremonies, Past Assistant Grand Directors of Ceremonies use the contraction "P Asst GDC". d. Similar contractions are used to denote Past Provincial Grand Rank, with the contraction "P Prov" prefixed; "P Prov GC," not "PPGC".

111 November 2023 e. District Grand Rank of other constitutions is similarly indicated by the contraction "Dist", thus: "Dist GM, (Constitution)" not "DGM". f.





Notwithstanding the change in the name from

President of the Board of Benevolence to The Superintendent of The Freemasons Charity, Past President of the Board of Benevolence use the contraction "P Pres Bd Ben". 48. Wearing of Grand Lodge Regalia a. Only Officers of Grand Lodge (present or past) may wear the regalia of a Grand Officer. b. No Grand Officer (present or past) may wear the regalia of a rank higher than that which he at present holds or has held in Grand Lodge. c. Only Grand Officers (present or past) wearing the regalia of Grand Lodge may take part in any procession of Grand Officers. d. Every Brother holding Past Grand Office shall have available for his own use a set of undress regalia. e. No Lodge collar shall be worn over a Grand Lodge Collar. 49. Official Visits An "Official Visit" is an occasion of celebration where honours are to be given to the person being received. It occurs as follows: a. Any visit by the Grand Master, or Deputy Grand Master (or their nominee) b. Any visit by a District Grand Master or his nominee, to a Lodge on the occasion of the Lodge's Installation meeting., or any other visit by an Officer of Grand Lodge where the Master of the Lodge and his District Grand Master agree that the occasion warrants the formal reception of that Officer. c. A visit by a representative of the Grand Lodge or Provincial or District Grand Lodge of a Sister Constitution to a Lodge where the Divisional Grand Master and the representative of that Grand Lodge or Provincial or District Grand Lodge agree that the occasion warrants the giving of Honours as part of the reception of that Grand Lodge or Provincial or District Grand Lodge. 50. Reception on the occasion of an Official Visit a. The Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, Grand Wardens or their nominee, shall be received by the District Grand Master. b. On all other Official Visits, only one person shall be received and receive honours at any Lodge meeting. The Officer of Grand Lodge to be received shall be determined by the District Grand Master. 112 November 2023 c. Reception on an Official visit has traditionally been in the Third Degree. Reception in the First or Second Degree shall be permitted with the prior agreement of the Most Worshipful or Right Worshipful Officer of Grand Lodge being received, or otherwise with the prior agreement of the District Grand Master. The Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master or their nominee shall normally enter in the Third Degree. d. The Officer of Grand Lodge being received on an Official Visit shall receive Honours in accordance with General Instructions 53 and 55. Where it is desired to give honours on other occasions the salute is the sign once only of the Degree in which the Grand Lodge Officer is received. e. Traditionally, the Officer being received is accompanied by other Brethren of Grand Rank in accordance with General Instruction 49. f. An Officer of Grand Lodge who enters the Lodge with his Master shall not retire to again enter with the Officer of Grand Lodge being received. g. In special circumstances the Officer of Grand Lodge being received may elect to be received without an accompanying procession, and not receive honours. 51. Retirement from Lodge at an Official Visit a. If the Grand Master, or Deputy Grand Master is in attendance then Officers of Grand Lodge may retire after the "first time of rising" in order of seniority. b. On all other occasions the Officer who was received shall retire after the "first time of rising" accompanied by Grand Officers in order of seniority. c. On any occasion of a visit by a Sister Constitution, the Officer of the New Zealand Constitution who was received shall retire after the "first time of rising" accompanied by Officers of Grand Lodge who had been received with him. Following that retirement



and still on “the first time of rising” the

Provincial and/ or District Grand Masters of the Sister Constitutions shall retire. However, the Constitutions may agree to retire together. d. Notwithstanding the above, an Officer who was received may elect to retire with other brethren should circumstances justify a departure from normal practice but shall give greetings at the first rising. 52. Brethren of Grand Rank Saluting a. Officers of Grand Lodge other than the Grand Master salute the Master with the sign of the degree in which the Lodge is working, and not with the sign of fidelity. b. It is recommended that Officers of Grand Lodge other than the Grand Master shall accord Honours on all occasions when Brethren are called upon to do so. c. Officers of Grand Lodge entering in procession on an Official visit do not salute the Master on entering the Lodge. 113 November 2023 PART X BUILDING REGULATIONS 53. New Buildings and Major Works a. All new buildings and major works require the approval of the Board of Directors to ensure that what is to be used for Masonic purposes is satisfactory for such purposes. b. To assist an applicant in ensuring that the new buildings or other major works are satisfactory for Masonic purposes, a Schedule of matters requiring particular attention is available from the Grand Secretary. c. To this end plans for all new buildings or other major works must be submitted to the Grand Secretary who will refer them to the Grand Superintendent of Works who in turn, after due consideration and, where appropriate, consultation with the Applicant, shall report to the Board. d. All plans and specifications submitted for approval shall be prepared by a registered architect, registered engineer or by a person in the opinion of the Grand Superintendent of Works suitably qualified. e. To enable the Grand Superintendent of Works to discharge his duties, the Board recommends that all proposals submitted should initially be in the form of preliminary sketches or similar with explanatory notes and preferably approved by the users or proposed users. f. Tenders for proposals submitted to the Board should not be called until the Board’s approval has been given. 54. No Liability Neither Grand Lodge, the Board of Directors nor any officer of Grand Lodge shall be liable for loss arising out of any defect in plans, buildings, or other works which are the subject of the approval. 114 November 2023 PART XI CHARITY 55. Form of Bequest The following form of bequest can be used by anyone wishing to bequeath money for the benefit of any of the Charitable Funds of Grand Lodge. I give the sum of \$..... to the Grand Lodge of Antient, Free, and Accepted Masons of New Zealand for the benefit of The Freemasons Charity, and I direct that the receipt of the Grand Secretary for the time being of the said Grand Lodge shall be a sufficient discharge to my trustees. 56. Charitable Trusts a. Those contemplating the incorporation of charitable trusts should first contact the Grand Secretary. b. As a guide to the Board’s requirements the constitution, rules or trust deed of the Charitable Trust must provide that: i. All the trustees or a majority thereof must be members (“Freemasons”) of Craft Lodges or Lodges holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge. If a Trust Deed allows for persons to be trustees of a Trust who are not Freemasons, then the Trust Deed must provide that the appointment and removal of such persons as trustees of the Trust can only be effected by Freemasons and/or Craft Lodges or Lodges holding a Charter under a recognised Grand Lodge. ii. The Divisional Grand Master or his nominee shall be a member of the Board of Trustees or other controlling body ex officio. If the Divisional Grand Master has appointed a nominee





to be a member of the Board of Trustees or

other controlling body, that nominee shall remain as a member of the Trust Board or other controlling body as the Divisional Grand Master's nominee until:- (a) That Divisional Grand Master or a subsequent Divisional Grand Master revokes the appointment. (b) He dies. (c) He resigns. (d) The other members of the Trust Board or other controlling body resolve unanimously that he should no longer be a member of the Trust Board or controlling body whichever first occurs. iii. The liability of each professional Trustee or former professional Trustee shall be limited to the assets of the Trust provided such liability is not attributable to an intentional default or the dishonesty (but not negligence) or to the wilful commission or omission by that 115 November 2023 Trustee or by servants of the Trustees of an act known by that Trustee to be a breach of trust. In one or more of these events the professional satisfy the loss. iv. There shall be no alteration or amendment to the constitution or rules of the Charitable Trust without the prior consent of the Board. v. Copies of annual reports and annual accounts properly audited shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary promptly. vi. The Board of Directors reserves the right to require the Charitable Trust to change its name so as to delete reference to "Freemason", "Masonic" or any derivative thereof if the Board considers that the good name of the Craft is or may be adversely affected by the continued usage of those names by the Charitable Trust. c. The contributions by Lodges to The Freemasons Charity should not be prejudiced by any parochial devotion to a charitable trust. d. A charitable trust may, like any Lodge or Brother, approach The Freemasons Charity for financial assistance. If it does so, it will be expected to provide full details of its own financial position. 116 November 2023 PART XII GENERAL 57. Resource Material a. Grand Lodge Office may provide from time to time suitable reference manuals or publications for use by Lodges. b. The Master shall ensure that the relevant booklets are made available to his officers, who shall use them as a guide in the performance of their duties. 58. Forms Prescribed forms are available from the Grand Secretary on request. 59. Grand Secretary's Physical Address National Office (Cnr Kemp and Tacy Streets) Unit 2 - 22 Tacy Street Kilbirnie WELLINGTON 6022 Postal Address: PO Box 6439 Marion Square WELLINGTON 6141 Telephone: (04) 385-6622 Facsimile: (04) 385-5749 E-mail: secretary@freemasons.nz.org 60. Correspondence with Grand Lodge a. Communications from Grand Lodge must be answered promptly and in full. b. Any handwritten document must be in block letters. c. Lodge Secretaries must: i. Send a separate letter for each separate subject. ii. Quote the date and reference number of the letter under reply. iii. Ensure that the Lodge's name and number are given. 117 November 2023 61. Secretary's Check List Monthly Send a copy of the Lodge Summons to reach each member, the Grand Secretary, the Divisional Grand Master and the District Grand Master having authority over the Lodge at least seven days before the meeting. After the meeting, send a fully completed Monthly Meeting Report and any Nomination Forms to the Grand Secretary. Update the Lodge Register. Apply for any Master Mason's Certificate. Notify the Grand Secretary, the Divisional Grand Master and his District Grand Master of any striking off, suspension or reinstatement. Annually January Book of Grand Lodge Proceedings will only be published following a "Communication" in terms of Rule 195. TBA Nominations for Honorary Grand rank and Roll of Honour in the Communication year TBA Nominations for Office in Grand Lodge in the Communication year 30th June Complete Annual Return





October Lodge Representative's Commission

must reach the Grand Secretary at least one month before the Communication. It should reach him much sooner. Installation Forward proceeds of Installation collection for The Freemasons Charity. 62. Conduct at a Funeral a. Where, with the consent of the close relatives it is desired to place sprigs of acacia on the casket of a deceased Brother, arrangements shall be made with the officiating Minister and with the Funeral Director. b. By arrangement with the officiating Minister, at an appropriate moment, the Master or his nominee shall make the following statement: "Friends, as Freemasons we meet here today, to pay tribute to our departed Brother, and to express our deepest sympathy to those who are bereft of his presence. This sprig of acacia is a significant symbol within our Masonic Brotherhood of which (name of departed Brother) was a distinguished member and whom we remember and honour today. In sadness we place it on this casket as a sign of our Brotherly love and fellowship." 118 November 2023 c. Where convenient and desirable the Master alone or the Master and each of the Brethren moving in proper Masonic procession shall deposit a sprig of acacia on the casket and pause momentarily whilst adopting the sign of reverence. 63. Repealed 64. Apologies a. Apologies for non-attendance at Lodge meetings should not be given in the Lodge Room. b. Every Lodge shall provide an Apologies List outside the door of the Lodge Room into which all apologies for non-attendance at Lodge meetings shall be entered. c. The Lodge Secretary shall record in the Lodge Minute Book all apologies for non-attendance as appear in the Apologies List. 65. Board opinion on Remit to Communication Where the Board of Directors has a particular opinion on a submitted Remit to Communication, then it shall publish its views as a codicil to the Remit's explanation circulated to the Lodge Representatives. 66. Prescribed Forms Form No Rule Form 1 24 Change of Name of Lodge 2 25 Petition for Charter for a New Lodge Addendum to form 2 Sample Wording for Charter 3 -none 4 27 Joining Lodges 5 54 Proposition of Intended Candidate 6 65 Proposition of Joining Member 7 67(a) (ii) Members Transferring to another Locality 8 67(a) (v) Members Transferring to another Locality 9 68 Members Joining from another Constitution 10 73 Master Mason's Certificate 11 74 Past Master's Certificate 12 76 Certificate for Entered Apprentice 119 November 2023 Form No Rule Form 13 76 Certificate for Fellow Craft 14 97 Lodge Register (Available from the FORM of REQUISITION) 15 -none 16 108(a) Striking off and Suspension for Non Payment of Dues 17 108(b) Automatic Striking Off for Non Payment of Dues 18 109 Certificate of Striking off 19 131 Patents of Office (Appointed or Elected Officers) 20 171 Patents of Office (Honorary Past Grand Rank) 21 161 Nominations for Office 22 175 Twenty-five, Fifty, Sixty, Seventy and Eighty Year Service Badge and Bars 23 188 Centenary and 150th Anniversary Jewel 24a 203 Appointment of Lodge Representative for Communication 24b 203 Appointment of Lodge Representative for Divisional Conference 25 205 -none 26A 26E 240 241 Complaint alleging a Masonic Difference Complaint alleging a Masonic Offence 27 174 Nomination for Roll of Honour 28 Transfer of Widows 29 103 Trustee Certificate Application 120 November 2023 INDEX OF FORMS 1. Change of Lodge Name Rule 24 2. Petition for Charter Rule 25 Addendum - Sample Wording of Charter 3. -None 4. Joining Lodges Rule 27 5. Proposition of Intended Candidates Rule 54 6. Proposition of Joining Members Rule 65 7. Members Transferring to Another Locality Rule 67(a) (ii) & (v) 8. -None 9. Members Joining from Another Constitution Rule 68 10. Master Mason's Certificate Rule 73 11. Past Master's Certificate Rule 74 12. Entered





Apprentice Certificate Rule 76 13. Fellow

Craft Certificate 14. Lodge Register (Available from the FORM of REQUISITION) Rule 97 15. -None16. Striking Off/Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues Rule 108(a) 17. Automatic Striking Off for Non-Payment of Dues Rule 108(b) 18. Certificate of Striking Off Rule 109 19. Patents of Office (of Appointed or Elected Active Officers) Rule 131 20. Patents of Office (of Honorary Past Grand Rank) Rule 171 21. Nomination for Grand Lodge Office 22. Nomination and Application for a Long Service Badge/Bar Rule 175 22a. Nomination and Application for 25 year Service Badge Rule 175 23. Centenary and 150th Anniversary Jewel Rule 188 24a. Commission Form for Communication Rule 203 24b. Commission Form for Divisional Conference Rule 205 25. -None26A. Alleged Masonic Difference Rule 240 26E. Alleged Masonic Offence Rule 241 27. Nomination for Roll of Honour Rule 174 28. Widow's Transfer Form 29. Trustee Certificate Application Rule 103 [Type here] Form 1 — Rule 24 CHANGE of LODGE NAME TO: The Most Worshipful Grand Master c/o The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 Dear Grand Master - In accordance with the Resolution passed by the Lodge at our meeting held on we the undersigned do on behalf of the members respectfully request that we be permitted to amend our Lodge name as stated below: NEW LODGE NAME: Given under our hand and seal at on this day of Master Senior Warden Junior Warden CURRENT LODGE NAME and NUMBER: 123 November 2023 Form 2 — Rule 25 PETITION for CHARTER TO: The Most Worshipful Grand Master c/o The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 Dear Grand Master - We the undersigned, being regularly registered Master Masons of the Lodges mentioned against our respective names, having the prosperity of the Craft at heart, are anxious to exert our best endeavours to promote and diffuse the genuine principles of the art; and for the conveniency of our respective dwellings and other good reasons we are desirous of forming a new Lodge, to be named: In consequence of this desire we pray for a Charter empowering us to meet as a regular Lodge at: and there to discharge the duties of Freemasonry in a constitutional manner, according to the forms of the fraternity and the laws of Grand Lodge; and we have nominated and do recommend: Brother to be the first Master, Brother to be the first Senior Warden, and Brother to be the first Junior Warden of the new Lodge. The prayer of this petition being granted, we promise strict obedience to the commands of the Grand Master and the Laws and Regulations of Grand Lodge. DATED this day of Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution (Signature list continued on second page.) 124 November 2023 125 November 2023 Form 2 — Rule 25 PETITION for CHARTER (continued) Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution Signature Name in full Masonic Rank Lodge Name Number Constitution 126 November 2023 Addendum to Form 2 SAMPLE WORDING for CHARTER To all and every our Right Worshipful Worshipful and Loving Brethren We Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand SEND GREETING. Know ye that We by the authority and under the sanction of the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand vested in Us for the purpose and at the humble petition of our loving Brethren do hereby constitute the said Brethren into a Lodge of free and accepted Masons under the title or denomination of No ; the said Lodge to





meet at on in each month or at such other place or time as may be provided for in accordance with the Constitution and We do empower the said Brethren when duly congregated in the said Lodge to make pass and raise Freemasons according to the antient custom of the Craft in all ages and nations throughout the known world and also to do and perform all and every such acts and things appertaining to the Craft as have been and ought to be done for the honour and advantage thereof AND further at their said petition and in consequence of the great trust and confidence reposed in every of the above-mentioned Brethren we do appoint the said to be the first Master, the said to be the first Senior Warden and the said to be the First Junior Warden for opening and holding the said Lodge and until such time as another Master shall be regularly elected and installed strictly charged that you and they and all other members of the said Lodge do observe, perform and keep the laws, rules and orders contained in the Book of Constitution and all others which may from time to time be made by our Grand Lodge or transmitted by Us or Our successors, Grand Masters or by our Deputy Grand Master for the time being AND We do enjoin you to make such by-laws for the government of your Lodge as shall to the majority of the members appear proper and necessary the same not being contrary to or inconsistent with the general laws and regulations of the Craft, a copy whereof you are to transmit to Us. AND we do require you to cause all such by-laws and also an account of the proceedings in your Lodge to be entered in a book to be kept for the purpose AND you are in no wise to omit to send to Us or Our successors, Grand Masters or to Our Deputy Grand Master for the time being at least once in every year a List of the members of your Lodge and the names and descriptions of all Masons initiated therein and Brethren who shall have joined the same with the fees and moneys payable thereon. It being Our will and intention that this Our Charter or Warrant of Constitution shall continue in force so long only as you shall conform to the laws and regulations of Our Grand Lodge. Given under Our Hands and the Seal of the Grand Lodge At this day of A L AD By command of the Most Worshipful the Grand Master G Sec [Pro GM] Dep GM 127 November 2023 Form 4 — Rule 27 JOINING LODGES TO: The Most Worshipful Grand Master c/o The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 Dear Grand Master - We, the undersigned, being the Master and Wardens of Lodge No regularly constituted under Charter from the Grand Lodge of dated which has resolved to transfer its allegiance to the Grand Lodge of New Zealand, do hereby pray that a Warrant of Constitution may be granted empowering the members of the Lodge to meet as a regular Lodge under the Grand Lodge of New Zealand at on , and there to discharge the duties of Freemasonry in a constitutional manner, according to the forms and customs of the fraternity and the laws of Grand Lodge, and the Lodge has nominated, and recommends Brother to be the first Master, Brother to be the first Senior Warden, and Brother to be the first Junior Warden under the Grand Lodge of New Zealand. The prayer of this Petition being granted, we promise in the name of the Lodge strict obedience to the commands of the Grand Master, and the Laws and Regulations of Grand Lodge. Master Senior Warden Junior Warden Form 5 — Rule 54 PROPOSITION of INTENDED CANDIDATES TO: The Worshipful Master, Officers, and Members of Name and Number of Lodge I, , being a free man, and of the full age of eighteen years, do acknowledge my belief in a Supreme Being, and do declare that, unbiased by the improper solicitations of friends, and uninfluenced by mercenary or other unworthy motives, I freely and voluntarily offer





myself a candidate for the mysteries of

Freemasonry; that I am prompted by favourable opinion preconceived of the institution, a desire for knowledge, and a sincere wish to be serviceable to my fellow creatures; that I am possessed of sufficient means to enable me to meet the charges of my initiation and the support of my membership in the Craft without detriment to my family and connections; that I have not within twelve months past been rejected by any Masonic Lodge; and I promise, if found worthy, to conform to all the ancient usages and established customs of the Order. Information to be supplied by intending candidate: Occupation: Date of Birth: Partner Name: Business Name/Address/Tel: Home Address: Home Phone: Cellphone: E-mail: I confirm that the foregoing replies are correct and I authorise the Lodge to make such enquiries to establish my good character and eligibility for membership as it deems necessary. Candidate' s signature: Date: Has the candidate ever made application or desired to be proposed in any other Lodge? YES / NO If so, state name of Lodge and where the above occurred: Was the candidate accepted? YES / NO We the undersigned, having been personally acquainted with Mr for the past and do recommend and propose him as a candidate for the mysteries of Freemasonry. Proposer' s signature: ( ) ID No: The proposer of the candidate must be a member of the Lodge in which the candidate will be initiated - Rule 54(c). Secunder' s signature: ( ) ID No: Date: This form must be completed and a copy sent to the Grand Secretary BEFORE the proposition is considered by any Investigating Committee. Note for applicants under the Privacy Act 2020 The personal information on this form is being collected initially to determine your eligibility to be accepted for membership, and if you are accepted for membership will be retained for administrative and associated membership purposes of the Lodge and Freemasons New Zealand. Your membership information will be available to other members but will not generally be disclosed to other agencies or individuals. The provision of this information is not mandatory under law, but is needed if your application is to proceed. Incomplete applications will be returned for completion. You have a right to request access to and correction of any information held by the Lodge or Freemasons New Zealand. 128 November 2023 Form 6 — Rule 65 PROPOSITION of JOINING MEMBERS TO: The Worshipful Master, Officers, and Members of Name and Number of Lodge I, , of do hereby apply to be admitted a member of your Lodge. Select One:  I am at present a member of the following Lodge(s): , and submit proof of my financial standing in [that Lodge] [those Lodges].  I was formerly a member of (Name and Number of Lodge) from which I resigned with dues fully paid/unpaid (or from the register of which my name was struck off for non-payment of dues) and I am now the holder of a certificate that all dues owing by me to that Lodge have been paid or satisfied. Occupation: Date of Birth: Partner Name: Business Name/Address/Tel: Home Address: Home Phone: Cellphone: E-mail: I authorise the Lodge to make such enquiries to establish my good character and eligibility for membership as it deems necessary. If admitted a member of your Lodge I will obey the commands of the Worshipful Master and observe the by-laws of the Lodge. Signature: Masonic rank: Date: We the undersigned having known Brother for the past do recommend and propose him for membership of . Proposer' s signature: ( ) ID No: Secunder' s signature: ( ) ID No: Date: Note for applicants under the Privacy Act 2020 The personal information on this form is being collected initially to determine your eligibility to be accepted for membership, and if you are accepted for membership will be







retained for administrative and associated membership purposes of the Lodge and Freemasons New Zealand. Your membership information will be available to other members but will not generally be disclosed to other agencies or individuals. The provision of this information is not mandatory under law, but is needed if your application is to proceed. Incomplete applications will be returned for completion. You have a right to request access to and correction of any information held by the Lodge or Freemasons New Zealand.

129 November 2023 Form 7 MEMBERS TRANSFERRING TO ANOTHER LOCALITY TO: Lodge No Place: Brother who is a member in good Masonic and financial standing of this Lodge is transferring to your locality. Delete as appropriate His address will be: Tel: Email: From: Name of Issuing Lodge: No Place: Date: Secretary: Form in Quadruplicate: One copy to each Lodge or to specific Lodge in receiving District as appropriate One copy to Dist GM of the receiving District One copy to Grand Secretary 130 November 2023 Rule 67(a) (ii) Prospective Membership (This notice must be sent to all Lodges in the new Locality) He has been informed of all Lodges in your area and invited to select the Lodge in the area to which he wishes to apply for membership. In terms of Rule 67(b) of the Book of Constitution, you are requested to send him copies of your Lodge Summons for the next six regular meetings of your Lodge and to make such personal contact with him as may be appropriate. You are requested to deal with his application for membership in terms of Rules 65 and 66. Rule 67(a) (v) Transfer of Membership (This notice must be sent to selected Lodge in the new Locality) Your Lodge has been nominated as the one to which his membership should be provisionally transferred. You are requested to accept his membership in terms of the Book of Constitution. 131 November 2023 Form 9 — Rule 68 MEMBERS JOINING FROM ANOTHER CONSTITUTION TO: The Worshipful Master of Name and Number of Lodge I of New Zealand, do solemnly declare: 1. That I will adhere to and comply with the existing Rules and Regulations of the Grand Lodge of New Zealand, and those which may hereafter be promulgated, and 2. I promise due obedience to the Most Worshipful the Grand Master for the time being of the said Grand Lodge. DATED this day of Signature: Signature of Witness: Name of Witness: 132 November 2023 Form 10 — Rule 73 MASTER MASON’ S CERTIFICATE TO All Whom it May Concern: These are to certify that our Brother who has signed his name in the margin hereof was regularly received into Freemasonry on the day of AL in and was admitted to the Third Degree on the day of AD and that he is duly registered in the Books of this Grand Lodge at Wellington the day of AL AD . This certificate shall not entitle a Brother to admission into any Lodge without due examination. Grand Master Grand Secretary 133 November 2023 Form 11 — Rule 74 PAST MASTER’ S CERTIFICATE TO All Whom it May Concern: These are to certify that our trusty and well-beloved Brother who has signed his name in the margin hereof was duly elected and installed as Worshipful Master of on the day of AL AD . Grand Master Grand Secretary 134 November 2023 Form 12 — Rule 76 ENTERED APPRENTICE CERTIFICATE TO All Whom it May Concern: THESE are to certify that our Brother who hath signed his name at the foot hereof was regularly received into Freemasonry on the day of and that he is duly registered in the books of this Grand Lodge accordingly. IN testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed the Seal of Grand Lodge at WELLINGTON this day of THIS Certificate shall not entitle a Brother to admission to any Lodge without due examination. Grand Secretary Signature of Entered Apprentice 135 November 2023 Form 13 — Rule 76 FELLOW CRAFT





CERTIFICATE TO All Whom it May Concern: THESE

are to certify that our Brother who hath signed his name at the foot hereof was regularly received into Freemasonry on the day of and passed into the Fellow Craft Degree on the day of and that he is duly registered in the books of this Grand Lodge accordingly. IN testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed the Seal of Grand Lodge at WELLINGTON this day of THIS Certificate shall not entitle a Brother to admission to any Lodge without due examination. Grand Secretary Signature of Fellow Craft 136 November 2023 PARTICULARS REQUIRED BY BOOK OF CONSTITUTION DEGREES – WHEN No Surname Christian Name If Joining Member, Name and No of Former Lodge Age Profession Proposed by Seconded by Date of Proposal Date of Initiation or Joining Date of Passing LODGE REGISTER RULE 97 Form 14 137 November 2023 PARTICULARS REQUIRED BY BOOK OF CONSTITUTION Date of Installation and Investiture MEMBERSHIP I Denotes Subscriber; R Resigned; D Dead; SO Struck Off; E Expelled Number and Date of Certificate When Received When Delivered Signature of Brother Sec JW SW WM 20 20 20 20 20 Remarks Jan Dec Jan Dec Jan Dec Jan Dec Jan Dec 138 November 2023 Form 16 — Rule 108 (a) STRIKING OFF/SUSPENSION FOR NON-PAYMENT OF DUES TO: (Name of Brother and full postal address) The following dues are now owing by you to the Lodge: [for year, half-year etc ended due on \$ etc] You are accordingly summoned to attend a meeting of the Lodge to be held at: on there to show cause why you should not be struck off the membership of the Lodge, or suspended, for non-payment of dues in accordance with the by-laws and the Book of Constitution. Immediate payment of all arrears will retain good Masonic standing. By direction of the Lodge Lodge Name: Lodge Number: Lodge Address: Secretary: Date 139 November 2023 Form 17 — Rule 108 (b) AUTOMATIC STRIKING OFF FOR NON-PAYMENT OF DUES TO: (Name of Brother and full postal address) Your dues to the Lodge are more than six months in arrears, and unless they are paid within the period of three months from the date of posting of this letter [or, if the notice is to be delivered personally, from the date of handing this notice to you], you will at the expiration of that period under the Book of Constitution, automatically cease to be a member of the Lodge. The amount of dues owing is \$ Payment in full of this sum will ensure you remain in good Masonic standing. By direction of the Lodge Lodge Name: Lodge Number: Lodge Address: Secretary: Date: 140 November 2023 Form 18 — Rule 109 AUTOMATIC STRIKING OFF FOR NON-PAYMENT OF DUES TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 This is to certify that on the day of the name of Brother was struck off the register of members of this Lodge pursuant to the Book of Constitution. Enclosed is a copy of all relevant Notices sent to the Brother. Lodge Name: Lodge Number: Lodge Address: Secretary: Date: 141 November 2023 Form 19 — Rule 131 PATENTS OF OFFICE (of Appointed or Elected Active Officers) TO All Whom it May Concern: These are to certify that our trusty and well-beloved Brother who has signed his name in the margin hereof has been appointed [or elected] to the office of in the Grand Lodge of New Zealand [for the ensuing 12 months], and for performing all the duties of the said Office this is his sufficient Warrant and Authority. Given under my hand and the Seal of the Grand Lodge at Wellington this day of AL AD . (Seal) Grand Master Grand Secretary 142 November 2023 Form 20 — Rule 171 PATENTS OF OFFICE (of Honorary Past Grand Rank) TO All Whom it May Concern: These are to certify that our trusty and well-beloved Brother who has signed his name in the margin hereof was on by resolution of Grand Lodge constituted in recognition of eminent





services rendered to the Craft. Given under

my hand and the Seal of the Grand Lodge at Wellington this day of AL AD . (Seal) Grand Master  
 Grand Secretary 143 November 2023 Form 21 Grand Lodge of New Zealand Freemasons NOMINATION FOR  
 GRAND LODGE OFFICE IMPORTANT: Please send this nomination form to the Grand Secretary not later  
 than 1 July. See Rules 161/172/174, Book of Constitution. Collective nominations are not  
 permissible. A separate form must be used for each nomination. Full Name of Nominee: Member  
 of (Name of Lodge): Name and Number of Lodge making the Nomination: No. The above-named Nominee  
 is a Candidate for (Select One):  Active Office of  Past Grand Rank  Roll of Honour   
 Or any other office: For the year: Master Date Secretary Date (Not required for Roll of Honour)  
 Declaration by Nominee: I, ID No. Print name in full: hereby consent to this Nomination. Nominee  
 Date 144 November 2023 Form 21 PERSONAL INFORMATION FROM NOMINEE (If appropriate attach a full  
 personal CV) Full Postal Address: Phone Contact: (H) (W) Cell Phone: Email: Year(s) in which  
 you were Master: Past or Present Grand Lodge Rank: Date of Birth: Wife/Partner' s Name (if  
 appropriate): Initiated into (Name of Lodge) No. On (Date) Offices held in Lodge since Mastership:  
 Other Craft Activities (e. g. Almoners' Association; Charitable Trust; Masonic Homes; Board  
 of Enquiry): Honours/Awards Masonic: Civic: Community: Professional/Technical Qualifications:  
 Community Service: Hobbies: General: 145 November 2023 Form 22 — Rule 175 NOMINATION AND  
 APPLICATION FOR A LONG SERVICE BADGE/BAR TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square  
 Wellington 6141 Lodge No We the undersigned, on behalf of the members of the above Lodge, wish  
 to nominate the following Brother for a:  25 year Service Badge  50 year Service Badge   
 year Bar Personal Detail: Name in full: ID Number: Date of Birth: Date of Initiation: In Lodge  
 No The Brother' s present rank is Master Date Secretary Date 146 November 2023 Form 22a — Rule  
 175 NOMINATION AND APPLICATION FOR 25 YEAR SERVICE BADGE TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439,  
 Marion Square Wellington 6141 I the undersigned, on behalf of the members of the above Lodge  
 wish to nominate the following Brother for a 25 year Service Badge: Personal Detail: Name in  
 full: ID Number: Date of Birth: Date of Initiation: In Lodge No The Brother' s present rank  
 is Secretary Date Lodge Name Number To be completed by Nominee: I hereby certify that I am,  
 to my sincere belief, entitled to the Twenty Five Year Badge having completed 25 years membership  
 of a Lodge under the New Zealand Constitution or other recognised Grand Lodge. Signed Date 147  
 November 2023 Form 23 — Rule 188 CENTENARY AND 150TH ANNIVERSARY JEWEL TO: The Most Worshipful  
 Grand Master c/o The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 We, the  
 undersigned, on behalf of the Brethren of Lodge No do respectfully request you to issue a Warrant  
 authorising the wearing of a:  Centenary Jewel  Sesquicentenary Jewel by the members of  
 the Lodge in accordance with the provisions of Rule 188 of the Book of Constitution. In support  
 of this petition for the issue of the said Warrant, we hereby declare: 1. That at the Regular  
 Meeting held on the said Lodge confirmed a resolution authorising the Master and Wardens to  
 make application for a Warrant authorising the members to wear the above-noted jewel. 2. That  
 this Lodge was first constituted on as the Lodge under the Constitution, and operated under  
 a temporary/regular Charter dated and issued by Grand Secretary. (If temporary Charter, now  
 give details of issue of Regular Charter.) 3. That a Warrant or Charter dated was issued by  
 the Grand Master, Grand Lodge of New Zealand designating it No on the Roll of the Grand Lodge





of New Zealand. 4. That the Lodge No has been

in continuous existence since it was originally constituted as No Constitution in . Given under our hands and Seal at on this day of Master Senior Warden Junior Warden 148 November 2023 Form 24a — Rule 203 COMMISSION FORM for COMMUNICATION TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 Commission as Representative of: Lodge No At a regular meeting of the above-named Lodge held on the day of Brother was duly appointed to represent that Lodge at the Communication to be held at on the day of and to exercise the Lodge voting entitlement. Given under our hands and Seal at on this day of . Master Secretary 149 November 2023 Form 24b — Rule 203 COMMISSION FORM for DIVISIONAL CONFERENCE TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 Commission as Representative of: Lodge No At a regular meeting of the above-named Lodge held on the day of Brother was duly appointed to represent that Lodge at the Divisional Conference to be held at on the day of and to exercise the Lodge voting entitlement. Given under our hands and Seal at on this day of . Master Secretary 150 November 2023 Form 26A — Pursuant to Rule 238 STATEMENT of MASONIC DIFFERENCE This form is intended to assist a Lodge or Brother or Brethren, record the difference had with another Lodge or Brother or Brethren. Once your statement of difference is received by the Divisional Grand Master, a copy will be sent to each of the Grand Secretary (for the record) and the Lodge or Brother or Brethren, against whom the difference is, with a request to respond using Form 26B. Then your statement and the response will be considered by the Divisional Grand Master who will endeavour to resolve the difference to the satisfaction of all parties. If the Divisional Grand Master cannot resolve to the satisfaction of all parties, then any party to the difference may appeal to the Grand Master by notice to the Grand Secretary using Form 26C. (The boxes below will expand to accommodate whatever you write). TO: \_\_\_\_\_ Divisional Grand Master \_\_\_\_\_ Division. I /we [delete that not applicable] write with regard to the following difference: 1A. Your name, Masonic Rank and Lodge. 1B. Name of Lodge if (and only if) representing a Lodge. 2. Your contact details. Postal address:

\_\_\_\_\_ Courier address, if different from that above:

\_\_\_\_\_ Email:

\_\_\_\_\_ Phone/Mobile:

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. Name of the Lodge or Brother or Brethren there is a difference with. 4. Succinctly explain your difference. 5. Explain any further background to your difference and attach relevant evidence that supports your explanation. If more than one document, please include an index of your various attachments. PTO 151 November 2023 Form 26A — Pursuant to Rule 238 cont. 6. Chronology - provide a timeline of what happened Date Event Signed: ..... Date: ..... Email to Divisional Grand Master with attached pdfs. FreemasonsNZ use: Date received Divisional Grand Master: Date received Grand Secretary: 152 November 2023 Form 26E — Pursuant to Rule 241 ALLEGED MASONIC OFFENCE This form is intended to assist laying a complaint against a Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother. Once your complaint is received by the Divisional Grand Master, a copy will be sent to each of the Grand Secretary, for reference to the Grand Master and Board, and to the Lodge,





Masonic Entity or Brother against whom the complaint has been made, with a request to respond using Form 26F. Then your complaint and the response will be considered by the Grand Master in accordance with Rule 241 clauses c. and d. (The boxes below will expand to accommodate whatever you write). TO:

\_\_\_\_\_ Divisional Grand Master \_\_\_\_\_ Division. I write with regard to the following complaint: 4. What are you alleging? Complaints must be pursuant to BOC Rule 239. Yes No Brother Convicted of an offence against the laws of the land that is punishable by imprisonment - - Conduct or behaviour falls below that which is to be reasonably expected of a Freemason. - - Is in breach of the BOC Rules, the By-laws of his Lodge, the rulings or directives of the Grand Master or the Board of Directors, or any of those rules of conduct which a Freemason is bound by his obligation and the teachings of the Craft to observe. To have been concerned in making Masons clandestinely, or in a Lodge which is not a regular Lodge, or to have assisted in forming a new Lodge without the Grand Master's authority. 1A. Your name, Masonic Rank and Lodge. 1B. Name of Lodge or Masonic Entity, if (and only if) representing a Lodge or Masonic Entity. 2. Your contact details. Postal address:

\_\_\_\_\_ Courier address, if different from that above:

\_\_\_\_\_ Email:

\_\_\_\_\_ Phone/Mobile:

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. Name of the Lodge, Masonic Entity or Brother, who you want to lay a complaint against.

\_\_\_\_\_ PTO 153 November 2023 Form 26E — Pursuant to Rule 241 cont. Lodge or Masonic Entity: Is in breach of these Rules, its By-laws, its Charter, the rules of the Masonic Entity, the rulings or directives of the Grand Master or the Board or otherwise acts in a manner as may be likely to bring the Craft into disrepute. 6 Chronology - provide a timeline of what happened Date Event

Signed: ..... Date: ..... Email to Divisional Grand

Master with attached pdfs. 5. Explain the background to your complaint and attach relevant

evidence that supports your allegations. If more than one document, please include an index

of your various attachments. Freemasons NZ use: Date received Divisional Grand Master: Date

received Grand Secretary: 154 November 2023 Form 27 NOMINATION FOR ROLL OF HONOUR IMPORTANT:

Please send this nomination form to the Divisional Grand Master of your Division See Rule 174,

Book of Constitution. Collective nominations are not permissible. A separate form must be used

for each nomination. FULL Name of nominee Member of Lodge No Name and Number of Lodge making

the Nomination: Lodge No The above-named Nominee is a Candidate for: Roll of Honour for the

year Master Date Secretary Date Details of Meritorious Service to the Craft are:. (Continue

on separate sheet if required.) 155 November 2023 Form 28 WIDOW'S TRANSFER FORM / / TO The

Secretary Lodge No Lodge Address Dear Sir and Brother, Mrs , the widow of a former member of

this Lodge, is now residing at Contact Phone No. ( ) It would be appreciated if you would keep

in touch with her and take an interest in her welfare. Yours fraternally, Almoner's Signature

Almoner's Name (Printed) Lodge No Lodge Address TO The Secretary Lodge The Lodge has made contact



with No / / Mrs and she is now under our care.

Almoner' s Signature Almoner' s Name (Printed) Lodge No Lodge Address 156 November 2023 Form 29 TRUSTEE CERTIFICATE APPLICATION TO: The Grand Secretary PO Box 6439, Marion Square Wellington 6141 We being trustees of Lodge No under The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903, in consideration of you releasing to us the Lodge Trustees Certificate we undertake that we will use the certificate solely for the purposes of: (registering a mortgage, sale of property, etc) and should the certificate not be used for that purpose it will be returned to you immediately. Signed: Trustees of the Lodge Master Date Secretary Date 157 November 2023 TRUSTEE ACT Part 1 The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 ANALYSIS Title Preamble 6 Transfers, conveyances, etc., executed by majority sufficient 1 Short Title 7 Documents concerning personal estate executed by majority sufficient 2 Interpretation 8 Register of Trustees to be kept 3 Vesting real and personal property in Grand Lodge Trustees 9 Legal estate to new Trustees' property without conveyance 4 Vesting real and personal property in Craft Lodge Trustees 10 Interest of Trustees in personalty to pass to new Trustees without transfer Powers of Trustees 11 Production of sufficient evidence Schedule 5 1903 No 1 PRIVATE Title AN ACT to provide for the holding of Real and Personal Property by Trustees on behalf of the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand and Lodges subject to such Grand Lodge, and to provide for the Succession of Title thereto. Preamble WHEREAS it is desirable that real and personal property which belongs now or may hereafter belong to the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand, or Lodges subject thereto, should vest in and be managed by Trustees, and that on any change in the trusteeship becoming necessary the title of such property should devolve without the expense of conveyance or transfer being incurred: And whereas it is necessary to obtain power for providing for the due succession of trustees without conveyance or transfer, and for creating facilities of proof: Be it therefore Enacted by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows: - 158 November 2023 1. Short Title The Short Title of this Act is the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903. 2. Interpretation In the interpretation of this Act the following terms shall have the meanings hereinafter respectively assigned to them, unless inconsistent with the subject or context:- "Grand Lodge" means the Grand Lodge of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of New Zealand: "Craft Lodge" means any Lodge now existing or hereafter constituted owing allegiance to and under the authority of Grand Lodge: "Masonic lands" includes all lands and premises in New Zealand, of whatsoever tenure, which now are or which shall at any time hereafter be held in trust for or on behalf of Grand Lodge or any Craft Lodge, together with all rights, easements and appurtenances whatsoever relating thereto, and also includes chattels real: "Authorised representative" of Grand Lodge means the Grand Secretary appointed by Grand Lodge and for the time being holding office; and "acting authorised representative" means such person as may be appointed to such office by the Grand Master of Grand Lodge for the time being: The words "legal proceedings" shall include all proceedings whatsoever, whether preliminary, initiatory, interlocutory, or final, in any Court of Justice or before any Registrar of Land. 3. Vesting Real and Personal Property in Grand Lodge Trustees All lands and any estate therein, and all moneys and securities for money, and all personal property now held by Grand





Lodge or by any person or persons on behalf of Grand Lodge, and all Masonic lands, and all moneys or securities for money and personal property which may at any time or times hereafter be acquired by Grand Lodge by gift, purchase, devise, bequest, or otherwise, shall, after the coming into operation of this Act, but subject to and without prejudice to any mortgage, charge, encumbrance, lien, or lease affecting the same respectively, become vested in the trustees who shall be appointed by Grand Lodge in accordance with the Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge, upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall from time to time be defined by such Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge, and shall be subject to the provisions of this Act. 4. Vesting Real and Personal Property in Craft Lodge Trustees Upon the passing of a resolution by any Craft Lodge adopting this Act, all lands and any 159 November 2023 estate therein, and all moneys and securities for money, and all personal property then held by such Craft Lodge or by any person or persons on behalf of such Craft Lodge, and all Masonic lands, and all moneys or securities for money and personal property which may at any time or times thereafter be acquired by such Craft Lodge by gift, purchase, devise, bequest, or otherwise, shall subject to and without prejudice to any mortgage, charge, encumbrance, lien, or lease affecting the same respectively, become vested in the trustees who shall be appointed by such Craft Lodge in accordance with the by-laws for the time being governing such Craft Lodge, upon such trusts and for such purposes and subject to such conditions as shall from time to time be defined by such by-laws and shall be subject to the provisions of this Act. A certificate that a resolution has been passed by any Craft Lodge on a particular date adopting this Act, signed by persons purporting to be the Master and Secretary of such Craft Lodge, shall be taken as sufficient evidence that such Craft Lodge has adopted this Act upon the date named in such certificate. 5. Powers of Trustees So far as persons dealing with such trustees are concerned, such trustees, both of Grand Lodge and Craft Lodges, shall be deemed to have the same power of sale, lease, mortgage, and disposition over such property as if they were the absolute owners thereof; and it shall not be incumbent upon any person to inquire whether any proposed dealing constitutes a breach of trust, nor shall any person be concerned to see to the application of any purchase, mortgage, or other moneys paid to such trustees. 6. Transfers, Conveyances etc., Executed by Majority Sufficient Where any sale, mortgage, exchange, or lease of any Masonic lands subject to the provisions of this Act shall be made, the transfer, mortgage, exchange, or lease of such land, if under the operation of the Land Transfer Act, shall be as effectual if signed by a majority of the trustees for the time being of such land named in the Register of Trustees hereinafter mentioned, as if such transfer, mortgage, exchange, or lease had been duly signed by all the trustees or registered proprietor thereof; and in case such land shall not be under the operation of such statute, the conveyance, mortgage, exchange, or lease thereof, if executed by a majority of the trustees for the time being thereof named in such Register of Trustees, shall be deemed to pass the legal estate therein as fully and effectually as if all the trustees in whom the legal estate was vested had joined in, executed, or made such conveyance, mortgage, exchange, or lease. 7. Documents Concerning Personal Estate Executed by Majority Sufficient The signatures of the majority of the trustees for the time being in whom are vested any lands mortgaged to such trustees,





or in whose names are invested any moneys in any bank or company, to any release or transfer shall be sufficient to reconvey, release, or transfer respectively the estate of all the trustees therein in the same manner as if such documents had been signed by the whole of such trustees. 160 November 2023 8. Register of Trustees to be Kept The authorised representative for the time being of the Grand Lodge shall keep or cause to be kept in duplicate a Register of Trustees of the several lands and funds for the time being held subject to the provisions of this Act on behalf of Grand Lodge and the respective Craft Lodges in New Zealand, and such register shall be called and inscribed as "The Grand Lodge of Freemasons' Register of Trustees for New Zealand," and shall be in the form, or to the effect contained in the Schedule hereto; and such authorised representative shall with all reasonable dispatch enter or cause to be entered in such Register of Trustees the names and descriptions of the present trustees of such lands and funds respectively, with all other particulars indicated in the said Schedule; and such authorised representative shall from time to time, upon the appointment of any new trustee or trustees under the Constitution and Laws of Grand Lodge or by-laws of Craft Lodges respectively, insert or cause to be inserted in such Register of Trustees the name and description of any new trustee or trustees, and how the vacancy in the trust occurred, whether by death or otherwise, and the date of the appointment of the new trustee or trustees, and also of the date of insertion of his or their name or names in such Register of Trustees; and such authorised representative shall sign his name in such Register of Trustees in the proper column, in the same line with the name of every trustee (old and new) to authenticate the due appointment of each trustee. 9. Legal Estate to Pass to New Trustees Without Conveyance. On the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of any such lands not under the operation of the Land Transfer Act, held subject to the provisions of this Act, the estate in such lands of the trustee or trustees in whose place such new trustee or trustees shall be appointed shall forthwith vest in such new trustee or trustees, solely or jointly as the case may be with the old continuing trustee or trustees (if any), for the same estate and interest as the former trustee or trustees had therein, and subject to the same trusts, without any conveyance or assignment whatsoever; and on the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of lands under the operation of the said Land Transfer Act held as aforesaid, such new trustee or trustees, together with the former or continuing trustees (if any), shall be deemed the proprietor or proprietors thereof within the meaning of the said Land Transfer Act as if the name or names of such new trustee or trustees appeared or was or were entered as such proprietor or proprietors in the register-book kept under the provisions of such Land Transfer Act, and as if a certificate of title had been duly issued to him or them, solely or jointly as the case may be with the former continuing proprietor or proprietors (if any), for all the same estate and interest as the former proprietor or proprietors had therein, and subject to the same trusts, without any transfer being made for the purpose; and as to the lands under the operation of the Land Transfer Act, the Trustees for the time being thereof registered aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees shall be deemed the proprietors thereof within the meaning of the same Act, as if the names of such trustees appeared







or were entered as such proprietors in such register-book, and as if certificates of title had been duly issued to 161 November 2023 them, but subject to the provisions of this Act, and to any then subsisting mortgage, lien, encumbrance, or lease. 10. Interest of Trustees in Personalty to Pass to New Trustees Without Transfer On the insertion as aforesaid in the said Register of Trustees of the name or names of any new trustee or trustees of any personal property, moneys or securities for money held subject to the provisions of this Act, the estate in such property, money, or securities of the trustee or trustees in whose place such new trustee or new trustees shall be appointed shall forthwith vest in such new trustee or trustees solely or jointly, as the case may be, with the old continuing trustee or trustees (if any) for the same estate or interest as the former trustee or trustees had therein, and subject to the same trusts without any transfer or assignment whatsoever. 11. Production of Register Sufficient Evidence - Schedule A book purporting to be the Register of Trustees herein before referred to, shall, on production thereof by the authorised representative for the time being or the acting authorised representative for the time being, or by any person appointed for that purpose by either of such persons in writing, be received and taken in legal proceedings and on all occasions whatsoever as sufficient evidence (except in case of fraud or collusion) for and against not only the immediate parties but for and against third persons, purchasers, and all others whom it may concern, as to who are or were the trustees of such lands, property, or funds, and also of the vacancies which occurred in the trusteeship, and of the appointment of new trustees to supply such vacancies, and of the date of the insertion of their names as aforesaid in such Register of Trustees, and of their consent to act, and of all other matters recorded therein in pursuance of section four hereof, and judicial notice shall be taken of such book and of the signatures of the authorised representative therein; and any extract purporting to be an extract from such Register of Trustees, and certified under the hand of such authorised representative or acting authorised representative for the time being aforesaid, and bearing what purports to be the seal of Grand Lodge, shall be received and taken in all legal proceedings and in all dealings with Masonic lands before any District Land Registrar, and on all occasions whatsoever, as sufficient evidence of the several extracted matters comprised in such extract so far as the same may relate to any particular Masonic land, property, or funds, without the production of such Register of Trustees, and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature of the authorised representative or acting authorised representative of every such extract, and of such seal of Grand Lodge: And in case of the decease, illness, absence, or temporary incapacity of such authorised representative as aforesaid, some other person may be appointed by the Grand Master for the time being of Grand Lodge to act in the place of such authorised representative, but not for a longer period than the next annual meeting of Grand Lodge, and such other person shall be designated the "acting authorised representative of Grand Lodge"; and such acting authorised representative during the time for which he shall be so appointed shall have, perform, and execute all the powers, authorities and duties of such authorised representative, and shall underneath his signature in the columns of the said Register of Trustees insert the word "acting", and shall underneath his signature to any extract to be made 162 November 2023 by him from such Register of Trustees insert the





words "acting authorised representative of Grand Lodge"; and a copy of the New Zealand Gazette containing a notification by the Grand Master for the time being of Grand Lodge of the appointment of such authorised representative or of such acting authorised representative as aforesaid, shall be sufficient evidence of the due appointment of such authorised representative and acting authorised representative respectively. 163 November 2023 Part II Resolution To be Passed by Lodge Adopting the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 The Lodge No., of Antient Free and Accepted Masons, holding under the Grand Lodge of New Zealand, hereby resolves to adopt The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903, in pursuance of Section 4 of the said Act. We, the undersigned, being respectively the Master and Secretary of the above-named Lodge, hereby certify that the above Resolution was duly passed by the Lodge upon the.....day

of .....Master .....Secretary Instructions to Lodges One copy of above should be sent at once to the Grand Secretary for filing as a permanent record; another copy should be kept in the Minute Book, and a similar copy of the Resolution and Certificate can be signed by the Master and Secretary of the Lodge for the time being, whenever one is required by any Land Transfer Registrar, Registrar of Deeds, or other person requiring to be satisfied that the Lodge has adopted the Act. 164 November 2023 PART III Suggested By-law for Appointment and Powers of Trustees For Lodges which have Adopted The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 1. Five subscribing Members of the Lodge shall be appointed as and be called the "Lodge Trustees", in whom, on appointment, shall vest all the real and personal property of the Lodge, subject to the provisions of the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903. The first appointment of such Trustees shall be effected in the following manner: - Candidates for such office shall be duly nominated and seconded at a regular meeting of the Lodge after this By-law shall have come into force. If more than five candidates shall have been duly nominated, an election by ballot shall be held at the next ensuing regular meeting of the Lodge, the names of the candidates having in the meantime been duly entered upon the summons for such meeting. The five candidates receiving the highest number of votes shall be deemed to be thereupon appointed as the Lodge Trustees. Should not more than the five candidates be nominated as above provided, they shall be declared at once appointed as the Lodge Trustees. On such appointment, and any subsequent appointment, the Secretary shall at once forward the necessary particulars for insertion in "The Grand Lodge of Freemasons' Register of Trustees for New Zealand." 2. Such Trustees shall hold office during the pleasure of the Lodge, and any one or more may be removed by resolution of the Lodge on a ballot duly taken on the question after notice. 3. Any Trustee, who shall resign his office, become bankrupt, or incapable of carrying on the duties of his office, or who shall cease to be a subscribing member of the Lodge, shall, ipso facto, vacate his office as Trustee. 4. Any vacancy from time to time occurring in accordance with the preceding clause, or through the death, resignation, or removal of a Trustee shall be filled by the appointment of a successor after nomination and election (if necessary) in manner provided for the first election of Trustees. 5. The ordinary current banking account of the Lodge may be kept and operated on by the Master and Treasurer in accordance with the practice of the Lodge, but all surplus funds, and all property, both





real and personal, of the Lodge, vested in the

Trustees, shall be dealt with by them in such manner as may be directed from time to time by resolution of the Lodge. 165 November 2023 THE GRAND LODGE OF FREEMASONS OF NEW ZEALAND TRUSTEES AMENDMENT ACT 1964 TITLE An Act to amend the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 WHEREAS by the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 provision is made for the vesting in trustees of the Grand Lodge and Craft Lodges therein named of the property therein referred to and for matters ancillary thereto; and by the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Amendment Act 1957 the provision aforesaid is extended to trustees of certain other property: And whereas the only other Masonic organisation which has been approved under the amendment is the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand: And whereas those other bodies which could have been approved have now registered under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957, and the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Amendment Act 1957 is now no longer needed except as it refers to the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand BE IT THEREFORE ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows: 1. Short Title - This Act may be cited as the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Amendment Act 1964, and shall be read together with and deemed part of the Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Act 1903 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act). 2. Principal Act Extended - Section 2 of the principal Act is hereby amended by adding to the definition of "Craft Lodge" as therein set out the following words: "and shall include The Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter of New Zealand and any of its Chapters or other subordinate bodies". 3. Repeal - The Grand Lodge of Freemasons of New Zealand Trustees Amendment Act 1957 is hereby repealed. 4. Private Act- This Act is hereby declared to be a private Act. 166 November 2023 Aims and Objects AUTHORISED STATEMENT

"FREEMASONRY BRIEFLY EXPLAINED" Freemasonry is unique. It cannot be likened to any other society in that it offers experiences and satisfaction not found elsewhere. One of its unique features is that NO MAN IS EVER INVITED TO BECOME A MEMBER. For that reason, it is sometimes difficult for an interested person to discover much about the institution, often referred to as the Craft. This information paper has been prepared by the Grand Lodge of New Zealand to give prospective members basic information about the nature and activities of this ancient and honourable institution. It is also for the use and guidance of members in giving encouragement to those known to be sympathetic to its aims and objectives and who could be unaware that they have to take the initiative if they wish to join the Craft. Any person with an interest in Freemasonry will, from reading this, obtain a useful appreciation of what it stands for in practical terms and the men who are its members. The Main Aims and Objectives of

Freemasonry • To promote the brotherhood of the human family under the Fatherhood of God. • To render practical help to the less fortunate. • To demonstrate through the behaviour of its members how Masonic teachings add new dimensions to the enjoyment of everyday life. Freemasonry is a Way of Life Freemasonry embraces many important principles which it encourages its members to adopt as a way of life. Its ethical teachings dwell on our duties to God, to our country, to our neighbours and to ourselves. They encourage the practice and maintenance of high moral standards and ethical conduct at all times. As a consequence Freemasonry has attracted to its





ranks men of goodwill and charity to comprise a worldwide society of some six million men. This voluntary association is open to men in good standing of every race, colour and creed who wish to embrace its principles. Once admitted men meet as equals within a Lodge. There they can enjoy the company of like-minded men, united in their common interest of promoting human welfare and happiness and in absorbing the lessons of the Craft in self discipline, fortitude, justice and charity. 167 November 2023 Freemasonry is open to Men of all Religious Persuasions Around the world men of most religious faiths have become Freemasons because by the very nature of its aims and objectives the principles it espouses are compatible with the teachings of the recognised world religions. Freemasonry itself is NOT a religion and makes no pretence to be one. It recognises the importance of belief in a Supreme Being, however designated. All its members are required to hold that belief and proper recognition is given to it within Lodge rooms and in the course of the ceremonies, which are in themselves a time-honoured form of instruction. In New Zealand this requires the Holy Bible to hold a dominant position in all ceremonies. Where appropriate it may be accompanied by other sacred writings relevant to a Brother's particular belief. Freemasonry is Very Old The origins of Freemasonry date back many centuries to the stonemasons who built the great cathedrals of Europe in the Middle Ages and even beyond. Their working tools and the structure of their exclusive society of those days are still used symbolically in Freemason's Lodges and in the structure of the Craft. The actual practices and procedures observed worldwide were formalised with the establishment of the United Grand Lodge of England in 1717 and have not been extensively altered. The first Lodges in New Zealand were formed by the early settlers in the 1840's and Freemasonry in this country operated under the various Grand Lodges (or Constitutions) of Great Britain until the Grand Lodge of New Zealand was established in 1890. Most of them then transferred to the New Zealand Body. Freemasonry is not a Secret Society Freemasonry is not a secret society. It does nothing to conceal its existence or its activities. Its so-called secrets are details of private ceremonies designed to progressively instruct new members and impress on their minds the lessons the Craft has to offer including the virtue of self discipline. A progression through three stages (or Degrees) is necessary to obtain full membership and the detailed knowledge of them is restricted to those who qualify. These ceremonies are solemn, intentionally impressive and are conducted with dignity and decorum. They are held in the highest esteem by members but their form is of no importance to those not belonging to the Craft. Knowledge of them does have an incidental advantage to Freemasons in that it helps them recognise each other and their progression through to full membership. 168 November 2023 Freemasonry Demands Loyalty to One's Country Loyalty to one's country is an essential qualification for membership. Additionally members are expected to obey every lawful authority, obey the laws of the country they live in and promote its general welfare. In no way do these requirements interfere with a member's civil rights to protest and seek legislative changes by lawful means. Freemasonry is a Commitment to Charitable Works New Zealand Freemasons provide charity in many ways as individuals, as Lodges, through district projects, various Masonic Trusts and Associations and through the Grand Lodge Fund of Benevolence. This has made possible the commitment of substantial assets to community welfare that include a hospital and homes for the aged, a Chair of Geriatrics



at the Auckland School of Medicine and annual

Fellowships in Paediatrics and Child Health. For those in need the Grand Lodge Fund of Benevolence, which is funded by members for the purpose, provides a range of assistance ranging from emergency grants to annuities and educational bursaries. This represents an outlay in any one year of hundreds of thousands of dollars and is applied to benefit both those with Masonic connections and those without. For Freemasons charity in its widest sense is an essential feature of their way of life but it is not to be inferred that the Craft operates as a benefit society. Freemasonry Demands Commitment There is a commitment of time. Lodge meetings are held monthly on fixed dates, usually over eleven months in the year. A regular attendance is expected. This is regarded as a minimum commitment by members. Advancement through the offices of the Craft, involvement in charitable works and participation with one's family in Lodge social gatherings will add to the time spent on Masonic matters. While the fullest possible participation is encouraged and adds to the enjoyment of the Craft, a member's discretion in the matter is respected. HIS PERSONAL COMMITMENT TO MASONRY MUST ALWAYS TAKE SECOND PLACE TO CONCERNS FOR HIS FAMILY AND HIS LIVELIHOOD There is a financial commitment. A joining fee is payable to a member's Lodge and thereafter an annual subscription is required to meet administrative costs. In addition calls are made on his charity to support the Grand Lodge Fund of Benevolence and for other purposes. The extent of charitable giving is a private matter, each member contributing according to his 169 November 2023 conscience and his personal means. The financial cost of actively participating in Masonry is not high relative to the cost of many other pursuits. There is a commitment to a way of life. Members are expected to practice in their everyday pursuits the teachings of the Craft and thereby earn the trust and respect of others. Freemasonry Excludes Religious or Political Discussion Freemasonry respects the rights of its members to hold their own individual religious and political beliefs but these are not permitted to emerge at Masonic gatherings and possibly lead to dissension. The Craft itself is not involved in either religion or politics. The Structure of Freemasonry in New Zealand The great majority of Freemason's Lodges in this country operate under the Constitution of the Grand Lodge of New Zealand. There are still some that maintain allegiance to either the United Grand Lodge of England, the Grand Lodge of Scotland or the Grand Lodge of Ireland. All active Freemasons in New Zealand are required to be members of a Craft Lodge. Some progress to other Masonic Orders. It is not obligatory to seek that progression, many do not do so. There are some 400 Lodges under the New Zealand Constitution throughout the country. It is generally recommended that membership be sought of a Lodge where there will be found the greatest 'community of interest' and the opportunity to enjoy the companionship of people at a social level. This social aspect is important because Lodge membership provides the opportunity for participation in a wide range of functions and events in which wives and families are encouraged to participate. Within a Lodge Within the Lodge building will usually be found a room designed especially for Masonic meetings and ceremonies plus a supper room or refectory. Most Lodges meet in the evening and the dress is formal evening dress or black dinner jacket. However a dark lounge suit with dark tie is acceptable if the other is not available. This attention to dress is largely for the sake of uniformity and to lend dignity to the ceremonies. It also gives equality to those present. Regalia and badges are worn to distinguish those who





hold an office in the Craft. A formal

procedure is observed so that routine or private business is disposed of efficiently after which visiting Freemasons are admitted to the meeting. What generally follows is 170 November 2023 ceremonial work in the admission of new members or some other aspect of Masonic instruction. After a meeting, members gather in the refectory for refreshment. This is an important aspect of Freemasonry providing as it does, an opportunity for members to relax together in a social environment where happiness is the main criteria. The Entry to Masonry No one should enter Freemasonry in the hope of some material gain or advancement. To do so will only lead to disappointment. Membership is entirely voluntary. The rules require an intending member to be motivated by his own desire to join the Craft. He will be accepted if the members feel he has the qualities making for happy and successful participation in their Lodge. He should ensure that his wife is fully aware of a Freemason's commitments and have her full support to his seeking membership. His financial circumstances must be such as to leave him able to meet the monetary obligations without detriment to himself or his family. The qualifying age, is eighteen (18) years. Entry is restricted to those who can demonstrate that they believe in a Supreme Being, and are loyal to their country, law abiding and of good character. A Lodge having been approached, the proposition for membership has to be put to its members according to an established procedure. This requires a proposer and seconder, the completion of a prescribed form and an investigation of the proposition prior to members being asked to record their decision through a secret ballot. It takes some months to complete these preliminaries and up to a year for a candidate to achieve the status of full membership. Conclusion Freemasonry strive to take good men and make them better members of society. Those who actively participate can enjoy a comradeship that is unique and develop a confidence in communicating with others that enables them to put Masonic teachings to good effect. 171 November 2023 PART I - GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT BOARD OF DIRECTORS 1.

Subject to any directions given to it by Grand Lodge in Communication, the governance of the Craft is in the hands of the Board of Directors. The Board has several functions. a.

Regularity — The Board as the guiding body ensures that: i. Grand Lodge conforms to the Declaration of Principles in the Book of Constitution to maintain its recognition by other Grand Lodges; ii. Grand Lodge continues to refuse to encourage or participate in any bodies that fail to conform to those principles. b. Policy — The Board: i. Establishes policy for the guidance and instruction of Lodges and the advancement of the Craft; ii. Defines in a Strategic Plan strategies for the development of Freemasonry in New Zealand. iii. Reviews, amends and updates the Strategic Plan; iv. May prepare an Annual Corporate Plan for the management and enhancement of Freemasonry in New Zealand. v. Prepares Position Profiles for all appropriate positions.

In accordance with best management procedures, Position Profiles will be reviewed at regular intervals and circulated to Lodges when nominations are called for the positions. c.

Finance — Under Rule 222 (b) the Board has the control of all the property and funds of Grand Lodge. The Board will: i. Establish policies for the investment of the funds of Grand Lodge; ii. Establish budgets covering all necessary expenses and income of Grand Lodge, such budgets to be approved at the Annual General Meeting; iii. Advise Grand Lodge in Communication of the amount of capitation fee needed to cover the budgeted expenses; iv. Establish minimum financial

amount of capitation fee needed to cover the budgeted expenses; iv. Establish minimum financial

amount of capitation fee needed to cover the budgeted expenses; iv. Establish minimum financial

amount of capitation fee needed to cover the budgeted expenses; iv. Establish minimum financial

amount of capitation fee needed to cover the budgeted expenses; iv. Establish minimum financial



reporting requirements for each Division. d.

Judicial — The Board is the ordinary judicial tribunal of Grand Lodge. It has full power to investigate and judge: i. All cases of complaint, dispute or difference arising in the Craft; 172 November 2023 ii. Appeals against judgments of Divisional or District Grand Masters; iii. Appeals against judgments or decisions of Lodges. e. Supervision — The Board will establish reporting procedures to enable it to ensure that its policies are being carried out at all levels of management; f. Information — The Board will publish a précis of its relevant decisions for the information of the Craft, using National, Divisional or District publications, electronic media or such other means as are from time to time appropriate and available. g. Once every three years the Board will arrange for a General Meeting to be held in conjunction with the Communication, in accordance with Rule 197. h. As soon as is practicable after the end of the financial year in the years when a Communication is not held, the Board shall arrange to complete full Financial Statements for Grand Lodge for that financial year and so as to comply with Rule 219. The Board will also receive, consider, and if in order, adopt the Chair's Report for that financial year, prior to the Report being submitted to every member of Grand Lodge. PART II — MANAGEMENT 2. The function of Management is to carry out the policies and directions of Grand Lodge and of the Board of Directors. The general management of the Craft is in the hands of the Grand Secretary. 3. The Board may delegate to Divisional Grand Masters such management functions as it shall think fit and may from time to time and at any time change or withdraw such delegation. PART III — ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 4. - 15. Repealed PART IV — THE FREEMASONS CHARITY 16. The Board of Directors will put in place policies for the Freemasons Charity and will incorporate them in The Freemasons Charity Policy Manual. PART V — DIVISIONS 17. Divisions are defined in Rule 7. NOMINATION AND APPOINTMENT OF DIVISIONAL GRAND MASTER 18. The Board requires Divisional Grand Masters to account regularly for their delegated functions. 19. Any nomination for the office of Divisional Grand Master must be accompanied by a comprehensive statement of the qualifications of the candidate for that office and his ability to provide the full range of services required of a Divisional Grand Master and his 173 November 2023 availability for the full term of his appointment. 20. In appointing a Divisional Grand Master the Grand Master will consider any advice from the outgoing Divisional Grand Master and any past Divisional or Provincial Grand Masters in the Division. DUTIES AND POWERS OF DIVISIONAL GRAND MASTERS 21. Each Division is under the control of a Divisional Grand Master. The Divisional Grand Master is, in his Division, the direct representative of the Grand Master. 22. The function of the Divisional Grand Master is to put into effect in his Division the strategies put in place by the Board and to carry out its policies. 23. The responsibilities of the Divisional Grand Master are set out in the Position Description available from the Grand Secretary. 24. A Divisional Grand Master may in respect of any Lodge within his Division: a. Examine its books and records; b. Enquire into the conduct of its affairs; c. Authorise any present or past Grand Officer to visit it and exercise the powers conferred on him by this Rule; 25. The Divisional Grand Master has otherwise the powers provided in the Book of Constitution and any powers delegated to him by the Board of Directors and the Grand Master. 26. Divisional Grand Masters shall actively promote in their respective Division the policies and strategies of The Freemasons Charity. 27. The Divisional Grand Master





shall establish in his Division a sufficient number of Advisory Teams to ensure that any Lodge or District Grand Master in the Division needing advice on management, property, finance, publicity, membership, education or other appropriate matters will have ready access to persons with the required special knowledge. 28. The Divisional Grand Masters should actively promote the creation and distribution of a Divisional newsletter. 29. The Divisional Grand Master will require regular and frequent reports from each District Grand Master in his Division on the state of each Lodge in his District. 30. The Divisional Grand Master will make regular and frequent reports to the Grand Master and the Board of Directors as to the state of the Lodges in his Division and on matters relating to the effectiveness of the Board's strategies and policies. DIVISIONAL CONFERENCES 31. The Divisional Grand Master of each Division shall hold a Divisional Conference at least 174 November 2023 once in each year at such time and place as he may decide after consultation with the District Grand Masters in his Division. The Divisional Grand Master shall, after such consultation: a. Determine the agenda for each such Conference; b. Circulate a copy with his notice of the time and place of meeting; c. Forward a copy of the agenda and notice of meeting to the Grand Secretary and the Secretaries of all other Divisions; d. At least one month's notice of the Conference shall be given to each Lodge in the Division, together with notification of the latest date on which he will accept remits or notices of motion. 32. The agenda for the Conference shall include: a. Consideration and approval of a budget for Divisional expenditure for the following year; b. Approval of the audited accounts of the Division; c. Appointment of an auditor; d. Consideration of reports; e. Setting a Divisional Levy to meet Divisional expenditure; f. Consideration of any remits or motions proposed by Lodges; g. Consideration of Objectives and Goals for the maintenance and enhancement of Freemasonry in the Division; h. General business concerning the affairs of the Division. 33. At all Divisional Conferences the Divisional Grand Master shall, if possible, ensure that there is time for a social gathering and for sessions for the advancement of Masonic knowledge. 34. Copies of the audited accounts and the annual budget shall be sent to the Board of Directors before the Divisional Conference at which they are to be approved and the Board shall have the right to comment on them at the Divisional Conference at which they are discussed and approved. 35. The Board of Directors requires that the balance date for each Division shall be in December, and recommends that Divisional Conferences be held towards the beginning of each year. 36-48. 36 to 46 deleted as Remits only as per Rule 265 in Book of Constitution 175 November 2023 DIVISIONAL FINANCE AND LEVIES 47. Divisional Levies will be set at a level to fund the activities of the Division. Collection of the Levy is a matter for the Division. 48. Divisions are responsible for all costs of administering the Division including: a. Divisional Grand Master's travel and incidentals; b. District Grand Master's travel and incidentals; c. Divisional office and secretarial costs; d. Divisional communications with Districts and Lodges; e. Maintenance and replacement of office equipment. 49. Grand Lodge will meet the following Divisional costs: a. Postal ballots for District and Divisional officers; b. Costs for Divisional Grand Master to attend meetings of the Board of Directors and Communications; c. Initial supply of Divisional Office equipment. 50. Each Division will operate its own bank account at such Bank or Banks as the Divisional Grand







Master shall determine. All Divisional

Accounts shall be signed by a minimum of two persons appointed for that purpose by the Divisional Grand Master. DIVISIONAL OFFICE 51. The Board of Directors requires that there be a Divisional Office in each Division at such place and with such personnel as the Divisional Grand Master may decide. The use of suitable home facilities by a Divisional Secretary would not be inappropriate. 52. Such office equipment as the Board and the Divisional Grand Master consider necessary will in the first instance be provided by the Board of Directors. Maintenance and replacement of equipment will be the responsibility of the Division. 53. The Board requires that the computer and software in Divisional offices be compatible with those in the office of Grand Lodge. When necessary to maintain compatibility the 176 November 2023 Board will supply suitable upgrades. 54. Mailing lists and other proper information will, on request, be supplied by the Grand Secretary so that it will not be necessary for Divisions to maintain an independent database or mailing list. 55. While the location and staffing of the office is a matter for the Division, the Board considers that in the interests of continuity, every effort should be made to ensure that the location of the office and the office personnel cover the term of office of more than one Divisional Grand Master. PART VI — ELECTED DIVISIONAL REPRESENTATIVES 56. For the guidance of Lodges in nominating Divisional Representatives a statement of the qualifications needed for the position is available from the Grand Secretary. PART VII — DISTRICTS 57. In accordance with Rule 9 the Board has established fifteen Districts which are allocated as follows: a. Northern Division — five Districts; b. Central Division — five Districts; c. Southern Division — five Districts. The Board considers that subdivision of some Districts will be desirable and has accordingly made provision for one further District in the Northern Division, one in the Central Division and two further Districts in the Southern Division. 58. In setting up Districts the Board's policy is: a. All Lodges in the District should be within reasonable distance of all the others to reduce travelling time and for ease of servicing; b. All Lodges in a town, or in the case of a large City, urban area, should, as far as possible, be in the same District; c. Except in exceptional circumstances, no Lodge should be in a District outside the Division in which the Lodge is situated; d. If possible, there should be some community of interest between the Lodges in a District. 59. To assist the District Grand Master or his team, the Board has put together a set of questions which are included in Schedule A. While the Board recognises that not all questions will be applicable to all Lodges, passing any question with the simple statement that the question is not applicable to this Lodge should be discouraged. Any Lodge wishing to avoid a particular question should have a reasoned statement to justify them in doing so. In particular, a Lodge should not be allowed to pass questions over property on the ground that it is only a tenant. A tenant Lodge is as concerned as the landlord to ensure that the building is adequately maintained and provides a 177 November 2023 reasonable standard of comfort to the members who meet there. 60. A Grand Officer of higher rank who accepts the position of District Grand Master shall, on formal occasions, wear the apron and the chain or collar of his office. In all Grand Lodge processions he shall occupy the place in the procession appropriate to his office. He shall be entitled to the number of salutes appropriate to his rank. PART VIII — LODGES 61. Lodges must always keep in mind the purpose for which they exist. While the



particular emphasis may be different in some special purpose Lodges, the function of a Lodge is to: a. Promote high ethical standards among its members; the Board requires all Lodges to make proper enquiries of both candidates and joining members to ensure that they are indeed fit and proper persons to be made or to continue as Freemasons. b. Encourage members to reflect on their duty to God, their community, the people they meet at both work and play, their families and themselves; these principles are included in the final charge to an initiate. c. The ritual is not a teaching medium. Learning charges by heart does not necessarily ensure that the Brother understands their content. Also, not all members will want or be able to take office. Education is essential. Lodges must therefore carry out a proper educational programme to ensure that all members benefit from membership and get the maximum enjoyment from it; d. Promote a strong fraternal bond between members; the Board does not expect Lodges to establish ‘fraternal committees’ as do some service clubs. These can in fact be self defeating and may actually alienate some members. However, the Board does require Lodges to establish a pastoral committee with the duty of making regular and frequent contact with members who do not or cannot attend. Such a committee should always contact a Brother who misses a meeting to ensure that he is not in any difficulty. It should also pay particular attention to ensuring that new members are properly looked after. This cannot be left to proposers and seconders. e. Undertake community projects; charity is one of the main aims of the Craft. Participation in community projects is good for the Lodge and has the additional advantage of raising the profile of the Lodge in the community. f. Promote socialisation among members and ensure that families of members are not overlooked; g. Promote the personal development of members. Every effort should be made to involve as many members, both Past Masters and Master Masons, in the affairs of the Lodge. 62. The Board of Directors wishes to discourage Lodges from expecting the Master Elect and his wife or partner to fund the Installation supper. In general all refectory expenses should be met from Lodge funds or on a user pays basis. 178 November 2023 PART IX — GRAND OFFICERS 63. The duty of a Grand Officer, whether active, past or honorary, is: a. To support the Board’s strategies and policies; b. Where requested to do so, to assist the Divisional Grand Master and District Grand Master in their respective duties. 64. An award of Grand Rank carries a responsibility to provide services appropriate to that rank. 65. Active Grand Rank will be awarded with future services in mind rather than solely as a reward for past services. 66. Honoris causa rank should also be awarded with future services in mind. 67. A reward for meritorious past services alone would more appropriately be recognised by a Certificate of Merit or a recommendation for enrolment on the Roll of Honour. 68. Lodges in nominating, and Divisional and District Grand Masters in recommending a Brother for Grand Rank should have these considerations in mind. 69. All nominations must be accompanied by a brief statement of the Brother’s Masonic career and his qualifications for Grand Rank. 70. Where a Lodge asks for a dining fee or donation to the cost of supper Grand Officers who are not officiating at the ceremony should be prepared to pay. PART X — ADVISORY TEAMS 71. The advisory Teams are not a further level in auditing the work of Lodges. The persons appointed to them must have skills in finance, property, management, education and publicity among other things. Their function is not to interfere with the work and management of Lodges, but to provide



advice on those matters. Any Lodge or

District Grand Master should feel free to approach the teams for advice and assistance. PART XI — POWERS AND DUTIES OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS 72. Qualification and Duties of Grand Registrar:

a. No Brother shall be appointed Grand Registrar unless he is a Barrister or Solicitor of at least five years standing and is well qualified to carry out the duties of the office; b. The Grand Registrar shall provide or cause to be provided advice and counsel to the Grand Master and Grand Lodge, its Boards and Committees, on such matters as may be referred to him. 73. Qualification and Duties of Grand Treasurer:

a. No Brother shall be appointed Grand Treasurer unless he has at least five years experience as a Chartered Accountant or as the Board of Directors may decided from time to time and is well qualified to carry out the 179 November 2023 duties of the office; b. The Grand Treasurer shall oversee and superintend the financial affairs of Grand Lodge, and provide or cause to be provided to Grand Lodge, its Boards and Committees, such assistance, advice and recommendations on financial matters as may be required. 74. Qualification and Duties of Grand Superintendent of Works:

a. No Brother shall be appointed Grand Superintendent of Works unless he is an experienced architect, building contractor, engineer or otherwise well qualified to carry out the duties of the office. b. The Grand Superintendent of Works shall: i. Provide or cause to be provided advice to the Grand Master and Grand Lodge, its Boards and Committees, on such matters as may be referred to him concerning land and buildings owned by or under the control of Grand Lodge, or owned or occupied by a Lodge or Lodges; and ii. Carry out such other duties and make such reports as the Board of Directors or the Grand Master may direct. 75. The Qualifications and Duties of the Grand Secretary shall be defined from time to time by the Board of Directors. PART XII — POWERS AND DUTIES OF CEREMONIAL OFFICERS 76. Deleted 2019 Communication 77. Duties of Grand Lecturers:

a. A Grand Lecturer shall, when required, deliver in Craft Lodges lectures upon Freemasonry, and in particular its ethics, symbolism and history. b. A Grand Lecturer shall have no authority over or powers of supervision in Lodges, and shall not in any way interfere with matters of ritual or etiquette. c. Lodges should not consider the Grand Lecturer as a stop gap when there is no other work available. All Lodges should have a proper educational programme, both for new members and existing members. The Grand Lecturer should be regarded as a leader and advisor in any such programme. 78. Duties of Grand Director of Ceremonies: The Grand Director of Ceremonies shall:

a. Superintend and co-ordinate the organisation, administration and operation of all and any ceremonial occasions over which his Divisional Grand Master or his appointee will preside; b. Direct all processions of Grand Lodge; c. Ensure all Grand Officers occupy their proper positions in Grand Lodge; 180 November 2023 d. Direct the Installation of the Grand Master and the Investiture of the Officers of Grand Lodge; e. Supervise any ballot taken in Grand Lodge, or at a Divisional Conference in his Division; f. Introduce visitors of distinction to the Grand Master and Grand Lodge; g. Perform such other duties as circumstances may require. 79. Duties of District Grand Director of Ceremonies: A District Grand Director of Ceremonies shall on such occasions as the Divisional Grand Master or District Grand Master may require, carry out the duties of a Grand Director of Ceremonies, and shall assist the Grand Director of Ceremonies in the performance of his duties. 80. Duties of Other Grand Officers: The duties of the other Grand





Officers and of any other persons appointed

by Grand Lodge or the Board of Directors and The Freemasons Charity shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. PART XIII — EDUCATION 81. The Board considers that proper education of members is essential. The Board will appoint a committee to devise and keep up to date educational programmes designed to ensure that all members improve their knowledge of the origins and aims of the Craft, its benevolence and charitable work and the way in which it is governed. 82. Divisional and District Grand Masters should encourage all Lodges to take part in the educational programme. 83. In particular, it is essential that all initiates are assisted to learn about the organisation they have joined. PART XIV — BALLOTS 84. Ballot papers for votes at any meeting of Grand Lodge shall consist of cards distinguished by letters or numbers. Sufficient cards shall be provided to allow for ballots on all questions to be voted on in Grand Lodge. 85. For each issue there shall be two cards, one marked for voting in favour of the proposition and one for a vote against the proposition. 86. Lodge representatives vote by placing a card for or against the proposition in a closed box. 181 November 2023 POSTAL BALLOTS 87. Ballot Papers for a postal ballot shall be in the prescribed form. 88. Where the ballot is for an elective office the papers shall state: a. The office for which the ballot is being taken; b. Where applicable, the District for which the election is required; c. The full name of the candidate or candidates, with sufficient details of his Lodge and place of residence to enable him or them to be readily identifiable; d. The address to which the ballot paper is to be returned; e. The last date on which votes will be received; 89. Votes shall be cast by placing a tick in the appropriate box or boxes. 90. Voting papers must be signed by any two of the Master, Secretary, Senior Warden or Junior Warden and returned to reach the address shown on or before the date shown. Ballot papers received after that date shall be invalid. PART XV — ELECTION OF OFFICERS DISTRICT GRAND MASTERS 91. In February of the year in which he will retire from office the District Grand Master shall notify the Lodges in his District in writing and request nominations to fill the vacancy. 92. Nominations must be in the prescribed form and must be in the hands of the Divisional Grand Master by 1st April in the year of the election. 93. A Brother nominated for the office of District Grand Master must be a member of a Craft Lodge within the District but in special circumstances the Divisional Grand Master may by dispensation permit the nomination of a Brother from outside the District. 94. Every Lodge nominating a candidate shall provide a brief profile containing not more than 150 words, detailing the qualifications and fitness for the office of the candidate. A copy of the profile of each candidate shall be annexed to the Ballot Paper for the election. No other statement concerning the candidates or the election shall be circulated by any Lodge or person. 95. A Lodge's decision on which candidate it votes for must be taken by resolution of the Lodge. It cannot be delegated to a committee. The vote can be taken in open lodge or by secret ballot. The decision must be recorded in the official minutes of the Lodge but if the Lodge wishes to preserve secrecy the reference to the ballot may be excluded from circulated copies. 96. The Divisional Grand Master will advise the Grand Secretary of the names of all nominees and the Grand Secretary will thereupon conduct a postal ballot of the Lodges in each District where a vacancy will occur. 97. The final date for return of the ballot papers shall





be not later than 30th June in that year. 182

November 2023 98. The Grand Secretary shall, immediately after that date, notify the Divisional Grand Master of the result of the ballot or ballots. ELECTION OF OTHER OFFICERS. 99. Scheme of Distribution: Active and Honorary Offices will be allocated in accordance with the Scheme of Distribution in Schedule B. 100. Grand Master's Appointments: In making active appointments the Grand Master will have regard to the equitable distribution of offices throughout the country. 183 November 2023 SCHEDULE A LODGE VISITATION – SUGGESTED CRITERIA This is a check list to assist panel members. It is not envisaged that every question will be applicable to every Lodge. 1. Membership • Total membership • Active members • Country members • Reduced dues members • Non-financial members • What future officers are available? Are they Master Masons or PMs? • What percentage of members support social / community functions? • If unsatisfactory, what is the reason and what steps are being taken to improve the situation? • What is an average number of visitors? • What is the extent of visiting other Lodges? Who participates in visiting? • What plans does the Lodge have to attract new members and recover lapsed members? • What plans does the Lodge have to lift the level of interest and involvement of members? • Is there a determination by members to keep the Lodge functioning, even though it might be declining? • If so, what are the reasons and are they practical or emotional? 2. Meeting Place • Who owns the premises? • Is there a management committee and is it active? • What is the standard of maintenance inside and out? • Does the exterior convey a favourable impression of the Craft? • What is the standard of heating, air conditioning, carpet, furniture, kitchen? • Does it conform to health and safety requirements? • How attractive is it likely to be either to the Craft or to the community? • Can it be used for purposes other than Freemasonry? • What is the plan for maintenance and, if necessary, replacement? 184 November 2023 3. Finances and Planning • What is the financial position of the Lodge? • Do dues cover the costs? If not, how is the Lodge financed? • Is there a financial plan beyond the annual budget? • Over what period does the plan extend? • What are the Lodge's financial reserves? • Are future contingencies budgeted for? • Is there a benevolence levy? 4. Almoner • Is there an active Almoner? • Does he have a visiting/telephoning programme or does he only respond to calls for assistance? • Is he on his own or does the Lodge have a pastoral committee to assist him? • Does he arrange transport for those requiring it? If not, who does? • How are widows cared for? • Does the Almoner have an Almoner's fund for his discretionary use? 5. Ceremonial • Is the approved ritual followed? • What is the standard of work in the Lodge? (Good, bad, indifferent) • Are all Officers fully conversant with their duties? • Is the DC skilled in ritual and ceremonial, and able to teach? • Do all officers attend rehearsal (including PMs allocated charges)? • Do potential officers attend rehearsal? • Do PMs (other than those to whom work has been allocated) come to rehearsal to help? • What steps are taken to develop new officers? • Are Master Masons encouraged to take part in the ceremonies? 6. Administration • What specific purposes and goals does the Lodge have? (e.g., charity work)? • How are business affairs (catering, rent, etc) attended to? • Do the WM, Wardens and Grand Officers attend Communications and Divisional Conferences? • How are Wardens, as future Masters, involved in planning? • What information from Communication and Divisional Conferences is reported to the Lodge? 185 November 2023 • How is the Secretary selected? What is the





term of his appointment? • Are minutes

circulated prior to the next meeting? 7. Social • Is there a constituted social committee which is active? • Who are the members of the Committee? • How many social functions per year? • What is the level of attendance at social functions? • Are the ladies of the Lodge involved? (support, catering, other) • How is the catering for the refectory organised? (Members a plate/sandwiches and savouries only/dining Lodge?) • Is there a refectory charge or does the Lodge cover the cost out of dues? • What plans does the Master or the Lodge have for refectory proceedings? • Is there a Newsletter or journal? 8. Other • What is the standard of dress of the members at Lodge and at rehearsal? • What is the standard of the regalia worn (both personal and Lodge property)? • What is the standard of dress for candidates? • Is there a Lodge Benevolent Fund? If so, how is it administered? • Standing Committee. How often does it meet? • Is it effective? • How representative is it? • Committee of Inquiry: Who is on the Committee? Does it interview candidates, and if so, where? • Is it effective? • How representative is it? • Is there a Mentor? How effective is he? • What action is taken to promote either Freemasonry in general or the Lodge in particular?

Summarise your opinions based upon the responses to the foregoing questions. 186 November 2023 SCHEDULE B The Senior Grand Lodge Officers The Deputy Grand Master and the Grand Wardens are appointed by the Grand Master. Scheme of Distribution - Allocation of Grand Officers to Districts District Grand Master Term three years GDC One to each Division - term three years Dist GDC One to each District - term three years Grand Stewards Two to each District - term three years Grand Lecturers One per Division. They are members of the National Education Committee and will be responsible for masonic education - Term three years. Div Grand Almoner One per Division. Maximum term - 3 years Except for Grand Almoners, the term will be from Communication to Communication Distribution of National Offices Senior and Junior Grand Deacons Term three years Grand Bible Bearer, Grand Sword Bearer, Grand Standard Bearer, Grand Organist, Grand Inner Guard, Grand Tyler Term three years The National Officers will be allocated as evenly as practicable to each Division. The term will be from Communication to Communication. Honorary Grand Rank under Rule 171(a) Past Deputy Grand Master Normally no more than one every three years. In general appointment would be to Divisions in rotation. Past Grand Warden One per Division in every Communication year. Appointment is by the Grand Master who will normally consult with the Divisional Grand Master. Honorary Past Grand Rank under Rule 171(b) & 172 Other Grand Ranks from Past Grand Chaplain to Past Grand Inner Guard One in each Communication year to each District. Allocation to a District of the appointment of a Past Deputy Grand Master or Past Grand Warden will be in lieu of any other appointment. 187 November 2023 Promotions Promotions are the prerogative of the Grand Master. In general one promotion will be made in each Division in any Communication year but the Grand Master may at his discretion make other appointments from time to time for special reasons. Promotion of Grand Stewards Long serving Grand Stewards who are still active will be considered for promotion at the discretion of the Divisional Grand Master. Roll of Honour One appointment to each District in any Communication year. In addition the Divisional Grand Master may recommend no more than five additional appointments in any Communication year. 188 November 2023 INDEX TO THE BOOK OF CONSTITUTION

Please note bold reference indicates primary source Numbers preceded by CR are paragraphs in





the Collected Rulings of the Board of

Directors Numbers preceded by MC are paragraphs in the Management of the Craft Section Absence Of Grand Master 45, 198 Master 47, 80, 81 Chair Board of Directors 224 Proposer or Seconder 54, 199 Accounts Grand Lodge Audit 220 Charitable Funds 217 Financial Year 218 Generally 214, 215, 219 Money Received 214 Lodge Annual, Copy to Grand Secretary 100(d) Audit of 100(c) Generally 100 Admission of Visitors Grand Installation, non-masons 178 Grand Lodge 169, 178, 208 Craft Lodge 115 Conditions of 115(c) Unaffiliated Brethren 115(d) Advertisements Masonic Emblems in 250 Affiliations of Candidate CR 2 Age of Candidate 52, 55, 65, 95 Age of 18 years 146 Almoner 37, 40, 43 Assistant 37(b), 43 The Freemasons Charity 230(d) Duties CR 15 Grand Lodge 122 - 125 Almoners Association 263 Alteration of Day of Election of Master 32, 33 Day of Installation 36 Circumstances when permitted 36 Dispensation by Div GM 147 189 November 2023 Dispensation by Dist GM 148 Day of Meeting 78 When permitted 78 Dispensation by Div GM 147 Dispensation by Dist GM 148 Division 85 District 8(c), 9, 85 Name of Lodge 24 Place of Meeting Permanent 85 Temporary 84 Amendment to Rules Craft Lodge 89 Grand Lodge 265 Funds remain Charitable 266 Restriction on powers 266 Saving Clause 5 Anniversary Jewels 188(a) Annual Communication 195A Annual Returns of Lodge 98 Antient Landmarks CR 16 Apologies CR 64 Appeal Communication of 18 Disciplinary Proceedings Generally 238, 243, 244, 247 Lodge Proceedings 95 Objection may be noted in Minutes 95(c) Striking-off or Suspension 110 Appeal Commission 243 Applause Mode of Giving CR 26(b) (ii) Application to Board of Directors 234 Appointment Appeal Commission 243, 247 Executive Officers 125, 129, 130 Grand Lodge Auditors 220 Grand Lodge Officers Generally 125, 129, 130 Grand Lodge Trustees 166 Grand Representatives 169 Grand Secretary 137 Lodge Officers 38, 42 Lodge Representatives 203 Pro Grand Master 136 Scrutineers in Grand Lodge 202 Trial Commission 242, 247 Vacancies 133, 134 190 November 2023 Aprons Arrears Craft Lodge 190, 191 Grand Lodge 191 How worn CR 37(a) Resignation in 105 Striking-off, for 108, 109 Attendance Register 96 Audit Definition 2(a) Grand Lodge 220 Lodge 100(c) Auditor, Appointment of Grand Lodge 220 Authority of Grand Lodge 13 Badges 189 Approval by Board 189 Twenty-five years service 175(a) Fifty year service 175(b) Masonic Almoners Associations 263(d) Of Office 191, 193 Ballot Candidates 55, 56 Collective 56(d) Investigation Report before 53(e) Joining Members 65, 66 Evidence required before 66(b) Investigation before 66(a) Number of Black Ball to exclude 56(a) (b) (d) Casting Vote 50 Craft Lodge Joining Members 66 Master 31 Officers 38(c) Definition 2(b) Divisional Representative 142, 143 Grand Lodge 163, 201, 202, 207 Demand for 201(d) District Grand Master 158 Grand Master 156 Issue of papers 207 Lodge Representative 203 Number of Black Ball to exclude 56(a) (b) (d) Rules for Taking 201, 202 Postal 2(o) Bank Account of Grand Lodge 214 Bequests CR 55 191 November 2023 Blackballs at Election of Candidate 56 Boards of Enquiry 227 Board of Directors 221 - 227 Absence of Chair 224(b) Accounts of Grand Lodge 219 Annual Report to Grand Lodge 225 Appeals To 238(b) Boards of Enquiry 227 Brethren May be Summoned 222(c), 247 By-laws of Lodges, Approval of 87, 89 Boundaries of Divisions 7 Capitation fee 101 Casting Vote 224(d) Ceremonial Review Committee 229 Committees of 223(c) Communications 197 Communications with 17 Complaints 241 Constitution of 221 Differences between Lodges/Brethren 238 Disciplinary Powers 238 - 247 Disciplinary Tribunal 240 Dissolution of Lodge 117(d) (iv) Districts 9 Districts in 9 General Functions 222 Licensed Premises 86 Lodges outside NZ 8 Lodge Officers Summoned by





222(c) Masonic Buildings Fund 226 Meetings  
224 Members 221 Minutes to be kept 223(a) Motionsfor G L through 197 Official Seal 21 Chair  
125 TermofOffice 129 Procedure 223 Property of Grand Lodge controlled by 211 Quorum 224(c) Report  
by to Grand Lodge 225 Scheme of Distribution 162 Objection to 163 Staff 222(e) 192 November  
2023 Telephonic communication 224(f) Travelling expenses 222(g) Voting 224(d) Book of  
Constitution Amendmentsto 265 Notice of 265(b) Presentation of 69(a) Books and Stationery CR57,  
CR58 Books, Returns, and Accounts of Lodges 95-102 Custody of Records CR 18 Boundaries of  
Divisions 7 Districtsin 8 Lodgesin 8 Building Fund 226 Building Regulations CR53, CR54 Exclusion  
of Liability CR 54 By-laws 87-90 Alteration of Meeting Place in 85 Amendments to 88 Approval  
by Board required 89 Candidatesto receive copy 69(b) Date of coming into force 89(c) Days of  
election and Installation of Master 29 Duty of Lodge to enact 87 Enactment 88 Exemption from  
Dues Honorariumembers 93 Officers 92 Generally 87-90 Investigation Committee 53 LodgeDues 99  
Lodge Seal 21 Master Copy of presented on Installation 90 Days of election & Installation in  
29 Nomination of, Provided for 30 Meeting Place 83 Meetings, dates of 2(q), 78 Officers in  
Additional 37(d) Whether appointed or elected 38 Power and duty of Lodge to make 87 Presentation  
to Candidate 69(b) Master 90 Candidate 52-72 193 November 2023 Affiliations of CR 2 Age of 52  
Ballot Collective 56(d) Generally 56 Joining Member 66 Certificate Application for 73(b)  
Delivery of 73(c) Constitution&By-laws presented 69 Degrees in one day 62 Delay in initiation  
57(c) Details included in Summons 55 Emergency, admission in 58 Examinationsin previous degree  
64 Fees Paid before Initiation 60 Generally 52-72 G Sec to receive nomination form 54(f)  
Initiation in Lodge electing 57(a) Initiation, Ballot for 56 Interval between ballot and  
initiation 57(b) Interval between degrees 61 Investigation of 53 Investiture of CR 8 Joining  
Member Ballot for 56 Detailsin Summons 65 Election of 66 Evidence before ballot 66(b) From other  
Constitutions 68 Investigation of 66(a) Proposal 65 Lewis 52(c) Masterto Report on Investigation  
53(e) Not more than two in one day 62(a) Objection to Afterinitiation 63 Before ballot 53(f)  
Between ballot and initiation 59 Place of Initiation 57, CR 5 Preparation of CR 4 Proposal for  
Initiation 55 Joining Member 65 Provision for dependants CR 1 Qualifications of 52 194 November  
2023 Rejected Grand Secretary to be notified 56(c) Restriction on re-nomination 56(f) Religious  
Affiliations CR 2 Research Lodge notinitiate 114(b) Seat of CR 10 Solicitation of CR 3 Speedy  
initiation 58 V S L Presented CR 9 Canvassing 165 Casting Vote by Presiding Officer Board of  
Directors 224(d) Grand Lodge in 201(f) Lodge in 50 Censure 244(d) Centenary Jewels 188(a)  
Ceremonial and Degrees Degreesrecognised 71 Ritualto be used 72 Certificate 73-77 Application  
by Lodge 73(b) Delivery and endorsement 73(c) Disciplinary Tribunalmay demand 247(b) Entered  
Apprentice 76 Fellow Craft 76 Generally 73-77 Joiningmember 75 Lodge, what may be given 77 Lost  
or destroyed 73(d) Master Mason entitled to 73(a) Past Master entitled to 74 Patent of Office  
131 Substitute 73(d) Suspendedmemberto surrender 246(f) Cessation of Membership 104-111 Chains,  
Collars andGauntlets 192, 193 Chair of Board of Directors Absence of 224(b) Appointment of 125  
Expenses paid 222(g) Change of Place of Abode 67 Channels of Communication 17 Charitable Funds  
of Grand Lodge 217 Charitable Trust Board may approve 262 Rules for CR 56 195 November 2023  
Charter 22-27 Breach of 239 Change of Name of Lodge 24 Confirmation 27(d) Custody of 23  
Dissolution on 117, 118 Forfeiture of 244, 247 Generally 22-27 Lapse of 118 Lodge joining







from another Constitution 27 Loss or

withdrawal of 22(a) Meeting Date to be specified in 78 Place to be specified in 83 Without 22(b) Name and No of Lodge to be shown 24 Necessity for 22 Petition for 17, 25 Production at every meeting 23(b) Surrendered if Lodge suspended 246(e) Clothing Aprons 191 Chains 192(a, b) Collars 192(c-i) Gauntlets 193 Proper, to be worn 181 Public appearance in 184 Regalia, generally 181-184 Collars Generally 192 When worn by Lodge officers 182 Communication 2(d), 3(d) 195 - 209 Agenda circulated 195(b) Amendments to constitution at 265 Ballot Papers 207 Ballots at 201, 202 Business At 195(b) Notice to Board of 197 Order of 197(g), 199 Date of 195(a) Debate, order in 200 Grand Master to Preside 198 Installation of Grand Master 177 Investiture of Grand Lodge Officers 179 Lodge Representatives 203 Appointment 203 Voting by 201 Motions 197 196 November 2023 Presiding officer 198 Report printed and available 209 Annual Communication 195A Special 196 Summons issued by Grand Secretary 195(b), 196(c) Visitors 208 Voting 201 Communications with Grand Lodge To Grand Master and Boards 17 Method 18(a) Petitions for Charter 17(b) Proper and Respectful Language 18(d) Complaints and Discipline Generally 238-252, Made to Board of Directors 241 Divisional Grand Master 238, 241 Composition & Roll of Grand Lodge 120, 121 Conduct at a Funeral CR 62 Consecration of Lodge Room CR 45 Constitution of New Lodges 26 Construction of Rules 3 Contractions Denoting Rank CR 47 Conviction for Offence 239 Duty to Report 252 Correspondence with Board of Directors 17(c) Grand Master 17(a) Grand Secretary CR 60 The Freemasons Charity 17(c) Criminal Record Check Proposal of Candidates CR 3 b. Custody Grand Lodge Official Seal 21 Property 213 Lodge Charter 23 Official Seal 21 Days of Meeting of Lodge Alteration of 78, 147, 148 Specified in By-laws 78(a) Death of Grand Master 132 Grand Secretary 133, 137 Grand Lodge Trustee 167 Master of a Lodge 47 Master-elect of a Lodge 33 Officer of Grand Lodge 133 Officer of a Lodge 42 197 November 2023 Debate, Rules of CR 34 Declaration Joining brother by 68 Definitions of Terms 2 Degrees Allocation of Ritual CR 7 Emergency meetings for conferring 58, 80(c) Number per year limited 80(c) Dispensation 80(c) Examination in previous 64 Interval between 61 Dispensation to abridge 61 By Div GM 147(a) (ii) By Dist GM 148(a) (i) Number permitted in one day 62 Other Constitutions working CR 6 Preparation of Candidate CR 4 Recognised by Grand Lodge 71 Recognised Grand Lodge Conferred in Lodge of 70(c) Conferred for 70(a), (b) Ritual to be used 72 Delivery of Documents and notices 19 Master Mason's certificate 73(c) Dependants of Candidate CR 1 Deputy Grand Master Appointment 125 Death or resignation of Grand Master 132(b) Presiding In Grand Lodge 198 In Lodge 45(a) Travelling Expenses of 222(g) Differences 238 Director of Ceremonies Craft Lodge 37, 43 Grand Lodge 122 Disciplinary Proceedings 238-252 Appeals Appeal Commission 243 Board of Directors 238 Trial Commission 242 Complaints 239 Conviction, duty to report 252 Emblems, use of 250 Fines 245 Forum for settlement of differences 238 Generally 247 Offences 239 198 November 2023 Penalties generally 244 Printing proceedings 249 Printing and Publishing 249 Procedure 241 Suspension Generally 244, 246 Trial Commission 242 Use of Emblems in Business 250 Disciplinary Tribunal Defined 240 Dispensation Abridge time between degrees 61 Alterations to Date of meeting 78 Day of installation 36(d) Place of meeting, temporary 84 Appear in Public in Masonic clothing 184 Channel of Communication 17(b) Charter, Necessity for 22 Degrees on one day 62 Dist GM authority for issue 148 Dist GM holding office in Lodge 145 Div GM Authority for issue 147 Div GM holding office in Craft Lodge





145 Elect an honorary member 93 Emergency

meetings for degrees 80(c) Extend period of office as Master 35 Honorary Member 93 Initiate  
 Lewis 52(c) Initiate after 12 months 57(c) Initiate in case of emergency 58 Masterin more than  
 one Lodge at same time 34 Master more than 2 years 35 Reading of, at meeting 48 Secretary/Treasurer  
 37(e) Special Cases 36 Disposal of Land 119 Dissolution of Lodge 117, 118 Distinctions Awarded  
 by Grand Master and Grand Lodge Twenty-five Years Service Badge 175 Fifty Years Service Badge  
 175 Honorary Past Grand Rank 171 Order of Service 173 Recommendations for honours 171 Roll of  
 Honour 174 Distress, Duty of Care CR 14 199 November 2023 District Grand Director of Ceremonies  
 122, 123 District Grand Master 144 Dispensing Powers 148 Election of 158, 159 Ineligible for  
 office in Lodge 145 Powers 148 Districts Allocation of Lodges to 9, 144 Lodges outside NZ 8(b)  
 Disturbing Harmony 116 Divisional Conference 139 Generally MC31-MC35 Remits MC36 - MC46  
 Divisional Grand Master Attendance at Board 221(c) Applications through 17(b) Appointed by Grand  
 Master 125 Authority over Districts 144 Authority to preside in Lodge 45(b) Books & papers property  
 of Grand Lodge 212 Communications to be written 18 Disciplinary powers 240, 241, 247 Dispensing  
 power 147 Divisional Conferences 139 Head of Division 138 Expenses payable 222(g) Ineligible  
 for office in Lodge 145 Lodge summonses sent to 82(b) Powers appoint vacancies 143 Primary  
 Forum for Differences 238 Seal provided 21(b) Divisional Levy 102 Divisions 7 Lodges in 8 Documents  
 Delivery 19 Forms 4 Service of 19 Dress CR 36 Dues 99 Exemption from By-law to specify 92 Grand  
 Master 91 Honorary members 93 Specified Officers 92 Joining Member 66 Lodge to fix 99 200 November  
 2023 Lodge Representative 203 Pro rata reduction 99(b) (ii) Remission of 94 Reinstatement 111  
 Resignation with dues unpaid 105 Suspension for non Payment 108, 109 Election of Candidates 55,  
 56 District Grand Masters 158, 159 Initiates 55 Joining Member 65, 66 Grand Lodge Generally  
 126, 127 Officers 161, 164 Lodge Honorary members 93 Master 28, 29, 31 Officers 38  
 Secretary/Treasurer 37(e) (i) Treasurer and Tyler 38(a) Emblems Used in Business 250 Emergency  
 Initiation 58 Dist GM may issue Dispensation 148 Div GM may issue dispensation 147 Meeting 80  
 Authority for and business 80 Dispensations 80(c), 147, 148 Enquiry Board of 227 Investigating  
 Committee of Lodge 53 Masonic Status, as to CR 22 Entered Apprentice Apron of 191(k) Certificate  
 for 76 Seating CR 10 Equitable Distribution of Office 160(b) Erasure of Lodges Breach of  
 Constitution 239(c), 244(d) Grand Lodge alone to decide on 14(c), 244(f) Loss of Members for  
 118 Executive Powers of Grand Lodge 14 Executive Officers Appointment 125 Defined 2(k) Travelling  
 Expenses 222(g) 201 November 2023 Exemption From Dues Grand Master 91 Honorary members 93 Members  
 unable to pay 94 Officers 92 Expenses Generally 222(g) Expulsion Brother, of 14(c), 244 Grand  
 Lodge alone decides 14(c), 244(f) Fees, Grand Lodge Capitation fees 101 Payable by Lodges 101  
 Fellow Craft Apron of 191(j) Certificate for 76 Seating CR 10 Fifty Years' Service 175 Finances  
 of Grand Lodge 210-220 Accounts 219 Audit 220 Charitable funds 217 Disbursements 215 Fees payable  
 by lodges 101 Financial year 218 General provisions 210-212 Investments 216 Fines 245 Amount  
 of 245 Applied to The Freemasons Charity 245(d) For breach of rules 244(d) Not suspended by  
 appeal 244(g) Payable within one month 245(c) Penalty for failure to pay 245(c) Fire, Masonic  
 CR 28 Foreign Constitution Assisting in Ceremonies CR 6 Conferring Degree by Lodge of 70(c)  
 Conferring Degree for 70(a) (b) Forms Available from Grand Secretary CR 58 List of CR 66  
 Prescribed 4 Foundation Stone Ceremony CR 44 When permitted 261 Freemasons Charity, The 228





- 236 202 November 2023 Administration of 229

Annual Report to Grand Lodge 236 Communication with 17 Devoted solely to charity in New Zealand 228(b) Expenses of 222 (g) Fines Applied to 245(d) Forms 4 Fund of Benevolence 228 Masonic Almoners Assoc 263 Object and Purpose 228 To remain a public charitable trust 266(c) Superintendent Appointment 125 Responsibility of 230 Term of Office 129 Relief 234 Regulation to be made 234 Report to Board 230 (e) Grand Lodge 236 Funds of Grand Lodge 214, 216 Funeral "Conduct at a Funeral" CR 62 Gauntlets Generally 193 Grand Lodge 193(d-f) Lodge 193(b), (c) Gloves CR 37 Government of the Craft 13 Grand Chaplain 125, 127, 176 Maximum Term 129(d) Grand Director of Ceremonies 122 Grand Inner Guard 122 Grand Lecturer 122 Appointment of 125 Grand Lodge Absence of Grand Master 198 Accounts and audit 219, 220 Additional members 170 Agenda papers of 195(b), 196(c) Allocation of offices in 160 Amendment to rules 265 Appointments 125 Auditor 220 Ballot in 202 Bank account 214 Board of Directors 221-225 Management of affairs by 222 203 November 2023 Submits report annually 225 Business to be Notified 195(b), 196(c) Casting Vote 201(e) Equality of Votes 201(f) Channels of Communication 17 Communications 195 Conduct at CR 25 Special 196 Speaking at CR 25 Composition and Roll 120, 121 Conduct in CR 25 Delegation of authority 14 Disqualification of members 179(c) Distinctions awarded by 171-175 Elections 164 Eligibility for Office 127 Erasure of Lodges 14, 244 Lapse on Lapse of Charter 118 Executive power of 14 Expulsion 244 Expulsion cannot be delegated 14(c) Fees Payable by Lodges 101 Finances and property 210-216 Freemasons Charity, The 228-236 Investiture of Officers 179 Investment of Funds 216 Judicial power of 14 Jurisdiction of Grand Lodge 13 Legislative Power of 13 Meetings, Speaking at CR 25 Membership of 120 Nomination for Office 161 District Grand Master 158 Elective Office 161 Grand Master 156 Notices Of motion 197 To whom sent 195(b), 197 Office premises 20 Officers of 122 Order of business at Communication 199 Patents 131 Penalties imposed by 244-246 Precedence of members 123 Presiding officer 198 Property and finances 210-216 204 November 2023 Reciprocal Rank 168 Regalia 181-194 Report of Expulsion 244(e) Report of proceedings 209 Returns required from Lodges 98 Roll of Honour 174 Roll of Lodges 16 Members 121 Scheme of distribution of offices in 162 Scrutineers 202 Seal 21 Speaking in CR 25 Staff appointed by Board 222(e) Style and Address of Brethren 124 Travelling expenses 222(g) Triennial General Meeting 195 Trustees 166-167 Vacancies in offices 133 Visitors to 208 Voting in 201 By Lodge Representative 203, 207 Grand Master Absence of 198 Charter Issued by 25 Communications through Grand Secretary 17 Constitution of New Lodges 26 Death or resignation of 132 Dissatisfaction with Officers 135 Distinctions awarded by 171 Election of 156 Healing power 15 Installation of 177 Non-Masonic Visitors at 178 Member of every Craft Lodge 44 Need not be an Installed Master 127 Nomination of 156 Officers who may be appointed by 125 Presiding in a Lodge 44 Pro Grand Master 136 Selection of 156 Travelling expenses paid 222(g) Vacancies filled by 133 Grand Master's Order of Service to Masonry 173 Grand Officers Allocation 160 205 November 2023 Appointed Officers 125 Canvassing forbidden 165 Contractions denoting rank CR 47 Elected Officers 126, 161 Generally 122 Method of Nomination 159 Precedence 123 Scheme of Distribution 162 Suspension 135 Grand Organist 127 Grand Registrar Disciplinary Proceeding in 247(d) Executive Officer 2(k), 221 Maximum term 129 Member of the Board 221 Expenses 222(g) Grand Representative 169 Grand Secretary Appointment 137 Communications with Grand Lodge To be in writing 18 Sent through 17 Delivery of documents to





19 Office of 20 Property in custody of 213  
 Seal of Grand Lodge 21 Travelling expenses of 222(g) Grand Superintendent of Ceremonies 122  
 Appointment 125 Maximum term of 129 Grand Superintendent of Works 122 Executive Officer 2(k),  
 221 Maximum term 129 Grand Treasurer 122 Executive Officer 2(k), 221 Maximum term 129 Member  
 of the Board 221 Grand Wardens 122 Absence from meeting 180 Appointment 125 Travelling expenses  
 paid 222(g) Greetings CR 30 Harmony in Lodge 116 Healing Power 15 Honours and Salutes CR 51  
 Honorary Member 93 By-laws for election of 93 206 November 2023 Dispensation for election of  
 93 Lodge Liable for Grand Lodge fees 93(b) Honorary Past Grand Rank Brother joining from another  
 constitution 168 Grand Representative 169 Member of Grand Lodge 171 Precedence of 123 Initiation  
 57 Book of Constitution and by-law presented 69 Delay in 57(c) Emergency 58 Fees for 60  
 Investigation of 53 Lewis 52 Dispensation by Div GM 147(a) (i) Master and Wardens duties 53,  
 57 Minute Book 95 Objection to 59 Place of CR 5 Proposal for 54, 55 Time for 57(b) Installation  
 177-180 Grand Master 177 Of Master Date of 29 Procedure at CR 42 Working Tools CR 43 Toast List  
 for CR 42(e) Installed Master Defined 2(c) Recognised 176 Instruction, Lodge of 112 Interval  
 Between Degrees 61 Dispensation to abridge 61 by Div GM 147(a) (vi) by Dist GM 148(a) (iv) Minimum  
 61 Investigating Committee Composition and duties of 53 Report of before ballot 53(e) Investiture  
 of Candidate CR 8 Craft Lodge officers 40 Minutes confirmed before 39 Grand Lodge officers 179  
 Investment of Funds 216 Irregularities 207 November 2023 Assisting irregular proceedings 22(b)  
 Election of Master 36 Guilty of Offence 239 Printing and publishing proceedings 249 Public  
 appearance in Masonic clothing 184 Using Masonic emblems in business 250 Jewels 185-190 Approval  
 188 Apron 191 Badges 189 Centenary 188(a) Craft Lodge of 187 150th Anniversary 188(a) Founders  
 188(b) Generally 186, 187 Grand Officers of 186 Lodge in mourning CR 38 Old Lodges 190 Past  
 Masters of 187 Permitted 185 Property of Grand Lodge 212(c) Roll of Honour 174(d)  
 Secretary/Treasurer Investiture 37(e) Wearing of 182 in Public 184 Joining Lodges 27 Charter  
 of Confirmation 27(d) Members Ballot for 56, 66 Certificate to be produced 66(b) Investigation  
 of 66(a) Reinstatement after striking-off 111 Judicial Powers of Grand Lodge 14 Landmarks,  
 Antient CR 16 Lapse of Charter 118 Levy Divisional 102 Levy, Power to Make CR 12 Lewis, Initiation  
 of 52 Dispensation by Div GM 147(a) (i) Liability of Grand Lodge CR 54 Licensed Premises 86 Life  
 Members, Term Not Used CR 13 Lodge Absence of Master 47 208 November 2023 Accounts 100 Alteration  
 of Date of Election 31, 32, 33, 36(c) Installation 36(d) Day of meeting 78 Attendance Register  
 96 Audit 100(c) Badges 189 Books, returns and accounts 95-100 By-laws 87-90 Candidates Age 52  
 Ballot 56, 66 Initiation 57 Investigation 53 Objection 59, 63 Proposition 54, 55, 65 Care of  
 Distressed CR 14 Casting vote 50 Certificates 77 Charter 22-27 Custody of 23 Name of Lodge in  
 24 Necessity for 22 Petition for 25 Collars, when worn 181, 182 Consecration 26 Constitution  
 of 26 Convening 47 Definition of 2(e) Degrees Recognised 71 Ritual 72 Delivery of documents  
 and notices 19 Dispensations read and recorded 48 Dissolution 117 Districts 9 District G M  
 ineligible for office in 145 Division 8 Dues 99 Exemption from 91-94 Erasure of 244(d) Exemption  
 from dues 91-94 Fees For initiation 60 Payable to Grand Lodge 101 209 November 2023 Grand Master  
 Member of every Lodge 44 Presiding in 44 Grand Officers Presiding 45 Installed Master only in  
 Chair 46 Investigating authorities 53 Jewels 187 Joining from Sister Constitution 27 Joining  
 Members Ballot 66 Book of Constitution and By-laws 69 Investigation 66(a) Proposal 65 Lapse



on loss of members 118 Levy, Divisional 102

Levy, powerto make CR 12 Majority rule 49 Master Masons only to vote 51 Master of 28-36  
Maximumperiod of office in 35 Meeting-place By-lawsto specify 83 Change of permanent 85 temporary  
84 Forbidden on Licensed Premises 86 More than one 83(c) Temporary Change 84 Meetings of 78-86  
Must be held CR 11 Minimum number of members 118 Minute book to be kept 95 Mode of communication  
by 18 Mourning CR 38 Name and numberto be given 24 Officers of 37-42 Penaltiesfor offences 244(d)  
Petition for new 25 Precedence in 43 Presiding officer and procedure 43-51 Property, Disposal  
of on dissolution 117, 119 Divisional GM Ineligible for office in 145 Records 95-97 Refectory  
proceedings CR 26-28 Register of membersto be kept 97 Reinstatement 111 210 November 2023  
Representativesto Grand Lodge 203 Returns 98 Ritual to be used in 72 Roll of 16 Room, Consecration  
of CR 45 Seal of 21(c) Summons 82 Contents 82(a) Grand SecretaryDiv GM, Dist GM 82(b) Omission  
to send 82(c) Time for 82(a) Surrender of Charter and books 117, 118, 246(e) Suspension 244,  
246 Trustees 103 Limit on Powers CR 23 Vacant offices in 42 Visitors 115 Voting in 49-51 Lodge  
of Instruction 112 Lodge of Research 113-114 Candidate may only be passed orraised in 112  
Formation of 114 Membership qualifications 114(c) Objects and powers 114 Officers 114(d) Lodge  
of Sorrow 81 Lodge Room Consecration CR 45 Non masons in CR 19 Lodges Loss of Allocation to  
districts 9 Craft 2(e) Districts 9 District G M ineligible forOffice in 145 Division, in 8  
Divisional G M Ineligible for Office in 145 Divisional Levy 102 Roll to be maintained 16  
Certificate 73(d) Charter 22(a), 23(b) Lotteries CR 20 Majority Rule 49 Masonic Building Fund  
226 Masonic Division 7 Masonic Dress CR 36 Masonic Emblems CR 29 211 November 2023 Masonic Fires  
CR 28 Masonic Offence or Irregularity Differences 238 Offences 239 Penalties 244, 245, 246  
Masonic Status, Enquiry CR 22 Master 28-36 Absence of 47 Ballot for election of 31 By-laws  
presented to 90 Casting vote 50 Confirmation of election 33, 39 Dispensationsin special cases  
36 Delegation of work by CR 7 Election 31 Failure of 33 Generally 31 Time for 29 Installation  
29 Maximum period of office 35 Member of Grand Lodge 120 Nomination 30 Failure of 32 Time for  
29 Pluralities forbidden 34 Presiding over Lodge 47 Qualification of 28 Visitorsrefused  
admission by 115 Meeting Place 83-86 By-law mustspecify 83 Generally 83-86 Licensed  
premisesforbidden at 86 Permanent change of 85 Temporary change of 84 Dispensations 84 by Div  
GM 147(a) (iii) by Dist GM 148(a) (ii) Meetings Grand Lodge 195, 225 Communication 195 Ballots  
202 Triennial General Meeting 195 Business at 197, 199, 225 Conduct and Speaking in CR 25 Debate,  
order in 200 Lodge Representatives 203, 207(a) 212 November 2023 Presiding Officer 198 Special  
Communication 196 Visitors at 208 Lodge 78-86 Alteration of day 84, 85 By dispensation 84 Who  
may issue 147(a) (iv), 148(a) (iii) Dispensation to be read 48 Permanent 85 Charter must be  
produced 23 Convening of, in absence of Master 47(b) Dates of 78 Emergency 80 Impracticable  
to hold 84 Lodge of Sorrow 81 Master Masons only to vote 51 Must be held CR 11 Procedures 43-51  
Public holiday, falling on 78(b) Regular defined 2(q) Rules of Debate CR 34 Summonses 82 Time  
of 79 Members Acknowledging Membership CR 32 Book of Const &By-laws presented 69 Change of abode  
67 Delivery of documentsto 19(c), 19(d) Exemption of 94 From other Constitutions 68 Going Abroad  
CR 31 Grand Lodge, of 120 Honorary 93 Minimum numberto hold Charter 118 Reinstatement 111  
Resignation 104 Suspension and striking off 108-110 Term Life Member not to be used CR 13  
Transferring 67 Unattached, visiting lodges 115(d) Minutes Board of Directors 223(a) Grand Lodge





209 Lodge 95 Confirmation 95(b) Contents 95(a)

Dispensation to be recorded in 48 213 November 2023 Duty to Keep 95(a) Election of Master 33(a) Generally 95 Ground for Protest 95(c) Lodge of Instruction 112(e) Misconduct DisturbingHarmony 116, 178(c) Grand Lodge 178(c) Lodge 116 Penalties 244 Mode of Communication 18 Moneys Received Fines 245(d) Grand Lodge 214 Lodge 100 Motion Grand Lodge 197 Amendment of Constitution 265 Divisional Conference 197 Executive Officersspeaking 200(a) Mover has right of reply 200(a) Notice of 197(b), (c) Lodge By-laws to change 88 Change of meeting place 85 Mourning CR 38 Name of Lodge 24 Natural Justice CR 33 New Lodges Charterissued byGrand Master 25 Constitution of 26 Master& Wardens named in petition 26(b) Name and Number 24 Petition prescribed 25(a) NominationsforOffice in Grand Lodge 161 Non Masons Admission to Lodge room CR 19 Attendance at Grand Lodge 178 Non-payment of Dues 108, 109 Automatic striking-off 109 Striking off orsuspension for 108 Notices of Amendmentsto Book of Constitution 265(b) Amendments to Lodge By-laws 88(b) Delivery of notices 19 Grand Lodge Communications 197(b) 214 November 2023 Motionsfor consideration by 197 Lodge meetings 82 Detailsin 82(a) To whom Sent 82(b) Number Lodge to bear 24 Maximum candidates on same day 62 Minimum members of a Lodge 118 NZC not to be Used CR 17Objection to Candidate 53(f), 59, 63 Proceedings of Lodge 95(c) Scheme of distribution 163 Offences, Masonic 239 Assisting irregular proceedings 22(b) Canvassing for office 165 Conviction for Offence 244 Duty to Report 252 Definition 239 Differences 238 Disturbing harmony of Grand Lodge 178(c) Lodge 116 Failure to comply with order 239 Generally 239 Non-appearance on summons 247(b) (iii) Printing and publishing Proceedings 249 Public appearance in Masonic clothing 184 Resignation Not in good masonic repute 106 With dues unpaid 105 Striking off and suspension 108 Unmasonic Conduct 239 Using Emblems in business 250 Wearing unauthorised jewels 185 Office Premises of Grand Lodge 20 Officers of Craft Lodges 37-42 Additional 37(b) By-laws may prescribe 37(d) Appointment of 38 Collars of 192(f), 182(b, c) Dual appointments prohibited 37(e) Election of 38 Confirmed before Investiture 39 Failure of 39(b) Exemption from dues 92 Generally 37-42 215 November 2023 Investiture 40 Administrators may act before 40(b) Master 28-36 Precedence 43 Regular 37(a) Removal from office 41 Special duties, members appointed for CR 24 Vacancies in 42 Officers of Grand Lodge Acting 134 Allocation of 160, 161 Appointment byGrand Master 125 Apron 191 Assumption of office 130 Ballot for 163 Canvassing forbidden 165 Collars 192 Contractions denoting rank CR 47 Elected officers 126, 161 Election 161 Eligibility for office 127 Etiquette when visited by CR 52 Executive officers 2(k) Functions 148 Gauntlets 193 Generally 122, 123, 156 - 165 Grand Secretary 137 Honorary 171 Investiture of 179 Jewels 186 List of 122 Maximum term 129 Nomination 161 Patents of Office 131 Past, Regalia of 194 Period for which elected 129, 130 Pluralitiesforbidden 128 Precedence of 123 Pro Grand Master 136 Reception of CR49, CR52 Regalia to be worn in Grand Lodge 181 Removal from office 135 Salutes by CR 51 for CR 46 Scheme of Distribution 162 Objection to 163 216 November 2023 Ballot after objection 163(e) Style and address 124 Suspension 135 Tenure of office 129 Travelling Expenses 222(g) Vacancies 133 Wearing of regalia by 181 Officesin Grand Lodge Allocation 160 Appointed Officers 125 ElectedOfficers 126, 161 Canvassing forbidden 165 Method of nomination 159 Scheme of distribution 162 Past Grand Officers Contractions denoting rank CR 47 Members of Grand Lodge 120 Precedence of 123 Regalia 194 Past Masters Certificate 74 Patent





of Office 131 Penalties 244 Disobeying

summons 247(b) (iii) Expulsion By Board of Directorsto report 244(a) Grand Lodge alone has Power 14(c), 244(f) Recommendation for 242 Fines 244, 245 Generally 244 Misconduct in Lodge 116 Striking-off 108 Suspension 108 Petition Charterfor Joining Lodges 27 New Lodge 25 Relief 234 Respectful language in 18(d) Place of Abode Procedure on change of 67 Precedence and Styles Grand Lodge 123, 124 Lodge 43, 124(d) Preparation of Candidate CR 4 Presentation of Book of Constitution 69(a) By-laws 69(b) 217 November 2023 Grand Lodge Certificate 73(c) Volume ofthe Sacred Law CR 9 Presiding Officers Board 224(b) Grand Lodge 198 Grand Master in Lodge 44 Grand Officers in Lodge 45 Lodge, in 47 Only Installed Master 46 Powers of Substitute 6 Printing Proceedings Communication 209 Irregular 249 Processions in Masonic Clothing 184 Dispensation by Div GM 147(a) (v) Pro Grand Master 136 Acts on death or resignation of GM 132(a) Appointment 136 Membership of Board 221(b) Power to preside in Lodge 45, 136(b) Travelling expenses 222(g) Proper Solicitation CR 3 Property Grand Lodge 212 Charitable Funds 217 Controlled by Board 211 Custody of Grand Secretary 213 Disposal of 211 Investment 216 Moneys 214, 215 Terms of vesting 210 Lodge Dealing with S 4 Trustee Act Dissolution of 117, 118, 119 Lodge Trustees 103 Proposal of Candidates 54 Initiation 55 Joining 65 Proposition Form 54(b) (f), 55, Form 5, Form 6 Provision for Dependants CR 1 Public Holiday 78(b) Public Processionsin Masonic Clothing 184 Dispensation by Div GM 147(a) (v) 218 November 2023 Publishing ProceedingsIrregularly 249 Qualifications Candidates 52 Joining Members 66(b) Master 28 Member of Grand Lodge 120 Officers of Grand Lodge 161 Visitors to Lodges 115 Quasi Masonic Organisations CR 21 Quorum Board of Directors 224(c) Disciplinary Proceedings 247(c) Rank, Contractions CR 47 Rank and Precedence Conferred on memberfrom another Constitution 168 Grand Officers 123 Lodge officers 43 Reception of Grand Officers CR 49 Recognised Degrees 71 Grand Lodge Defined 2(m) Honorary rank on Officers of 168 Representatives of 169 Records, Custody of Grand Lodge 213 Lodge CR 18 Refectory Fires CR 28 Proceedings CR 26 Toast List CR 27 Regalia 181-194 Admission forbidden without 181 Apron 191 Apron, mode of wearing CR 37 Badges 189 Chains Grand Lodge 192(a, b) Lodge 192(h, i) Collars 192 Gauntlets 193 Generally 181-194 Grand Regalia, rulesfor 183 Jewels 150th Anniversary 188(a) Craft Lodge 187 Centennial 188 (a) 219 November 2023 Founders 188 (b) Grand Lodge 186 Permitted 185 Lodge, Wearing of 182 Mourning CR 38 Not worn in public 184 Old Lodges 190 Past Grand Officers 194 Past Masters Night CR 35 Rulesfor Wearing CR 48 Register Attendance 96 Lodge Members 97 Registration Change of name of Lodge 24 Regular Meeting Definition of 2(q) Must be held CR 11 Reinstatement 111 Rejected Candidate 56 Remittance to Grand Lodge 98(b), 101 Lodge fees 94 Removal Meeting place Permanent 85 Temporary 84 Officers of Grand Lodge 135 Lodge 41 Report of Proceedingsin Grand Lodge 209 Reports by Board of Directors 225, 236 Representatives Divisional Rep 141 From Sister Grand Lodges 169 Near Sister Grand Lodges 169 Of Craft Lodges Appointment 203 Issue of Ballot Papers 207 Travelling Expenses 222(g) Voting 201 Research Lodge 113 Resignation 104 Certificate on 77 Member by 104 Not in Good Standing 106 With Dues Unpaid 105 220 November 2023 Resource Material CR 57 Returns Accounts 100(d) Annual 98 Default in239(b) Ritual 72 Lodge of Sorrow 81 Lodgesfrom other Constitutions 72(d) Old Lodges 72(c) Used by Lodges 72 Roll of Grand Lodge 121 Roll of Honour 174 Roll of Lodges 16 Rules of Debate CR 34 Salutes Grand Officers by CR 51 Grand Officers for CR 46 Who may receive CR 49 Saving Clause 5 Scheme





of Distribution of Grand Lodge Offices 162

Objection to 163 Preparation and circulation 160 Seal Grand Lodge 21(a) Lodge 21(c) Div G M 21(b) Seating of E A & F C CR 10 Secretary, Grand Appointment 137 Correspondence to be sent to 17 Service on 19 Service of Documents 19 Service Awards 175 Twenty Five Years 175(a) Fifty Years 175(b) Sister Constitutions Change of Allegiance 27 Conferring Degree 70 Solicitation CR 3 Speaking in Grand Lodge CR 25 Special Ceremonies Foundation Stone 261 Lodge of Sorrow 81 Speeches CR 26(b) (iv), CR42(f) 221 November 2023 Striking Off 108 Appeal from 110(c) Effect 110 Generally 108 Non Payment of Dues 108 Notice of 109 Reinstatement 111 Style and Address 124 Substituted Authority 6 Summons 82 Candidate's Details in 55, 65 Issue of 82 To whom sent 82(b) Surrender of Charter 117 Suspension Appeal from 110(c) Brother Non payment of dues 108 Grand Officer 135 Lodge by Grand Master 246 Penalty 244 Territory District 2(g), 9, 144 Division 2(h), 7, 8, 138 Three Times of Asking CR 39 Titles, Grand Lodge 123 Toast List CR 27 Transfer of Membership 67 Travelling CR 31 Travelling Expenses 222(g) Treasurer Grand Lodge Appointment 125 Lodge Elected 38(a) Regular Officer 37(a) Trial Commission 242 Trustees Craft Lodge Election 103 Powers CR 23 Grand Lodge 166, 167 Trustees Mandatory and Default Obligations, Indemnity and Documents 230-234 Trusts, Charitable 262 Twenty-five Years' Service 175 Tyler Election 38(a) Unattached Member Qualification of visiting 115(d) 222 November 2023

VISIT

LONDON

- Buckingham Palace
- The Royal Mews, Buckingham Palace
- The King's Gallery, Buckingham Palace
- Clarence House

WINDSOR

- Windsor Castle
- Frogmore House

EDINBURGH

- Palace of Holyroodhouse
- The King's Gallery, Palace of Holyroodhouse

WHAT'S ON

- Exhibition
- Performance
- Special visit
- Lecture / talk
- Private view / tour
- Activity

School visit







COLLECTION

- [Explore the Collection](#)
- [Exhibitions](#)
- [Publications](#)
- [Stories](#)
- [Conservation](#)
- [Georgian Papers Programme](#)
- [Collectors](#)
- [Near You](#)
- [Loans](#)
- [About the Collection](#)

George IV's visit to Edinburgh

COLLECTION STORY

# GEORGE IV'S VISIT TO EDINBURGH

The story of the king's historic visit and its lasting impact.



George IV (RCIN 401206) ©

*Reading time: 6 minutes*



From 15-29 August 1822, George IV visited Edinburgh. He was the first reigning British monarch to come to Scotland in almost 200 years.

It was an occasion filled with great significance as it was the first visit by a monarch since that of Charles II in 1651 for his Scottish coronation, and the first since the Act of Union joined the parliaments of England and Scotland in 1707 to create the United Kingdom.

[FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THE GEORGIANS](#)

## A royal visit

After George's accession to the throne in 1820, there was an ambition to make him as visible as possible around his kingdom. The visit, which became known as the 'King's Jaunt', followed on from the immensely popular tours in 1821 of the king's other outlying kingdoms, Ireland and Hanover.

The royal visit to Scotland, caricatured as 'one and twenty daft days', was a significant occasion, which helped inspire a national identity founded on the symbolism of tartan. Scotland had its own monarchical traditions, and its own Crown Jewels, known as the Honours of Scotland. Sir Walter Scott, the well-known writer, had re-discovered these in Edinburgh Castle in 1818.



The Entrance of George IV at Holyroodhouse by Sir David Wilkie (RCIN 401187) ©

## Ceremony and spectacle

**The Palace of Holyroodhouse in Edinburgh was not in a good enough state of repair for the king to stay there. He instead lodged at Dalkeith Palace, seat of the Dukes of Buccleuch, outside the city. Renovations were hastily undertaken so that formal events could take**



**place at Holyrood, the ancient residence of the Scottish monarchs. Following George's formal procession into the city, at the Palace of Holyroodhouse he was received as king in a spectacular and symbolic ceremony, where he was presented with the keys by the Hereditary Keeper of the Palace, the Duke of Hamilton.**

The Scottish artist, Sir David Wilkie, was commissioned by the king to record the moment where he is about to enter the palace of his ancestors. The Honours of Scotland (the Crown, Sword and Sceptre) are displayed on horseback as the king, wearing Field-Marshal uniform, is acknowledged as the legitimate holder of the keys, and so the rightful king of Scotland.

The artist has imaginatively captured the scene outside the palace. In the painting, enthusiastic spectators clamber over every part of the palace to catch a view of the king. However in reality the king went straight inside and was presented with the Honours of Scotland in the Presence Chamber.



Sir Walter Scott (RCIN 400644) ©

## Sir Walter Scott

Sir Walter Scott has often been seen as instrumental in arranging the entire royal visit. He had previously been invited to dinner at Carlton House, London in 1815 and had attended the coronation in Westminster Abbey. In his novels, Scott recreated a romantic view of Scotland's past, inspired in part by his position as chairman of the Celtic Society which promoted Highland culture and dress.



**Under Scott's careful stage management,**

**George was presented as the latest in a long line of Scottish monarchs, heir to both the Hanoverians and the Jacobites, of a country with a distinctive and unified highland identity. This was emphasised by Scott himself:**

**We are THE CLAN and our king is THE CHIEF**

## **The king's Highland dress**

**Highland dress had been banned following the Jacobite rising of 1745, but since the lifting of the ban, wearing tartan had become more widespread. Tartan attire was encouraged during the visit and George IV himself was persuaded to order a Highland dress outfit, which he wore at a levée or reception held at the Palace of Holyroodhouse.**



**Since he is to be amongst us for so short a time, the more we see of him the better!**

George IV by Sir David Wilkie (RCIN 401206) ©

The portrait by Sir David Wilkie commemorates the occasion. The king appeared magnificent in full Highland dress, from George Hunter & Co., an Edinburgh-based firm. 1200 gentlemen attended the levée, and all were encouraged to wear tartan. Around 15 gentlemen were presented every minute, which gave each attendee just 4 seconds with the king.

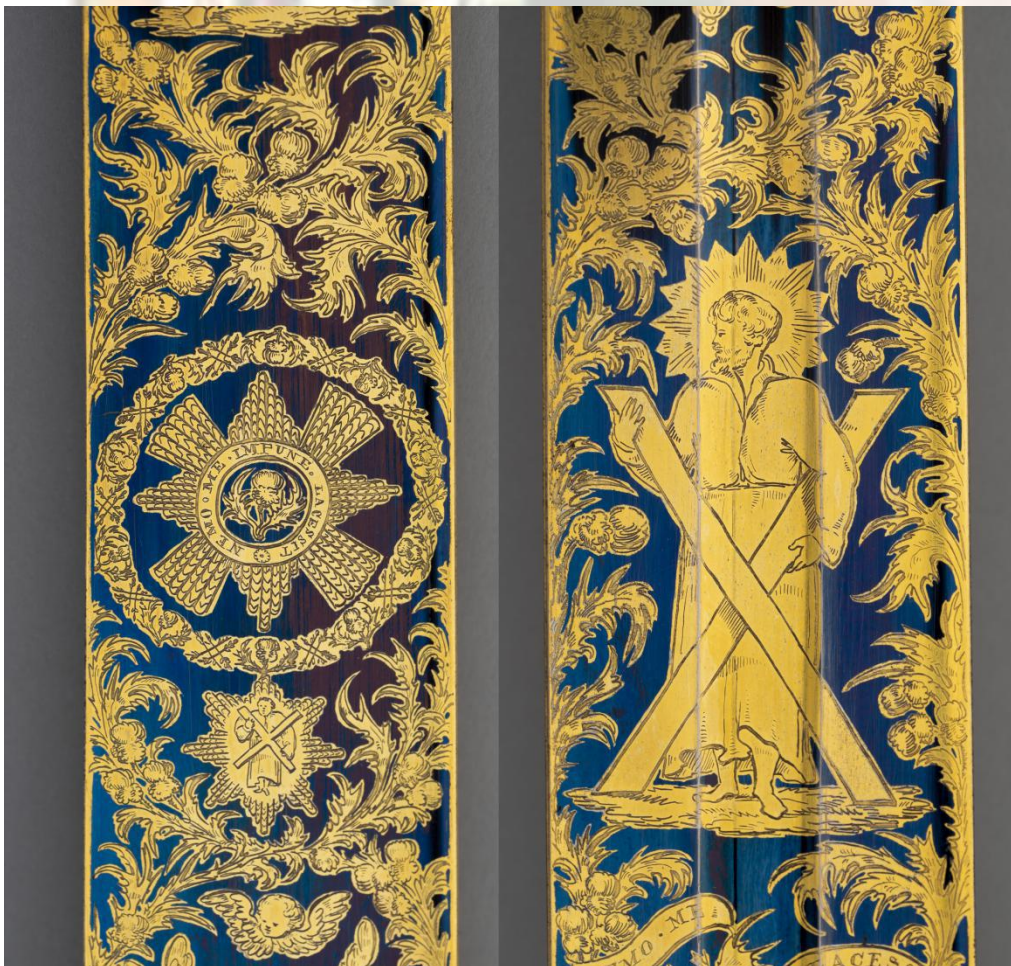
The artist has depicted the king as utterly majestic: in actual fact, George wore buff-coloured trousers or 'flesh-coloured pantaloons' under his kilt and stockings to keep warm and was made fun of for doing so. His kilt was also too short, and one noted society wit commented:



Highland Dirk and scabbard with by-knife and fork (RCIN 29023) ©

The outfit, which includes the accoutrements of a dirk, sword, powder flask, belt, sash and pair of pistols, was supplied by George Hunter & Co. of Princes Street, Edinburgh, at a cost of £1354 18s., the equivalent of over £140,000 today. The bill for this survives in the Royal Archives and includes 61 yards of royal satin plaid [tartan], 31 yards of Royal velvet, and 17 ½ yards of royal plaid cashmere. See the bill (RA GEO/MAIN/29600) on the [Royal Archives Georgian Papers Online catalogue](#).

The majestic sword, of blued steel and damascened in gold, features many Scottish symbols, including the national emblem of the Thistle, St Andrew, a Highland chieftain, and the Badge and Chain of the Order of the Thistle, the highest order of chivalry in Scotland.



Details of the sword blade featuring the Order of the Thistle and St Andrew (RCIN 29025) ©

Powder flask (RCIN 29024) ©



A drawing room, or reception, was held for ladies at the Palace. Scott demanded that 'they must all appear in Court plumes and fans. At least nine feathers must be in each headdress.' 457 ladies 'of the most distinguished rank, fashion and beauty in Scotland' attended, with each receiving a kiss on the cheek from the king.



George IV holding a Drawing Room at Holyrood (RCIN 914768)©

## The legacy of the visit

The visit continued with a number of extremely well attended events, including a Highland ball, a visit to the theatre and a review of troops. The most significant moment during the visit was a procession in which the Honours of Scotland escorted the King along the Royal Mile from Holyrood to the Castle. At the top despite the poor weather, George stood and waved his hat to the crowds for a quarter of an hour acknowledging their cheers. When one of his attendants expressed concern that he would get wet the King replied 'O, never mind, I must cheer the

people.' Commemorative citrine engraved with a view of the Castle and the king (RCIN 52299)© The creation of souvenirs surrounding the visit encouraged the use of local materials and local craftsmanship. A citrine (a yellow variety of quartz), engraved with a view of the Castle on one side and the king on the other, was created as a remembrance of the event.





# Our king has seen his people, and they have seen their king

The visit, which was witnessed by one-seventh of the Scottish population, was a huge success. The king himself was gratified by how well the visit had gone and departed delighted by Scott's presentation of Scotland as an ancient and traditional clan society, designed to heal the rift between Hanoverian monarch and his northern kingdom.

## You may also like

COLLECTION STORY

### The Georgians

Who were the royal figures of the Georgian era?

COLLECTION STORY

### Queen Charlotte

A look at the life and fashion of one of Britain's most iconic queens.

COLLECTION STORY

### George IV's bed

Uncover this magnificent bed at Windsor Castle.

CASE STUDY

### A Tudor painting transformed

See how the magnificent Field of the Cloth of Gold was conserved.

### Keep in touch

Sign up to e-mail updates for the latest news, exclusive events and 15% off in our online shop.

We will look after your data in accordance with our [Privacy Notice](#).

Subscribe



## Quick Links

- [Contact Us](#)
- [Press Office](#)
- [1-Year Pass](#)
- [Travel Trade & Groups](#)
- [Working for us](#)
- [Picture Library](#)
- [Policies](#)
- [Resources](#)

## Official Royal Residences

- [Buckingham Palace](#)
- [The Royal Mews, Buckingham Palace](#)
- [The King's Gallery, Buckingham Palace](#)
- [Clarence House](#)
- [Windsor Castle](#)
- [Frogmore House](#)
- [Palace of Holyroodhouse](#)
- [The King's Gallery, Palace of Holyroodhouse](#)

<https://youtu.be/sAu7PlbKunA?si=6EKyK8TvXTCENMoy> Professor Margaret Mutu Matikimai trying to propel Maori up

Typical ignorant Pakeha Colonist change the subject <https://www.facebook.com/reel/582068474209379>

<https://www.huitakatapui2024.nz/>

<https://www.huitakatapui2024.nz/friday-1>

Countries supporting Israel killing <https://www.facebook.com/100063568157142/posts/1113782134084048/?rdid=flwJUPmZ8NTdBM58>

### Symbols of the 2 bar pound note sterling

[https://brunobernard.com/en/history-of-monetary-symbols-the-pound-sterling-3/?fbclid=IwY2xjawG19G5leHRuA2FlbQlxMAABHS-obR6B3cW1TPIR6rU1xeg63eK6E7H0tFE45SEvZBIMQNoCcQOHwKEPZg\\_aem\\_ftmQVcQUtzMAbid\\_q68GJQ#:~:text=The%20Bank%20of%20England%2C%20for,Ten%20pound%20sterling%20note%2C%201975](https://brunobernard.com/en/history-of-monetary-symbols-the-pound-sterling-3/?fbclid=IwY2xjawG19G5leHRuA2FlbQlxMAABHS-obR6B3cW1TPIR6rU1xeg63eK6E7H0tFE45SEvZBIMQNoCcQOHwKEPZg_aem_ftmQVcQUtzMAbid_q68GJQ#:~:text=The%20Bank%20of%20England%2C%20for,Ten%20pound%20sterling%20note%2C%201975)

[https://youtu.be/pw\\_oY-SKvg?si=xAH35F2n9ZtVZbIM](https://youtu.be/pw_oY-SKvg?si=xAH35F2n9ZtVZbIM) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pw\\_oY-SKvg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pw_oY-SKvg)

KINGS TALK OLD DAYS NORTH KAIKOHE





<https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCigQNrIppXGcLeN64PImqAA>

[https://www3.stats.govt.nz/historic\\_publications/1875-official-handbook/1875-official-handbook.html?fbclid=IwY2xjawG4QOZleHRuA2FlbQIxMAABHdQBO5SrfqV1ST6WZvaen-wkwwSmGlzr3NQayRMDfETc9YEAJIWg2jd3Tw\\_aem\\_D5pHKSBA9PD6JL3zY8Gmsw#idsect2\\_1\\_4964](https://www3.stats.govt.nz/historic_publications/1875-official-handbook/1875-official-handbook.html?fbclid=IwY2xjawG4QOZleHRuA2FlbQIxMAABHdQBO5SrfqV1ST6WZvaen-wkwwSmGlzr3NQayRMDfETc9YEAJIWg2jd3Tw_aem_D5pHKSBA9PD6JL3zY8Gmsw#idsect2_1_4964) THE OFFICIAL HANDBOOK OF NEW ZEALAND 1875.

<https://www.dailymotion.com/video/x54q5uc>

<https://nz.pinterest.com/pin/555913147771127183/> Paul Tipene CHAIRMAN OF WAITANGI NATIONAL TRUST

A sheriffdom is a judicial district in Scotland, led by a sheriff principal. Since 1 January 1975, there have been six sheriffdoms. Each sheriffdom is divided into a series of sheriff court districts, and each sheriff court is presided over by a resident or floating sheriff (a legally qualified judge). Gregory Cook Homeguard Global

### Cinque Ports

The sole survivor of the independent courts of admiralty is the Court of Admiralty for the Cinque Ports, which is presided over by the early-merged role of Judge Official and Commissary. This office is normally held by a High Court Judge who holds the appointment of Admiralty Judge.

WAITANGI MARAE KINGS BENCH COURT HEARING ON 6 FEBRUARY 2016 KINGI TAURUA WILLIE PEITA NELSON PAYNTER JOHN WANOA HOHEPA EPIHA ELDERS CHIEFS OF THE NATIVE LAND TITLE JURISDICTION 1835 CONSTITUTION FLAG OF KING WILLIAM IV MUNICIPAL CORPORATION FLAG 1835 TO PICK UP THE LAND RENT  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ewiKbnZ0w4&t=171s>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E3uf-j0zKyo&t=18s> [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DZNzlllx8\\_o](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DZNzlllx8_o)

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NkaHs8aNOxl> <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ewiKbnZ0w4&t=171s>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ewiKbnZ0w4&t=171s>

<https://youtu.be/UFZc5K4hn3c?si=ncDUj1bD7KC03iAL> [https://youtu.be/TyOqFoa827s?si=--MUgl3mn-vSG\\_X2](https://youtu.be/TyOqFoa827s?si=--MUgl3mn-vSG_X2)

<https://youtu.be/O3G86hKBgek?si=Q4eAb3vUWzJRq0bW>

[https://youtu.be/ozY\\_HdlKKOw?si=3oP1vuxy2iv2qN\\_p](https://youtu.be/ozY_HdlKKOw?si=3oP1vuxy2iv2qN_p) <https://youtu.be/UzRPs51DwBM?si=tzudHVTiCR4ngH0e>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fV1YRsCZxBo&t=110s> [https://youtu.be/tSYYYqsiejE?si=F\\_cdHf-X8qT4duSj](https://youtu.be/tSYYYqsiejE?si=F_cdHf-X8qT4duSj)

<https://youtu.be/fwoZ0BLZba8?si=DI8-ASudzC1yZQMY> <https://youtu.be/tHHVvLsOCb0?si=i7A-68dLJwDuvBD>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JNf1zvz6QqE&t=47s>





[https://youtu.be/UI\\_mx1CFAs?si=X0wCsqx0CqschW\\_o](https://youtu.be/UI_mx1CFAs?si=X0wCsqx0CqschW_o)

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3DJ74lg3PHk&t=1339s> <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VSUa880yglw>

<https://youtu.be/g6lnS9yYU34?si=FTt4nZR6qWd-JlOG> <https://youtu.be/ujNkHXQqp4?si=-sUh7Zk7gkolhm3G>

<https://youtu.be/hclMQofkfmM?si=TACZFs2Go5A6l6CW>

<https://youtu.be/VvpVRKVNMD0?si=TxQKcImYamvIA8xJ>

<https://youtu.be/vSeEBGN770?si=v0J724MXb9BUJdh9>



Watermark on Documents King William IV His Flag and Moai Statue In Queens Great Court London TO BE CONTINUED AS AMMEND OR DELETE DOCUMENTS WORDS TO COMPLETE THIS TRUE FACT CITED EVIDENCE ESCHEAT CLAIM OF THIS 2024 YEAR OF LEGAL LEGITIMATE DOCUMENT OF 50 YEARS CORRECTED RESEARCH

Signed Surrogate Moai Crown King William IV Trust Moai Bank President John Hoani



Tuesday 24 December 2024 Continuation of the "MITCHELL FAMILY TRUST" CALLING UP LIEN SECURITY

### Taking Security in Scotland: Scottish Security Types

- By [Daniel Sinclair](#)
- [BlogCorporateCorporate LawInsights](#)
- May 23, 2023

### Gilson Gray

At Gilson Gray we strive to support our clients throughout their lifetimes. So whether it's legal matters, property services or financial advice, we're here for you.

#### CONTACT US

**Businesses need cash to run, grow, sustain, and sometimes to get out of trouble. Loan funding is often sought by businesses to get cash in.** Loan documentation tends to be fairly standard, whereby a document is drafted to outline essentially, who the borrower is, who the lender is, how much is being loaned, for how long, and **what interest will be paid on the loan.** There are other terms included in a loan document but the nuts and bolts tend to be as above.

**Lenders do not tend to loan money to borrowers without the borrower putting up some form of asset as collateral.** The idea being that the lender can sell the collateral to get the loan repaid if the borrower cannot, or will not pay. This is known as 'security' **where assets are secured against the loan.**

Effective security means that the lender can, on the insolvency of the borrower, take possession of assets, sell it and use the proceeds to repay the loan. This puts the lender in a stronger position than creditors who do not have security. Depending on the circumstances, the lender has the option of taking security over specific assets of the company or over all the assets of the business. **If the bank chooses to do the latter a debenture will be used to create fixed and floating charge over all the property and assets of the company.**

How a security is categorised has an impact on success for recovery in default. Choosing the wrong security could mean a **lender loses out in the event of the borrower's insolvency or sequestration.** It could also mean that a **borrower is forced to give up possession of a valuation business asset which would otherwise have generated revenue for the business.** These considerations, though not exhaustive, are why knowing **which type of security is being granted within loan documentation is vital.**

### Types of Scottish Security

In Scotland there are five main types of security:

1. **Floating Charge** – a non-possessory security which can be granted by a company of limited liability partnership over its property.
2. **Standard Security** – a fixed charge over heritable property.





3. **Liens** – A right which entitles a party to hold on to assets in his possession pending payment of a debt owed. For example, a mechanic has a right to hold your car that he/she has repaired until you pay the bill.
4. **Pledges** – a pledge is a delivery of an asset in security to a creditor. Ownership of the asset remains with the debtor and the creditor has a right to sell the asset if the debt isn't paid. The most common type of pledge used in lending situations is a pledge over shares held by a debtor in a company.
5. **Assignations in Security** – used mainly to transfer to a lender the borrower's rights in incorporeal (intangible) moveable assets such as book debts and intellectual property.

**When it comes to companies borrowing money in Scotland, the standard Scottish security package is when lender will include a floating charge and standard security against all debts owed to the lender by the borrower. In addition, a bank may also ask the shareholders or directors to grant a personal guarantee against all sums within the loan. This reality this means that if there are any sums outstanding under the loan which are not paid, or satisfied in full by selling the securitised assets, the lender can come after the granter of the personal guarantee personally. This has the effect of piercing the corporate veil where otherwise the debts of the company would be limited, and shareholders liability is limited to the share capital.**

#### 1. Floating Charge

In Scotland a floating charge can be granted to a lender by a limited company or LLP.

A Scottish floating charge though is documented separately from any fixed charges; unless otherwise agreed, all assets of a company are subject to a floating charge and therefore secured to the bank, whether or not they are also subject to a fixed charge.

**As in England, a Scottish floating charge must be submitted for registration with Companies House in Edinburgh within 21 days of its creation, otherwise it is void against any liquidator, administrator or creditor having a claim.**

The borrower will also be free to dispose of and acquire assets until such time as the floating charge has crystallised. If the floating charge attaches to all assets, the assets charged by the floating charge therefore change throughout the duration of the security.

If the floating charge is a “qualifying floating charge” then the bank shall have the right to appoint an administrator of the company. The test of what constitutes a qualifying floating charge is the same as in England ie the floating charge (alone or with other fixed or floating charges held by the bank) relates to the whole, or substantially the whole, of the company's property and states that paragraph 14 of Schedule B1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 applies, or allows the holder to appoint an administrator or administrative receiver of the company.

#### 1. Standard Securities

Heritable (freehold property under English law), and leasehold property with a term of more than 20 years, may be charged using a statutory form of security known as a standard security. The standard security is the only effective form of security that may be taken over land in Scotland.

**A standard security is a Scottish law equivalent of an English legal mortgage over interest in land and can be granted by individuals, partnerships and corporates.**





**The date of creation of a standard security is the date of registration in the relevant Scottish Property Register, and not the date it is executed or delivered; without registration there is no security right.**

**Once the standard security is registered in the relevant Scottish Property register, if the standard security has been granted by a corporate the bank has 21 days to register it at Companies House in Edinburgh, otherwise it is void against any liquidator, administrator or creditor having a claim.**

**To enforce an English legal mortgage or charge, the secured bank would have the ability to appoint a fixed charge receiver with the powers set out in the charge and under the Law of Property Act.**

**There is no power to appoint a fixed charge receiver in Scotland. The mechanisms for enforcing a standard security – known as “Calling Up” – are set out in statute and they must be strictly adhered to in relation to procedure and timing to avoid a charge to enforcement of a standard security being made.**

Blog 1 of this series highlights the main business securities that a lender shall consider when lending to a business available. Each though shall need to be appropriate to and suitable for your business and its need. Additionally, the lender will want to consider ranking of other securities in competition with it in the event of insolvency or sequestration.

Blog 2, within this series, will highlight some of the major benefits that obtaining security brings to borrowers and lender.

### **Prepared by Audit Scotland September 2024**

Financial regulations | 3 Introduction 1. Audit Scotland is a body corporate established under section 10 of the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000.

1. It came into existence on 1 April 2000 under the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000 (Commencement) Order 2000 (SSI 2000 Number 10(c.1)).
2. The Board of Audit Scotland consists of the Auditor General for Scotland (AGS), the Chair of the Accounts Commission and three other members appointed by the Scottish Commission for Public Audit, one of which will be appointed as Chair.
3. Audit Scotland’s function is to provide such assistance and support as the AGS and the Accounts Commission require in the exercise of their respective functions and, in particular, is to provide them, or ensure that they are provided, with the property, staff and services which they require for the exercise of those functions. The Accounts Commission shall have power to incur such expenses as appear to them to be necessary or expedient for the proper discharge of their functions, and such expenses shall be met by Audit Scotland.
4. Directions may be given to Audit Scotland by: 4.1. The Auditor General, for the purpose of, or in connection with the exercise of Audit Scotland's functions in relation to the Auditor General, 4.2. The Accounts Commission, for the purpose of, or in connection with the exercise of Audit Scotland's functions in relation to the Accounts Commission



5. Audit Scotland may impose reasonable charges in respect of the exercise of its functions. In determining the amounts of the charges Audit Scotland must seek to ensure that the total sum received in respect of the charges is, taking one year with another, broadly equivalent to its expenditure. Any expenditure not met out of sums received is payable out of the Consolidated Fund.
6. The Scottish Commission for Public Audit (SCPA), established under section 12 of the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000, has the duty to designate an accountable officer for Audit Scotland. The SCPA has designated the Auditor General as the Accountable Officer. The responsibilities of the Accountable Officer are set out in section 18 of the 2000 Act. They are: 6.1. signing the accounts of the expenditure and receipts of Audit Scotland; 6.2. ensuring the propriety and regularity of the finances of Audit Scotland; and Financial regulations | 4 6.3. ensuring that the resources of Audit Scotland are used economically, efficiently and effectively.
7. All members of the Board and all employees, shall conduct their business with diligence and with a view to the security of the property of Audit Scotland, avoiding loss, exercising economy and efficiency in the use of resources and conforming with the requirements of Standing Orders, Financial Regulations and the Scheme of Delegation.
8. The Board has made Standing Orders, these Regulations and a Scheme of Delegation to govern the operation of Audit Scotland. They should be read together.
9. Definitions and interpretation. In these Regulations terms will have the following meanings: 9.1. “the 2000 Act” means the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000 9.2. “the 1973 Act” means the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 9.3. “the Board” means the members of Audit Scotland acting together to discharge the functions of Audit Scotland 9.4. “the Executive Team” consists of the Accountable Officer for Audit Scotland, the Chief Operating Officer, the Controller of Audit, the Executive Director of Audit Services, the Executive Director of Performance Audit and Best Value and the Executive Director of Innovation and Quality, or such other combination of officers as may be determined from time to time by the Board. Corporate Plan
10. A Corporate Plan will be prepared and will be reviewed annually by the Board. It will set out the strategic approach to be adopted by Audit Scotland in performing its functions. So far as possible, it will outline the financial consequences of proposals contained in it.
11. The Corporate Plan will be approved by the Board.
12. Budget. The financial year of Audit Scotland is 1 April to 31 March.
13. Proposals for the use of resources and expenditure for each financial year will be submitted to the SCPA at such times as the Commission requires to enable it to examine the proposals and report to the Parliament under section 11(9) of the 2000 Act.
14. Estimates of expenditure and income will be submitted as budget proposals to the Board for approval prior to the submission to the SCPA. Provided the SCPA report has been submitted to and approved by Parliament, Financial regulations | 5 a final version of the budget will be submitted to the Board not later than 31 March in the year preceding the financial year to which it relates.





26. Annual Accounts will be prepared and submitted to the Board for approval no later than 31 August in respect of the financial year finishing on the 31 March. Bank accounts
27. HM Treasury require public bodies to operate a bank account through the Government Banking Service (GBS), to allow the transfer of monies from central accounts to public bodies and vice-versa.
28. Apart from the requirement to use a bank specified by the GBS for the transfer of central funds, Audit Scotland will, for day to day banking and transactions, make arrangements for the appointment of bankers in accordance with the provisions for the letting of contracts set out in these Regulations.
29. No Audit Scotland monies will be held in any bank accounts outwith those approved by the Board.
30. Detailed arrangements and instructions on the operation of bank accounts will be prepared and maintained as Treasury Management Procedures by the finance department, and will include:
  - 30.1. The conditions under which each bank account is to be operated.
  - 30.2. The limit to be applied to any overdraft.
  - 30.3. Those authorised to sign cheques or other orders drawn on Audit Scotland's bank accounts, and the limits of their authority in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation.
31. Banking arrangements will be reviewed at regular intervals to ensure that they reflect best practice and represent best value for money. Financial regulations | 7
32. Controlled stationery (e.g. cheques) will be held securely at all times and proper records will be maintained in relation to such stationery. Credit Cards
33. Credit cards will be offered to members of the Executive Team automatically. Credit cards will also be offered to other members of staff, with the specific approval of the Accountable Officer/ the Chief Operating Officer, and/or a member of the Executive Team/ Incident Management Team where there is an on-going requirement for credit card use.
34. The default credit limit for all cards will be set in the Scheme of Delegation and variations for individual cards will be approved by the Executive Team and/or the Incident Management Team. (Scheme of delegation 3.5) Income
35. Systems will be designed and maintained for the proper recording, invoicing, collection and coding of all monies due to Audit Scotland.
36. All monies received will be banked promptly.
37. Arrangements will be made for appropriate recovery action on all outstanding debts.
38. Fees and charges, including fees to audited bodies, will be determined in accordance with policies decided by the Board. Investments and borrowings
39. No borrowing or investments will be made without the expressed agreement of the Board. In exceptional





circumstances the Accountable Officer may consult with the Chair of the Board and agree a short term borrowing strategy, but this must be reported to, and ratified by the full Board at the earliest opportunity.

40. All short term borrowings will be kept to the minimum period of time possible, consistent with the overall cash flow position.
41. Any long term borrowing must be consistent with policies decided by the Board.
42. Detailed procedural instructions will be prepared on the operation of investment accounts and regular reports will be made to the Board on the performance of any investments held. Insurance
43. Arrangements will be made to ensure that all insurance cover is effected, periodically reviewed and adjusted as necessary.
44. Insurance arrangements will be reviewed regularly and the market will be competitively tested and costs will be sought for insurance services in Financial regulations | 8 accordance with the provisions set out in these Regulations at least every three years. Tendering procedures
45. Tendering procedures are contained in the Procurement Handbook, which is published on SharePoint. This document provides information on the procedures to be adopted by Audit Scotland staff when purchasing any
46. goods and services and the need to follow value for money principles when carrying out this activity. 46. No contract for the supply of goods and materials, the provision of services or for the execution of works will be made where the probable cost, over the contract period, exceeds £50,000 unless tenders have been invited by advertisement on Public Contracts Scotland, the Scottish Government procurement system.
47. In exceptional circumstances the Chair of the Board, on a report by the Accountable Officer, may except a contract from the above provisions and direct adoption of such other procedure for the letting of the contract as seems appropriate. The decision will be notified to the full Board at the earliest opportunity.
48. Standing contracts for the provision of goods, materials, services or works will be kept under review and competitive tenders for such standing contracts will be sought at least every three years, or later if the contract has been extended under the terms of the original contract. No extension will be greater than three additional years before retendering.
49. The overall value of the tender will determine who is required to approve the acceptance of the tender and place the order for the goods, materials or service. The Scheme of Delegation will list those authorised to accept and place orders. (Scheme of delegation 3.6)
50. All orders will be generated through the electronic ordering system. Orders will be sent for authorisation in accordance with the procedure contained within the Scheme of Delegation (Scheme of Delegation 3.10). All
51. orders must be made in accordance with the procedures and controls and within the terms of the Scheme of Delegation.



52. Official orders will be issued for all work, goods or services to be supplied to Audit Scotland except for supplies of public utility services or periodical payments such as rent or rates or such other exceptions as may be approved by the Executive Team.
53. Government directives prescribing procedures for awarding forms of contracts shall have effect as if incorporated in these Regulations and Audit Scotland's Procurement Handbook should be followed as appropriate.
54. The appointment of auditors under section 97(6) of the 1973 Act and section 21(3) of the 2000 Act will be recommended to the Accounts Commission and the Auditor General for Scotland respectively at such intervals as they require. With the exception of the interval between awards Financial regulations | 9 (see paras 42-44), the procedure relating to these contracts should follow the procedure set out in these Regulations. Payment of accounts
55. Before an invoice is paid the certifying officers will satisfy themselves that the account has not been previously passed for payment and is a proper liability of Audit Scotland and that:
- 54.1. The works, goods or services to which the account relates have been received or carried out satisfactorily.
  - 54.2. Prices, extensions, calculations, trade discounts, other allowances, credits and tax are correct.
  - 54.3. The expenditure has been authorised and is within the relevant estimate provisions.
56. All duly certified invoices shall be authorised for payment by the officer authorised under the Scheme of Delegation. (Scheme of delegation 3.8)
57. An officer shall not add any additional items to an invoice rendered to Audit Scotland by a supplier. When an order has been placed using the electronic purchase ordering (EPO) system, this process incorporates authorisation of the payment prior to an order being placed. In these circumstances the authoriser will be advised of the cost of the goods or services, or an estimate if a firm cost is not available, at the time they receive the EPO. Authorisers are required to satisfy themselves that the cost displayed is reasonable and represents value for money, before they electronically sign the order. Once an EPO is signed the system will not allow any changes to the order by the authoriser or the originator.
58. The EPO system maintains a list of staff with delegated authority to authorise expenditure, as per para. 51 above.
59. When the goods or services have been received the originator records the receipt through the EPO system.
60. On receipt of the invoice, Finance will check whether the goods or services have been marked as received. The invoiced amount charged will be checked against the EPO submitted and, if the amount is within the parameters agreed by the Executive Team, the invoice will be accepted and paid. (Scheme of delegation 3.10)
61. Executive Team will set agreed parameters and if the value of the invoice is outwith the agreed parameters it will be sent back to the authoriser for an additional manual authorisation. The invoice will not be paid until the second authorisation has been received. (Scheme of delegation 3.11) Financial regulations | 10 The receipt, certification and payment of accounts to approved auditors are subject to separate arrangements under the Scheme of Delegation. (Scheme of delegation 3.12) Audit
62. The Board will establish an Audit Committee with clearly defined terms of reference under Standing



## Orders.

63. The external auditor is appointed by the SCPA to report on whether expenditure and income have been applied lawfully and the accounts comply with the accounts direction. The external auditor will report to the SCPA who must lay the report and accounts before Parliament and publish them.

64. The internal auditor is appointed by Audit Scotland and reports to the Executive Team and the Audit Committee on systems of internal control.

65. The external and internal auditor are entitled to: 66.1. enter any Audit Scotland establishment at all reasonable times; 66.2. have reasonable and appropriate access to all records, documents and correspondence (including computer records) relating to financial and other transactions of Audit Scotland; 66.3. require and receive explanations as are necessary concerning any matter under examination; 66.4. require any employee of Audit Scotland to produce cash, equipment or any other property under his/her control; and 66.5. direct access to the Chair of the Audit Committee. Security and Fraud Prevention

66. Arrangements will be made to develop and document effective policies on: 67.1. Prevention of fraud and irregularity. 67.2. IT security. 67.3. Security of assets.

67. Proper security must be maintained, at all times, for all buildings, stores, furniture, equipment, cash, information, etc.

68. A register of secure key containers will be maintained by Business Support and kept under review by the

69. Chief Operating Officer. Keys removed from the secure key containers will be signed for and are to be kept safe at all times until returned. The loss of any such keys must be reported immediately to Business Support staff. A register of staff ID (office access) badges and building access fobs will be maintained by Business Support. The loss of ID badges will be reported Financial regulations | 11 immediately to Business Support and the Head of Performance and Corporate Governance. The ID badges will be deactivated immediately.

70. The Chief Operating Officer is responsible for maintaining proper security and privacy relative to information held in the computer installations.

71. Under the terms of the Counter Fraud Policy, employees are required to notify their Business Group Executive Director or Director of any financial irregularity or suspected irregularity. Such concerns may be raised under the terms of the Whistleblowing Policy if considered appropriate. The employee, or senior management to whom the concerns are reported, must also advise the Chief Operating Officer. Details of these policies are available to all staff through the staff handbook. Salaries, wages and pensions

72. Arrangements will be made for the payment of all salaries, wages, pensions, compensation and other emoluments due to all employees or former employees of Audit Scotland or the Accounts Commission, the Auditor General for Scotland, appropriate members of the Board and to members of the Accounts Commission.

73. Salaries and other payments will normally be paid by direct transfer to a nominated bank account.



74. A record of all matters affecting the payment of such emoluments shall be kept and in particular the following information will be recorded:

75. 75.1. appointments, resignations, dismissals, suspensions, secondments and transfers; 75.2. absences from duty for sickness or other reason, including approved leave; 75.3. changes in remuneration, including those arising from normal increments and pay awards and agreements of special and general application; 75.4. information necessary to maintain records of service for superannuation, income tax, national insurance and the like; 75.5. particulars of any deduction from salary for loans, subscriptions and the like, and the authority for such deduction.

76. All deductions and changes in gross pay entitlement will be certified by Human Resources or other appropriate person and checked by a second officer prior to payment.

77. Pension payments are paid to former staff through the appropriate pension agency. Audit Scotland's role is to make the required deductions from salary and to provide the information which is required from time to time by the pension supplier to allow them to maintain their records, provide information about pensions and make payments. Financial regulations | 12

78. There are special arrangements in place relating to pensions for former Ombudsman staff and the former Auditors General, which are separate from the arrangements for Audit Scotland. Travelling, subsistence, expenses and other allowances

79. The Secretary to the Accounts Commission shall review, authorise and ensure all travelling or other allowances are paid to Commission Members and advisers who are entitled to claim them upon receipt of a fully completed expense claim form.

80. The Chief Operating Officer shall review, authorise and ensure all travelling or other allowances are paid to Board members and advisers who are entitled to claim them upon receipt of a fully completed expense claim form.

81. All claims by staff for payment of car mileage allowances, subsistence allowances, travelling and incidental expenses and any advances shall be submitted duly certified and made up to the end of each month and in accordance with the current travel and subsistence policy, published in the staff handbook, and the expenses procedures published on the intranet. The officers authorised to certify such records shall be determined by the Scheme of Delegation. Initial delegation is £2,000. (Scheme of delegation 3.13) Observance of Financial Regulations

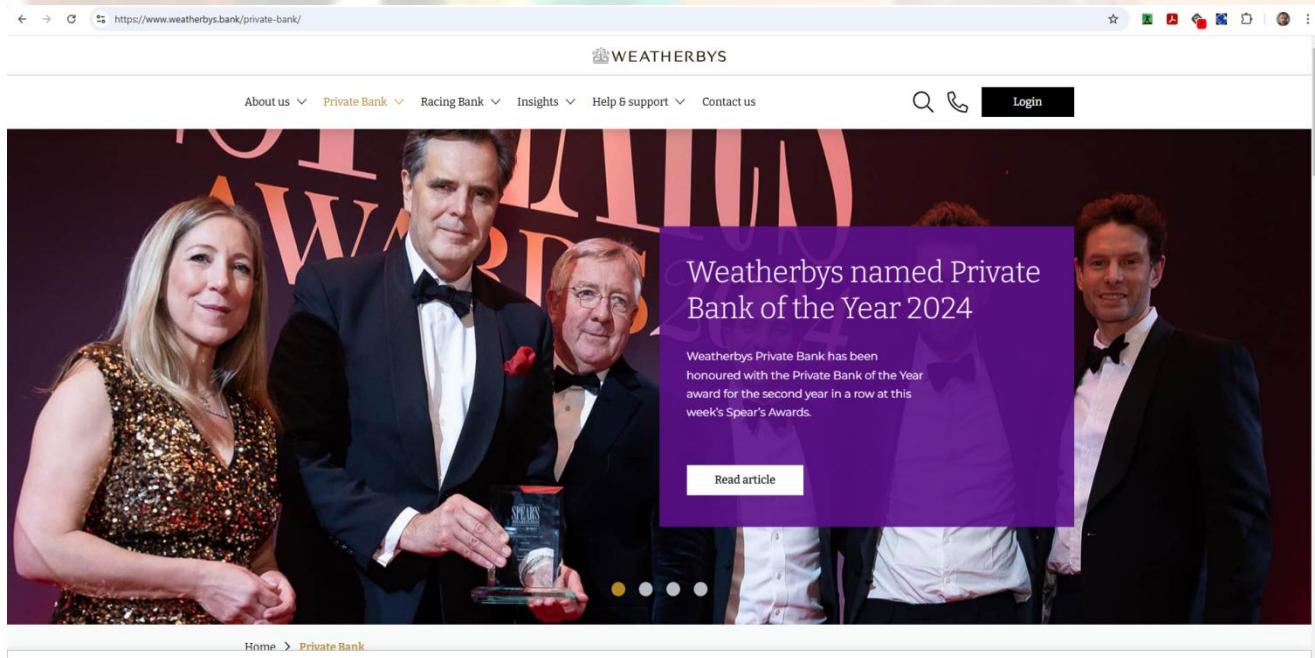
82. It shall be the duty of the Accountable Officer to ensure that these regulations are made known to the appropriate Audit Scotland staff and to ensure that they are adhered to.

83. Any breach or non-compliance with these Regulations must, on discovery, be reported immediately to the Chief Operating Officer who will discuss the matter with the Accountable Officer in order to determine the proper action to be taken. Such concerns may be raised under the terms of the Whistleblowing Policy if considered appropriate. Variation of Financial Regulations

84. These Regulations may be varied from time to time by the Board on receipt of a report and recommendations from the Accountable Officer.



85. The Chair of the Board may authorise, on a report from the Accountable Officer, exceptional treatment of a matter covered by these Regulations. Any such exceptions will be reported in writing to the next available meeting of the Board.



## Weatherbys Private Bank

A personal private client banking service centred around your requirements. We provide day-to-day banking, including **current accounts** with no fees for overseas transactions, as well as **foreign exchange** services, **flexible lending** facilities and bespoke **deposit accounts**.

You will also have access to **online and mobile banking**, which will help you stay in control and provide access to your finances wherever you are.

As more complex financial needs arise, from pensions through to tax, trusts and estate planning, our Private Bankers can assist with your **investments** and **financial planning**.



Preference Center | Privacy Policy | Unsubscribe

This email is sent by J.P. Morgan to: [moaienergy@gmail.com](mailto:moaienergy@gmail.com)

You are receiving this message as part of your relationship with J.P. Morgan. To ensure you always receive our emails to your inbox, please add [jp.morgan.private.bank@pb.jpmorgan.com](mailto:jp.morgan.private.bank@pb.jpmorgan.com) to your address book or safe sender list.

This message is for informational purposes only. It is not intended as an offer or solicitation for the purchase or sale of any financial instrument or as an official confirmation of any transaction.

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and its affiliates (collectively "JPMCB") offer investment products, which may include bank-managed accounts and custody, as part of its trust and fiduciary services. Other investment products and services, such as brokerage and advisory accounts, are offered through J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (JPMS), a member of FINRA and SIPC. Insurance products are made available through Chase Insurance Agency, Inc. (CIA), a licensed insurance agency, doing business as Chase Insurance Agency Services, Inc. in Florida. JPMCB, JPMS and CIA are affiliated companies under the common control of JPMorgan Chase & Co. Products not available in all states.

This email is confidential and subject to important disclaimers and conditions including on offers for the purchase or sale of securities, accuracy and completeness of information, viruses, confidentiality, legal privilege, and legal entity disclaimers.

If you are a person with a disability and need additional support with this message, please contact your J.P. Morgan team or email us at [accessibility.support@jpmorgan.com](mailto:accessibility.support@jpmorgan.com) for assistance.

J.P. Morgan  
383 Madison Avenue  
Attn: NY1-M000  
New York, NY 10017

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Member FDIC

INVESTMENT PRODUCTS ARE: • NOT FDIC INSURED • NOT A DEPOSIT OR OTHER OBLIGATION OF, OR GUARANTEED BY, JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES • SUBJECT TO INVESTMENT RISKS, INCLUDING POSSIBLE LOSS OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INVESTED

© 2024 JPMorgan Chase & Co. All rights reserved.





## STEVEN\_A\_Lien\_as\_an\_Excludable\_and\_Equitable\_Right

PDF ([www.research.ed.ac.uk](http://www.research.ed.ac.uk))

Vol 12 2008 analysis 295 B. **LAWREFORMPROJECTS-THESTANDARDAPPROACH** The Commission's standard approach to reform projects involves a number of stages.<sup>12</sup> It begins with preliminary investigation of the area, involving research and policy formulation. Policy formulation is a reflective process informed by the initial research (evaluating Scots law and comparative approaches),<sup>13</sup> and by any preliminary consultation or empirical research.<sup>14</sup> Following this initial work a discussion paper is published containing the provisional views of the Commission and inviting comment during a consultation period of at least twelve weeks and often longer.<sup>15</sup> For example, consideration of ten recent discussion papers reveals consultation periods of three,<sup>16</sup> three-and-a-half,<sup>17</sup> four,<sup>18</sup> and four-and-a-half months.<sup>19</sup> Such lengthy consultation periods assist reflection on the proposals and fit in with the practice of institutional or representative bodies where the establishment and meeting of sub-committees or working parties, and subsequent endorsement of these bodies' approach, can be lengthy.

<sup>12</sup> For a flowchart, see [www.scotlawcom.gov.uk/html/flow\\_chart.html](http://www.scotlawcom.gov.uk/html/flow_chart.html).

<sup>13</sup> See e.g. the Discussion Paper on Succession (Scot Law Com DP No 136, 2007) Appendix A, where the intestacy rules of over thirty jurisdictions are examined.

<sup>14</sup> For example, examination of a foreign system may point out a deficiency or omission in the domestic system thereby influencing the development of policy (e.g. Discussion Paper on Real Burdens (Scot Law Com DP No 106, 1998) paras 2.58-2.59) or a policy can be proposed but feedback from an advisory group or at a seminar can lead to rejection (e.g. **Discussion Paper on The Nature and the Constitution of Trusts** (Scot Law Com DP no 133, 2006) paras 2.39-2.45) or work may involve obtaining empirical data (e.g. Discussion Paper on Succession (n 13)).

<sup>15</sup> The proposals can take the form of open questions (e.g. **Discussion Paper on Attachment Orders and Money Attachments** (Scot Law Com DP No 108, 1998) **para 2.100, mirroring a balanced discussion at paras 2.51-2.54 on the general issue of co-owned property**) or questions designed to seek opinion on a preliminary policy view (e.g. Discussion Paper on Damages for Wrongful Death (Scot Law Com DP No 135, 2007) para 3.9). The opinion of a single consultee can see a view rejected: e.g. **the policy in the Discussion Paper on Real Burdens** (n 14) paras 3.44-3.49 was rejected, despite widespread approval, following a response from Professor A J McDonald: see Report on Real Burdens (**Scot Law Com No 181, 2000**) **paras 11.48-11.56**.

<sup>16</sup> **Discussion Paper on Land Registration: Registration, Rectification and Indemnity** (Scot Law Com DP No 128, 2005);

**Discussion Paper on Variation and Termination of Trusts (Scot Law Com DP No 129, 2005); Discussion Paper on Land Registration:**

Miscellaneous Issues (Scot Law Com DP No 130, 2005); Discussion Paper on Rape and Other Sexual Offences (Scot Law Com DP No 131, 2006);

**Discussion Paper on Personal Injury Actions:**

**Limitation and Prescribed Claims** (Scot Law Com DP No 132, 2006);

Discussion Paper on The Nature and the Constitution of **Trusts (n 14)**.



17 **Discussion Paper on Interest on Debt and Damages** (Scot Law Com DP No 126, 2005).

18 **Joint Consultation Paper on Insurance Contract Law**: Misrepresentation, Non-Disclosure and Breach of Warranty by the Insured (Scot LawComDP134,2007); Discussion Paper on Damages for Wrongful Death (n 15).

19 **Discussion Paper on Succession (n 13).**

20 For example, **the writer is a member of the Law Society of Scotland conveyancing committee.** This meets bi-monthly. When **the committee regularly responded to Commission work on land law** the process was as follows: a working party was established at one meeting, and met between committee meetings reporting to the main committee's next meeting. If the main committee disagreed, the matter might be remitted back to the working party to consider, meaning four months might expire from setting up the committee to the submission of a response.

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcglclefindmkaj/  
[https://www.research.ed.ac.uk/files/11940373/STEVEN\\_A\\_Lien\\_as\\_an\\_Excludable\\_and\\_Equitable\\_Right.pdf](https://www.research.ed.ac.uk/files/11940373/STEVEN_A_Lien_as_an_Excludable_and_Equitable_Right.pdf)

**Sentencing Guidelines under section 118(7):** Lin v HM Advocate and Spence v HM Advocate Since 1995, the **High Court has had the power to pronounce sentencing guidelines** in appropriate cases, under **section 118(7) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995.1**

**The main purpose of such guidelines is to promote consistency in sentencing**

31 See, however, R v Brown [1994] 1 AC 212.

32 See e.g. McDonald v HM Advocate 2004 SCCR 161.

33 Recommendation 57.

34 Para 5.23. 1 Henceforth the 1995 Act. Section 118(7) provides for guidelines in relation to solemn cases. A similar power in relation to summary cases is contained in s 198(7).308 the edinburgh law review Vol 12 2008 across the criminal courts. As such, section 118(7) provides that, when disposing of an appeal against sentence, "the High Court may, without prejudice to any other power in that regard, pronounce an opinion on the sentence or other disposal or order which is appropriate in any similar case". Section 197 of the 1995 Act states that "a court in passing sentence shall have regard to any relevant opinion under section 118(7)". Section 118(7) came into force on 1 April 1996 and has almost never been used. The first- and indeed until recently the only- explicit use of section 118(7) was in Du Plooy v HM Advocate.2 Here the court issued guidance on the level of discount to be applied where an offender has pled guilty, although this extended only as far as stating that the discount "should normally not exceed a third of the sentence which would otherwise have been imposed".3 To Du Plooy, one might add Ogilvie v HM Advocate,4 where, although no explicit reference was made to section 118(7), the appeal against sentence was remitted to a larger court so that "guidelines" could be given on the appropriate sentence where an offender has downloaded indecent photographs of children from the internet. By contrast, the body responsible for issuing sentencing guidelines in England and Wales, the Sentencing Guidelines Council (SGC), has been extremely active. In the four years since its inception,5 it has issued ten sets of final guidelines, on subjects including sexual offences, domestic violence, robbery, manslaughter and reduction in sentence for a guilty plea. It has also issued draft guidelines in a further four areas, including sentencing in the magistrates courts and offences against the person.6 It might be said that this is not a fair comparison, as the process by which **guidelines**





**are issued in England and Wales differs from that in Scotland.** Most importantly, there is no need for an appropriate case to arise before guidelines can be drawn up– the SGC can itself select areas in which to issue guidance or can respond to suggestions from the Home Secretary or the Sentencing Advisory Panel7– **whereas the High Court in Scotland can issue guidelines only as part of an appeal before it.** But even prior to the establishment of the SGC, when sentencing guidelines were the responsibility of the Court of Appeal, and thus could only be linked to appeals against sentence, it was far more common for guidelines to be issued by the English courts than the Scottish courts.<sup>8</sup> 2005 JC 1. 3 Para 26. For discussion, see F Leverick, “Making sense of sentence discounting: *Du Plooy v HM Advocate*” 2003 SLT (News) 265; F Leverick, **“Tensions and balances, costs and rewards: the sentence discount in Scotland” (2004) 8 EdinLR 360. 4 2002 JC**

**74. 5 It was established by s 170 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003.** 6 Guidelines are published on the Council’s website, at [www.sentencing-guidelines.gov.uk](http://www.sentencing-guidelines.gov.uk). 7 The body that provides advice to the SGC. 8 See Sentencing Guidelines Council, Guidelines Judgments: Case Compendium (2005), which draws together the sentencing guidelines issued by the Court of Appeal and lists 93 such judgments between 1990 and 2005. Vol 12 2008 analysis 309 It may be, however, that things are set to change, as in November 2007 the High Court issued two sets of sentencing guidelines under section 118(7) in the space of a week, in *Zhi Pen Lin v HM Advocate*<sup>9</sup> and *Spence v HM Advocate*. **10 A. LIN v HMADVOCATE In Lin, the section 118(7) power was explicitly used for the first time in respect of a substantive offence.** The appellant had pled guilty to an offence under section 4(2)(a) of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971, the production of a controlled drug. He was an illegal immigrant who had been living and working in a cannabis ‘farm’. The operation was a large scale one, but the court described the appellant as a “gardener”, whose involvement was “minor”.<sup>11</sup> The maximum penalty for conviction on indictment for a **section 4(2)(a) offence is 14 years imprisonment or an unlimited fine,<sup>12</sup> leaving considerable discretion to sentencing judges.** The appellant had been sentenced to three years and nine months imprisonment (discounted from five years due to his early guilty plea). Leave to appeal against sentence was granted and the case was identified as one in which it might be appropriate for the court to exercise its section 118(7) power, given that there had been “a degree of disparity”<sup>13</sup> in the sentences pronounced in similar cases in the past. The guidance the court gave was that the appropriate starting point when sentencing “‘gardeners’ involved in relatively large scale operations” should be “in the range of 4 to 5 years’ imprisonment”.<sup>14</sup> As such, **while the sheriff’s starting point for calculating the appellant’s sentence (five years) was “at the upper end of the range” and “on the severe side”, it was not excessive.<sup>15</sup>** The choice of four to five years as the appropriate starting point is higher than that in England and Wales, where the equivalent starting point is around three years.<sup>16</sup> **The reason given for this was “the need to discourage a new development in this jurisdiction”.<sup>17</sup>** If sentence levels do have a deterrent effect,<sup>18</sup> this may well discourage such developments in Scotland only for **potential offenders to set up or move their operations to England, thus merely transferring the problem to another jurisdiction.** 9 [2007] HCJAC 62, 2008 SCCR 16. 10 [2007] HCJAC 64, 2007 SLT 1218. 11 Para 12. 12 Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 Sch 4. 13 Para 10. 14 Para 13. 15 Para 14. 16 Para 13. 17 Para 13. 18 This has been doubted: see e.g. A von Hirsch, A Bottoms, E Burney and P-O Wilstrom, **Criminal Deterrence and Sentence Severity (1999).**<sup>310</sup> **the edinburgh law review**

**9 [2007] HCJAC 62, 2008 SCCR 16. 10 [2007] HCJAC 64, 2007 SLT 1218. 11 Para 12. 12 Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 Sch 4. 13 Para 10. 14 Para 13. 15 Para 14. 16 Para 13. 17 Para 13. 18 This has been doubted: see e.g. A von Hirsch, A Bottoms, E Burney and P-O Wilstrom, Criminal Deterrence and Sentence Severity (1999).**

This document is a guide to English and Scottish banking and finance terms, providing a comparison of terms and expressions and key concepts in finance transactions with a Scottish element.

## FAQ: Scottish Banking and Finance Terms

**Q1: What is the Scottish equivalent of an “Assignment”?**

**A1: Assignation** – the act of transferring rights to incorporeal (intangible) moveable



property, or the document transferring such rights.

**Q2: How is "Assignment of Rents" referred to in Scotland?**

**A2:** Assignment of Rents - the method by which fixed security over the right to receive rental income is taken.

**Q3: What is the term for "Attachment, distress, execution" in Scotland?**

**A3:** Diligence - a generic term for various methods of enforcing judgments or unpaid debts in the Scottish courts.

**Q4: Is the Companies House charge registration different in Scotland?**

**A4:** No, the Companies House charge registration regime is the same throughout the UK.

**Q5: What is the Scottish equivalent of an "Easement"?**

**A5:** Servitude - an obligation or right attached to land.

**Q6: How is "Equitable title/interest" referred to in Scotland?**

**A6:** Beneficial title/interest - there is no equivalent concept of equitable title or interests in property under Scots law.

**Q7: Does Scots law recognize the concept of "Equity"?**

**A7:** No, there is no concept of equity under Scots law.

**Q8: What is a "Floating charge" in Scotland?**

**A8:** A Scottish floating charge is a statutory creation under s.462 of the Companies Act 1985, with some key differences from England/Wales.

**Q9: What is the Scottish term for "Forfeiture"?**

**A9:** Irritancy - the forfeiture of a right, usually under a lease, through failure to observe or contravention of the terms of the lease.

**Q10: How is "Freehold" referred to in Scotland?**

**A10:** Heritable - broadly equivalent to freehold title, sometimes referred to as "ownership" or "absolute ownership".



**Q11: What is the Scottish equivalent of "Full title guarantee"?**

**A11:** Absolute warrandice - an express or implied personal obligation or warranty to indemnify the grantee from anything conflicting with that right.

**Q12: What is "Hypothecation" called in Scotland?**

**A12:** Hypothec - a right in security given over property of a debtor, without the creditor having possession of the property.

**Q13: What is the Scottish term for "Injunction"?**

**A13:** Interdict - a temporary remedy granted by a Scottish court forbidding an act or course of action.

**Q14: What is the equivalent of the "Land Registry" in Scotland?**

**A14:** Registers of Scotland - includes the General Register of Sasines and the Land Register of Scotland.

**Q15: How are "Leasehold interests" categorized in Scotland?**

**A15:** Scots law differentiates between "Short lease" (less than 20 years) and "Long lease" (20 years or more).

**Q16: What is the Scottish equivalent of a "Legal charge/mortgage"?**

**A16:** Standard Security - the only way to grant fixed security over property in Scotland.

**Q17: How is "Legal interest" referred to in Scotland?**

**A17:** Real right - a right enforceable against all parties.

**Q18: What is the Scottish term for "Legal owner/legal title holder"?**

**A18:** Heritable proprietor/owner - the person having a right to heritable property.

**Q19: What legislation is equivalent to the Limitation Act 1980 in Scotland?**

**A19:** The Prescription and Limitation (Scotland) Act 1973.

**Q20: Can an LPA Receiver be appointed in Scotland?**



A20: No, the Law of Property Act 1925 does not apply in Scotland.

Q21: What is the Scottish equivalent of "Mortgagee"?

A21: Heritable creditor - the party to whom a standard security is granted.

Q22: How is "Notice/notification" referred to in Scotland?

A22: Intimate/Intimation - the act of serving notice of the creation of rights on a third party.

Q23: What is the Scottish equivalent of a "Priority notice"?

A23: Advance notice - provides a 35-day protection period for property transactions.

Q24: What is "Re-assignment" called in Scotland?

A24: Retrocession/Retroceding - the act of retransferring or re-assigning incorporeal or intangible rights.

Q25: How are "Restrictive covenants" referred to in Scotland?

A25: Negative real burdens - conditions or burdens on title to property.

Q26: What is the equivalent of Stamp Duty Land Tax (SDLT) in Scotland?

A26: Land and Buildings Transaction Tax (LBTT).

Q27: What is the Scottish equivalent of "Set-off"?

A27: Retention, compensation, and the balancing of accounts in insolvency.

Q28: How is a "Share charge" referred to in Scotland?

A28: Share pledge - fixed security granted by way of pledge over shares.

Q29: What is the Scottish term for "Surety"?

A29: Guarantor or cautioner - security for a debt or a deed given by one party in respect of the obligations of another.

Q30: What is the Scottish equivalent of "Surrender"?





*Allocation of feuduties, etc.*

3. Allocation of feuduties.
4. Applications to Lands Tribunal regarding allocation of feuduties.
5. Provisions supplementary to sections 3 and 4.
6. Allocation of ground annuals.

*Provisions for contracting out of sections 1 to 6 to be void*

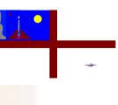
7. Provisions for contracting out of sections 1 to 6 void.

*Reduction of period of positive prescription*

**8. Part II The Standard Security**

9. The standard security.
10. Import of forms of, and certain clauses in, standard security.
11. Effect of registered or recorded standard security, and incorporation of standard conditions.
12. Standard security may be granted by person uninfert.
13. Ranking of standard securities.
14. Assignment of standard security.
15. Restriction of standard security.
16. Variation of standard security.
17. Discharge of standard security.
18. Redemption of standard security.
19. Calling-up of standard security.
- 19A. Notice to occupier of calling-up
- 19B. Notice to local authority of calling-up
20. Exercise of rights of creditor on default of debtor in complying with a calling-up notice.
21. Notice of default.
22. Objections to notice of default.
23. Rights and duties of parties after service of notice of default to which objection is not taken, or where the notice is not set aside.
- 23A. Voluntary surrender of residential property following calling-up notice or notice of default
24. Application by creditor to court for remedies on default.
- 24A. Section 24(1B) proceedings: pre-action requirements





24B. Section 24(1B) applications: application to court by entitled residents

24C. Entitled residents: definition

24D. Section 24(1B) proceedings: recall of decree

24E. Lay representation in section 24(1B) proceedings etc.

25. Exercise of power of sale.

26. Disposition by creditor on sale.

27. Application of proceeds of sale.

28. Foreclosure.

29. Procedure.

30. Interpretation of Part II.

31. Saving.

32. Application of enactments.

### Part III Provisions as to Heritable Securities

33. Form of notice calling-up heritable security.

34. Amendment of s. 34 of Act of 1924.

35. Power of creditor in bond and disposition in security to sell to include power to sell by private bargain.

36. Alteration of periods during which sale of land held in security is to be advertised.

37. Amendment of s. 40 of Act of 1924.

38. Amendment of s. 41 of Act of 1924.

39. Amendment of s. 8 of Act of 1894.

40. Discharge of heritable security constituted by *facie absolute* conveyance.

41. Restriction on effect of reduction of certain discharges of securities.

42. Extension of s. 13 to certain existing forms of heritable securities.

43. Interpretation of Part III.

### Part IV Other Conveyancing Reforms

44. Alteration of rules as to probative deeds.

45. Status of sasine extracts.

46. Effect of conditions as to pre-emption.

47. Abolition of requirement to specify grantor's title in certain deeds.



48. Abolition of forms of assignation of unrecorded conveyances, etc., and of completion of title by recording of such assignations.

**Part V Miscellaneous**

49. Abolition of heritor's right of pre-emption of glebe.

50. Amendment of Lands Tribunal Act 1949.

**Part VI General**

51. Application to Crown.

52. Saving, amendment and repeal.

53. Interpretation.

54. Short title, commencement and extent.

**SCHEDULES**

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 1**

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 2**

Forms of Standard Security

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 3**

The Standard Conditions

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 4**

Forms of Deeds of Assignation, Restriction, &c.

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 5**

Procedures as to Redemption

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 6**

Procedures as to Calling-up and Default

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 7**

Contents of Certificate Stating a Default

Expand +

**SCHEDULE 8**

Excluded Enactments





### SCHEDULE 9

#### Discharge of Heritable Security Constituted by Ex Facie Absolute Conveyance

Expand +

### SCHEDULE 10

#### Minor and Consequential Amendments

Expand +

### SCHEDULE 11

#### Enactments Repealed

The data on this page is available in the alternative data formats listed:

- [HTML5 alternative version](#)
- [HTML snippet alternative version](#)
- [PDF alternative version](#)
- [EditSign](#)
- [XML alternative version](#)
- [Akoma Ntoso alternative version](#)
- [HTML RDFa alternative version](#)
- [New site design](#)
- [Help](#)
- [About us](#)
- [Site map](#)
- [Accessibility](#)
- [Contact us](#)
- [Privacy notice](#)
- [Cookies](#)

Mortgage repossession Repossession letters and what they mean If you miss a payment on your mortgage or secured loan, you’ ll get a letter from your lender. They’ ll ask you to pay what you owe, or discuss with them how you’ ll deal with your arrears. Get money and debt advice as soon as possible. An adviser can negotiate on your behalf with your mortgage lender. They can help you propose a repayment plan. Your lender must work with you to set up a repayment plan. If you need extra time to get money and debt advice, tell your lender. Explain what you’ re doing to deal with your arrears. If you do not respond to a letter from your lender Your lender can send you a reminder letter. This can come from the lender, or their solicitor. It will usually give you 7 days to pay the arrears. Getting a notice of default If you do not respond to any letters your lender sends you, they can send you a notice of default. This is a legal document that tells you that: A copy of the notice should be sent to any other adults living in your home. you have missed payments on your mortgage or loan you have 1 month from the date they give to pay your arrears 12/25/24, 10:53 AM Repossession letters and what they mean – Shelter Scotland [https://scotland.shelter.org.uk/housing\\_advice/repossession/letters](https://scotland.shelter.org.uk/housing_advice/repossession/letters) 1/5





If the notice of default is wrong You can object at the sheriff court. You have 14 days from the date on the letter to appeal. You' ll need a solicitor to help you. Find a solicitor on the Law Society of Scotland. You could get legal help for free or at a lower cost. Getting a calling up notice This is a legal document that tells you: A copy of the notice should also be sent to any other adults living in your home. If you do not pay the full amount within 2 months, or negotiate a repayment plan, your lender can take you to court. What to do if you get a notice of default or a calling up notice Get money and debt advice as soon as possible. An adviser will help you understand your options. This can include: You can negotiate a repayment plan at any stage in the repossession process. Follow our advice on how to stop your home being repossessed. Getting court letters the amount of arrears you have when the notice is sent to you the outstanding balance on your mortgage or loan that you have 2 months to pay both paying your arrears in full negotiating a repayment plan applying for help through a government scheme 12/25/24, 10:53 AM Repossession letters and what they mean - Shelter Scotland



**FINANCIAL REGULATIONS**

**Report by Director of Finance  
Scottish Borders Council**

**28 November 2024**

[https://scotland.shelter.org.uk/housing\\_advice/repossession/letters](https://scotland.shelter.org.uk/housing_advice/repossession/letters)

**Report by Director of Finance Scottish Borders Council**

28 November 2024

**1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek members' approval for an updated version of the Council' s Financial Regulations. 1.2 Financial Regulations are a key element in the governance arrangements for the Council. They focus primarily on the financial control, management and administration of the Council' s financial affairs. The Regulations were last reviewed in February 2022. 1.3 The main update to the regulations is the inclusion of 5 Financial Management principles designed to set out the high-level expectations of those managing the financial affairs of the organisation. These are: a) b) c) d) e) 1.4 Accountability; Value of Money; Collaboration; Planning & Risk awareness; and Stewardship. The key purposes of the





Financial Management principles are: f) g) h) to underpin and support strategic decision making; to support the responsibilities of the Section 95 Officer; and to support the Council with its financial governance. 1.5 Other updates to the Financial Regulations reflect the latest corporate structure, services and job titles. 1.6 There are no other substantial changes in terms of the principles behind the Regulations or the control arrangements currently in place. Council - 28 November 2024

## 2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 It is recommended that Council approves the revised Financial Regulations shown at Appendix 1 for immediate implementation. Council - 28 November 2024

**3 BACKGROUND** 3.1 Section 95 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 places a duty on every Local Authority to 'make arrangements for the proper administration of their financial affairs'. One of the key ways in which the Council discharges that duty is to establish a framework for the financial control, management and administration of the Council's affairs; this is done through the Financial Regulations. The Council's Procedural Standing Orders require these Regulations to be approved by Council. 3.2 For the purpose of completeness the other main documents which identify the Council's overall governance arrangements are: • Procedural Standing Orders • Scheme of Administration • Scheme of Delegation • Local Code of Corporate Governance

**4 AMENDMENTS TO FINANCIAL REGULATIONS** 4.1 The last review of Financial Regulations was approved by Council on 22 February 2022. Since then, there has been some senior restructuring within the Council, and an associated need to reflect this in the Financial Regulations. The Financial Regulations now reflect the new corporate structure, services and job titles. 4.2 The main update to the regulations is the inclusion of 5 Financial Management principles within section

5 of the regulations designed to set out the high-level expectations of those managing the financial affairs of the organisation. These are: a) b) c) d) e) Accountability; Value of Money; Collaboration; Planning & Risk awareness; and Stewardship. 4.3 The key purposes of the Financial Management principles are: a) to underpin and support strategic decision making; b) c) to support the responsibilities of the Section 95 Officer; and to support the Council with its financial governance. Council - 28 November 2024 4.4 Generally the Regulations have been brought up to date to reflect changes in management responsibilities and procedures. There are no further substantial changes in terms of the principles behind the Regulations or the control arrangements currently in place. 4.5 As detailed within the Regulations, they should be reviewed at least every 3 years.

**5 IMPLICATIONS** 5.1 Financial There are no direct financial implications attached to any of the recommendations contained in this report. 5.2 Risk and Mitigations Financial Regulations





provide a framework for the control, management and administration of the Council's financial affairs. Implementation of control measures, most of which are vested in the Section 95 Officer (and by implication staff and systems deployed by them), help to mitigate a number of financial risks by ensuring compliance to the regulations. The effective implementation of the financial regulations, through prudent risk management brings many benefits to the Council, including: improved governance and accountability, enhanced credibility, facilitation of effective decision making and protection against reputational damage.

The importance of Risk Management is specifically highlighted in Section 14 of the Financial Regulations and gives reference to the need to identify, assess and control/manage risks through the development of mitigating actions, referring to the expectations of managers in this regard. This is underpinned by the work the organisation continues to undertake to identify, assess, control, review and report on financial risks at corporate and service levels as well as in regard to financial funds (e.g. the pension fund), relevant strategies and programmes to ensure that the Council meets the obligations set out in the Financial Regulations.

5.3 Integrated Impact Assessment It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact due to race, disability, gender, age, sexual orientation or religion/belief arising from the proposals contained in this report. 5.4 Sustainable Development Goals There are no significant effects on the economy, community or environment. 5.5 Climate Change No effect on carbon emissions are anticipated from the recommendation of this report. Council - 28 November 2024 5.6 Rural Proofing It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from the proposals contained in this report.

5.7 Data Protection Impact Statement There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report. 5.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation There are no changes to the Schemes of Administration or Delegation as a result of this report.

6 CONSULTATION 6.1 The Director of Corporate Governance, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director of People Performance & Change and the Democratic Services Manager have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into this final report. Approved by Suzy Douglas Author(s) Name Lizzie Turner Director of Finance Designation and Contact Number Chief Officer Finance and Procurement Background Papers: [insert list of background papers used in compiling report] Previous Minute Reference: [insert last Minute reference (if any)] Note - You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Lizzie Turner can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies. Contact us at Lizzie.Turner@scotborders.gov.uk





## Financial Regulations

Contents Financial Regulations | 2 Financial regulations Introduction Definitions and interpretation Corporate Plan Budget Budgetary control and reporting Accounting Bank accounts Credit Cards Income Investments and borrowings Insurance Tendering procedures Payment of accounts Audit Security and Fraud Prevention Salaries, wages and pensions Travelling, subsistence, expenses and other allowances Observance of Financial Regulations Variation of Financial Regulations 3 3 4 4 4 5 6 6 7 7 7 7 8 9 10 10 11 12 12 12 Financial regulations Financial regulations | 3 Introduction 1. Audit Scotland is a body corporate established under section 10 of the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000. It came into existence on 1 April 2000 under the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000 (Commencement) Order 2000 (SSI 2000 Number 10(c.1)). 2. The Board of Audit Scotland consists of the Auditor General for Scotland (AGS), the Chair of the Accounts Commission and three other members appointed by the Scottish Commission for Public Audit, one of which will be appointed as Chair. 3. Audit Scotland's function is to provide such assistance and support as the AGS and the Accounts Commission require in the exercise of their respective functions and, in particular, is to provide them, or ensure that they are provided, with the property, staff and services which they require for the exercise of those functions. The Accounts Commission shall have power to incur such expenses as appear to them to be necessary or expedient for the proper discharge of their functions, and such expenses shall be met by Audit Scotland. 4. Directions may be given to Audit Scotland by: 4.1. The Auditor General, for the purpose of, or in connection with the exercise of Audit Scotland's functions in relation to the Auditor General, 4.2. The Accounts Commission, for the purpose of, or in connection with the exercise of Audit Scotland's functions in relation to the Accounts Commission 5. Audit Scotland may impose reasonable charges in respect of the exercise of its functions. In determining the amounts of the charges Audit Scotland must seek to ensure that the total sum received in respect of the charges is, taking one year with another, broadly equivalent to its expenditure. Any expenditure not met out of sums received is payable out of the Consolidated Fund. 6. The Scottish Commission for Public Audit (SCPA), established under section 12 of the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000, has the duty to designate an accountable officer for Audit Scotland. The SCPA has designated the Auditor General as the Accountable Officer. The responsibilities of the Accountable Officer are set out in section 18 of the 2000 Act. They are: 6.1. signing the accounts of the expenditure and receipts of Audit Scotland; 6.2. ensuring the propriety and regularity of the finances of Audit Scotland; and Financial regulations | 4 6.3. ensuring that the resources of Audit Scotland are used economically, efficiently and effectively. 7. All members of the Board and all employees, shall conduct their business with diligence and with a view to the security of the property of Audit Scotland, avoiding loss, exercising economy and efficiency in the use of resources and conforming with the requirements of Standing Orders, Financial Regulations and the Scheme of Delegation. 8. The Board has made Standing Orders, these Regulations and a Scheme

and receipts of Audit Scotland; 6.2. ensuring the propriety and regularity of the finances of Audit Scotland; and Financial regulations | 4 6.3. ensuring that the resources of Audit Scotland are used economically, efficiently and effectively. 7. All members of the Board and all employees, shall conduct their business with diligence and with a view to the security of the property of Audit Scotland, avoiding loss, exercising economy and efficiency in the use of resources and conforming with the requirements of Standing Orders, Financial Regulations and the Scheme of Delegation. 8. The Board has made Standing Orders, these Regulations and a Scheme

and receipts of Audit Scotland; 6.2. ensuring the propriety and regularity of the finances of Audit Scotland; and Financial regulations | 4 6.3. ensuring that the resources of Audit Scotland are used economically, efficiently and effectively. 7. All members of the Board and all employees, shall conduct their business with diligence and with a view to the security of the property of Audit Scotland, avoiding loss, exercising economy and efficiency in the use of resources and conforming with the requirements of Standing Orders, Financial Regulations and the Scheme of Delegation. 8. The Board has made Standing Orders, these Regulations and a Scheme





of Delegation to govern the operation of Audit Scotland. They should be read together.

Definitions and interpretation 9. In these Regulations terms will have the following meanings:

9.1. “the 2000 Act” means the Public Finance and Accountability (Scotland) Act 2000 9.2. “the 1973 Act” means the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 9.3. “the Board” means the members of Audit Scotland acting together to discharge the functions of Audit Scotland 9.4. “the Executive Team” consists of the Accountable Officer for Audit Scotland, the Chief Operating Officer, the Controller of Audit, the Executive Director of Audit Services, the Executive Director of Performance Audit and Best Value and the Executive Director of Innovation and Quality, or such other combination of officers as may be determined from time to time by the Board.

Corporate Plan 10. A Corporate Plan will be prepared and will be reviewed annually by the Board. It will set out the strategic approach to be adopted by Audit Scotland in performing its functions. So far as possible, it will outline the financial consequences of proposals contained in it.

11. The Corporate Plan will be approved by the Board. Budget 12. The financial year of Audit Scotland is 1 April to 31 March. 13. Proposals for the use of resources and expenditure for each financial year will be submitted to the SCPA at such times as the Commission requires to enable it to examine the proposals and report to the Parliament under section 11(9) of the 2000 Act. 14. Estimates of expenditure and income will be submitted as budget proposals to the Board for approval prior to the submission to the SCPA. Provided the SCPA report has been submitted to and approved by Parliament, Financial regulations | 5 a final version of the budget will be submitted to the Board not later than 31 March in the year preceding the financial year to which it relates. 15. In the event that Parliament has not approved the budget, a version of the budget that includes our best estimate of operational changes will be submitted to the Board by 31 March. A final version to be submitted when the Scottish Government budget is passed. 16. Bodies funded by Parliamentary Vote, such as Audit Scotland, only have authority to spend the resources voted to them in one financial year. Audit Scotland may request for additional resources in-year as part of either the Autumn Budget Revision (ABR) or Spring Budget Revision (SBR) which are approved by Parliament. Certain types of expenditure requiring budget revisions will include pension charge adjustments, which are treated as Annually Managed Expenditure (AME) and IFRS 16 leases which is treated as non-cash Capital Departmental Expenditure Limit (CDEL). Adjustments in AME cover and IFRS 16 leases cover is re-determined once a year with HM Treasury for inclusion in the ABR and SBR. 17. No expenditure will be incurred unless there is provision for the expenditure within the overall budget approved by the Board. Approval of expenditure where there is no provision within the overall budget will be made by the Board. (Scheme of delegation 3.1) 18. There may be virement within the budget, in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation. (Scheme of delegation 3.2 and 3.3) Budgetary control and reporting 19. Financial performance will be monitored against budget and reported regularly to the Executive Team and at least quarterly to the Board. 20. Systems of budgetary control will be devised and maintained to include: 20.1. Regular financial reports as prescribed above containing – 20.1.1. income and expenditure to date and, when relevant, forecast year end position 20.1.2. explanations



of any material variations 20.1.3. details of any corrective action necessary 20.1.4. virement 20.2. The issue of timely, accurate and comprehensible advice on financial reports to each budget holder covering the areas for which they are responsible 20.3. Arrangements for the authorisation of virement. 21. Each budget holder will be responsible for the management of their budgets within the approved policies of the Board. Financial regulations | 6 22. In exceptional circumstances, for example, a national pandemic increased reporting on financial performance may be required by the Incident Management Team, Audit Committee and Board. Accounting 23. An effective system of internal financial control will be maintained including detailed financial procedures and systems incorporating the principles of separation of duties and internal checks. These will be documented and maintained. 24. Proper records will be maintained to show and explain Audit Scotland's transactions in order to disclose, with reasonable accuracy, the financial position of Audit Scotland at any time. 25. Accounting policies will be set consistent with appropriate guidance and all accounting procedures and records will be consistent with any form of accounts prescribed. Accounting policies will be approved by the Board. (Scheme of delegation 3.4) 26. Annual Accounts will be prepared and submitted to the Board for approval no later than 31 August in respect of the financial year finishing on the 31 March. Bank accounts 27. HM Treasury require public bodies to operate a bank account through the Government Banking Service (GBS), to allow the transfer of monies from central accounts to public bodies and vice-versa. 28. Apart from the requirement to use a bank specified by the GBS for the transfer of central funds, Audit Scotland will, for day to day banking and transactions, make arrangements for the appointment of bankers in accordance with the provisions for the letting of contracts set out in these Regulations. 29. No Audit Scotland monies will be held in any bank accounts outwith those approved by the Board. 30. Detailed arrangements and instructions on the operation of bank accounts will be prepared and maintained as Treasury Management Procedures by the finance department, and will include: 30.1. The conditions under which each bank account is to be operated. 30.2. The limit to be applied to any overdraft. 30.3. Those authorised to sign cheques or other orders drawn on Audit Scotland's bank accounts, and the limits of their authority in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation. 31. Banking arrangements will be reviewed at regular intervals to ensure that they reflect best practice and represent best value for money. Financial regulations | 7 32. Controlled stationery (e.g. cheques) will be held securely at all times and proper records will be maintained in relation to such stationery. Credit Cards 33. Credit cards will be offered to members of the Executive Team automatically. Credit cards will also be offered to other members of staff, with the specific approval of the Accountable Officer/ the Chief Operating Officer, and/or a member of the Executive Team/

Incident Management Team where there is an on-going requirement for credit card use. 34. The default credit limit for all cards will be set in the Scheme of Delegation and variations for individual cards will be approved by the Executive Team and/or the Incident Management Team. (Scheme of delegation 3.5) Income 35. Systems will be designed and maintained for the proper recording, invoicing, collection and coding of all monies due to Audit Scotland. 36. All monies



received will be banked promptly. 37. Arrangements will be made for appropriate recovery action on all outstanding debts. 38. Fees and charges, including fees to audited bodies, will be determined in accordance with policies decided by the Board. Investments and borrowings 39. No borrowing or investments will be made without the expressed agreement of the Board. In exceptional circumstances the Accountable Officer may consult with the Chair of the Board and agree a short term borrowing strategy, but this must be reported to, and ratified by the full Board at the earliest opportunity. 40. All short term borrowings will be kept to the minimum period of time possible, consistent with the overall cash flow position. 41. Any long term borrowing must be consistent with policies decided by the Board. 42. Detailed procedural instructions will be prepared on the operation of investment accounts and regular reports will be made to the Board on the performance of any investments held. Insurance 43. Arrangements will be made to ensure that all insurance cover is effected, periodically reviewed and adjusted as necessary. 44. Insurance arrangements will be reviewed regularly and the market will be competitively tested and costs will be sought for insurance services in Financial regulations | 8 accordance with the provisions set out in these Regulations at least every three years. Tendering procedures 45. Tendering procedures are contained in the Procurement Handbook, which is published on SharePoint. This document provides information on the procedures to be adopted by Audit Scotland staff when purchasing any goods and services and the need to follow value for money principles when carrying out this activity. 46. No contract for the supply of goods and materials, the provision of services or for the execution of works will be made where the probable cost, over the contract period, exceeds £50,000 unless tenders have been invited by advertisement on Public Contracts Scotland, the Scottish Government procurement system. 47. In exceptional circumstances the Chair of the Board, on a report by the Accountable Officer, may except a contract from the above provisions and direct adoption of such other procedure for the letting of the contract as seems appropriate. The decision will be notified to the full Board at the earliest opportunity. 48. Standing contracts for the provision of goods, materials, services or works will be kept under review and competitive tenders for such standing contracts will be sought at least every three years, or later if the contract has been extended under the terms of the original contract. No extension will be greater than three additional years before retendering. 49. The overall value of the tender will determine who is required to approve the acceptance of the tender and place the order for the goods, materials or service. The Scheme of Delegation will list those authorised to accept and place orders. (Scheme of delegation 3.6) 50. All orders will be generated through the electronic ordering system. Orders will be sent for authorisation in accordance with the procedure contained within the Scheme of Delegation (Scheme of Delegation 3.10). All orders must be made in accordance with the procedures and controls and within the terms of the Scheme of Delegation. 51. Official orders will be issued for all work, goods or services to be supplied to Audit Scotland except for supplies of public utility services or periodical payments such as rent or rates or such other exceptions as may be approved by the Executive Team. 52. Government directives prescribing procedures





for awarding forms of contracts shall have effect as if incorporated in these Regulations and Audit Scotland’s Procurement Handbook should be followed as appropriate. 53. The appointment of auditors under section 97(6) of the 1973 Act and section 21(3) of the 2000 Act will be recommended to the Accounts Commission and the Auditor General for Scotland respectively at such intervals as they require. With the exception of the interval between awards Financial regulations | 9 (see paras 42–44), the procedure relating to these contracts should follow the procedure set out in these Regulations. Payment of accounts 54. Before an invoice is paid the certifying officers will satisfy themselves that the account has not been previously passed for payment and is a proper liability of Audit Scotland and that: 54.1. The works, goods or services to which the account relates have been received or carried out satisfactorily. 54.2. Prices, extensions, calculations, trade discounts, other allowances, credits and tax are correct. 54.3. The expenditure has been authorised and is within the relevant estimate provisions. 55. All duly certified invoices shall be authorised for payment by the officer authorised under the Scheme of Delegation. (Scheme of delegation 3.8) 56. An officer shall not add any additional items to an invoice rendered to Audit Scotland by a supplier. 57. When an order has been placed using the electronic purchase ordering (EPO) system, this process incorporates authorisation of the payment prior to an order being placed. In these circumstances the authoriser will be advised of the cost of the goods or services, or an estimate if a firm cost is not available, at the time they receive the EPO. Authorisers are required to satisfy themselves that the cost displayed is reasonable and represents value for money, before they electronically sign the order. Once an EPO is signed the system will not allow any changes to the order by the authoriser or the originator. 58. The EPO system maintains a list of staff with delegated authority to authorise expenditure, as per para. 51 above. 59. When the goods or services have been received the originator records the receipt through the EPO system. 60. On receipt of the invoice, Finance will check whether the goods or services have been marked as received. The invoiced amount charged will be checked against the EPO submitted and, if the amount is within the parameters agreed by the Executive Team, the invoice will be accepted and paid. (Scheme of delegation 3.10) 61. Executive Team will set agreed parameters and if the value of the invoice is outwith the agreed parameters it will be sent back to the authoriser for an additional manual authorisation. The invoice will not be paid until the second authorisation has been received. (Scheme of delegation 3.11) Financial regulations | 10 62. The receipt, certification and payment of accounts to approved auditors are subject to separate arrangements under the Scheme of Delegation. (Scheme of delegation 3.12) Audit 63. The Board will establish an Audit Committee with clearly defined terms of reference under Standing Orders. 64. The external auditor is appointed by the SCPA to report on whether expenditure and income have been applied lawfully and the accounts direction. The external auditor will report to the

SCPA who must lay the report and accounts before Parliament and publish them. 65. The internal auditor is appointed by Audit Scotland and reports to the Executive Team and the Audit Committee on systems of internal control. 66. The external and internal auditor are entitled to: 66.1.





enter any Audit Scotland establishment at all reasonable times; 66.2. have reasonable and appropriate access to all records, documents and correspondence (including computer records) relating to financial and other transactions of Audit Scotland; 66.3. require and receive explanations as are necessary concerning any matter under examination; 66.4. require any employee of Audit Scotland to produce cash, equipment or any other property under his/her control; and 66.5. direct access to the Chair of the Audit Committee. Security and Fraud Prevention 67. Arrangements will be made to develop and document effective policies on: 67.1. Prevention of fraud and irregularity. 67.2. IT security. 67.3. Security of assets. 68. Proper security must be maintained, at all times, for all buildings, stores, furniture, equipment, cash, information, etc. 69. A register of secure key containers will be maintained by Business Support and kept under review by the Chief Operating Officer. Keys removed from the secure key containers will be signed for and are to be kept safe at all times until returned. The loss of any such keys must be reported immediately to Business Support staff. 70. A register of staff ID (office access) badges and building access fobs will be maintained by Business Support. The loss of ID badges will be reported Financial regulations | 11 immediately to Business Support and the Head of Performance and Corporate Governance. The ID badges will be deactivated immediately. 71. The Chief Operating Officer is responsible for maintaining proper security and privacy relative to information held in the computer installations. 72. Under the terms of the Counter Fraud Policy, employees are required to notify their Business Group Executive Director or Director of any financial irregularity or suspected irregularity. Such concerns may be raised under the terms of the Whistleblowing Policy if considered appropriate. The employee, or senior management to whom the concerns are reported, must also advise the Chief Operating Officer. Details of these policies are available to all staff through the staff handbook. Salaries, wages and pensions 73. Arrangements will be made for the payment of all salaries, wages, pensions, compensation and other emoluments due to all employees or former employees of Audit Scotland or the Accounts Commission, the Auditor General for Scotland, appropriate members of the Board and to members of the Accounts Commission. 74. Salaries and other payments will normally be paid by direct transfer to a nominated bank account. 75. A record of all matters affecting the payment of such emoluments shall be kept and in particular the following information will be recorded: 75.1. appointments, resignations, dismissals, suspensions, secondments and transfers; 75.2. absences from duty for sickness or other reason, including approved leave; 75.3. changes in remuneration, including those arising from normal increments and pay awards and agreements of special and general application; 75.4. information necessary to maintain records of service for superannuation, income tax, national insurance and the like; 75.5. particulars of any deduction from salary for loans, subscriptions and the like, and the authority for such deduction. 76. All deductions and changes in gross pay entitlement will be certified by Human Resources or other appropriate person and checked by a second officer prior to payment. 77. Pension payments are paid to former staff through the appropriate pension agency. Audit Scotland's role is to make the required deductions from salary and to provide the information



78. which is required from time to time by the pension supplier to allow them to maintain their records, provide information about pensions and make payments. Financial regulations | 12 78. There are special arrangements in place relating to pensions for former Ombudsman staff and the former Auditors General, which are separate from the arrangements for Audit Scotland. Travelling, subsistence, expenses and other allowances 79. The Secretary to the Accounts Commission shall review, authorise and ensure all travelling or other allowances are paid to Commission Members and advisers who are entitled to claim them upon receipt of a fully completed expense claim form. 80. The Chief Operating Officer shall review, authorise and ensure all travelling or other allowances are paid to Board members and advisers who are entitled to claim them upon receipt of a fully completed expense claim form. 81. All claims by staff for payment of car mileage allowances, subsistence allowances, travelling and incidental expenses and any advances shall be submitted duly certified and made up to the end of each month and in accordance with the current travel and subsistence policy, published in the staff handbook, and the expenses procedures published on the intranet. The officers authorised to certify such records shall be determined by the Scheme of Delegation. Initial delegation is £2,000. (Scheme of delegation 3.13) Observance of Financial Regulations 82. It shall be the duty of the Accountable Officer to ensure that these regulations are made known to the appropriate Audit Scotland staff and to ensure that they are adhered to. 83. Any breach or non-compliance with these Regulations must, on discovery, be reported immediately to the Chief Operating Officer who will discuss the matter with the Accountable Officer in order to determine the proper action to be taken. Such concerns may be raised under the terms of the Whistleblowing Policy if considered appropriate. Variation of Financial Regulations 84. These Regulations may be varied from time to time by the Board on receipt of a report and recommendations from the Accountable Officer. 85. The Chair of the Board may authorise, on a report from the Accountable Officer, exceptional treatment of a matter covered by these Regulations. Any such exceptions will be reported in writing to the next available meeting of the Board. Financial regulations | 13 Financial Regulations Audit Scotland, 4th Floor, 102 West Port, Edinburgh EH3 9DN Phone: 0131 625 1500 Email: info@audit-scotland.gov.uk www.audit-scotland.gov.uk AS. 4. 0

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Bwt-pIxEkMQ>

2,969,350 views Jun 23, 2024 #vatican #catholic

<https://brilliant.org/finaius/> Let's explore the IOR, aka the Vatican Bank, uncovering a complex web of hidden secrets, unexpected alliances, and intriguing mysteries within one of the world's most powerful institutions. <https://amzn.to/3VSIi4G>) <https://amzn.to/49IygYL>)

script

On a quiet night in 1982, Italian banker Roberto Calvi is on the run.

0:06

He has spent a lifetime working for Banco Ambrosiano, a bank whose biggest customer is the Vatican.







In 1789, a crisis is brewing in France. After decades of growing anger with the government, a revolution erupts, culminating in the overthrow of the monarchy and the establishment of a republic.

Europe is thrown into chaos once again. But one man uses this chaos as a ladder, Napoleon Bonaparte, who rises to power in the aftermath of the revolution. He immediately sees the advantage of controlling the papacy.

By 1798, French forces have invaded Rome itself, proclaiming a Roman republic and effectively ending papal rule over the city.

Pope Pius VI dies on August 29, 1799, in Valence, France, still in French captivity. The fall of the Vatican and the subsequent death of Pope Pius VI nearly bring the Roman Catholic Church to an end.

In the 1830s, after the upheaval of the Napoleonic Wars and the Congress of Vienna in 1815, the papal states are restored to papal control. But the **Vatican is in a dire financial situation**. Desperate for enough funding to remain operational, the Church reaches out to an unlikely financier, the Rothschilds. **In the 1830s, the Rothschild Banking Dynasty established itself as a key player in international finance.**

By stationing its members across key European cities, **Frankfurt, London, Paris, Vienna, and Naples, the Rothschilds were extensively involved in government finance, issuing bonds** and lending money to states, especially during **times of distress when higher interest rates** could be charged. And at the time, there is one powerful entity in **Europe in such financial distress.**

In 1831, Gregory XVI became pope. He knows the Vatican might not survive long unless there is an immediate cash infusion. For the first time in the Church's history, the **Vatican decides to borrow money from the most prominent Jewish banker. James de Rothschild**, head of the family's Paris-based headquarters, becomes the official papal banker. One of his brothers, Carl, who runs the family's Naples branch, begins traveling to Rome to consult with the pope. Their financial empire prompted a mixture of envy and resentment among Church officials. Most traditionalists, who referred to **James as the leader of international Jew-ry**, were appalled that the Church had resorted to Christ killers for financial succor.

French poet Alfred de Vigny wrote that **"a Jew now reigns over the pope and Christianity. He pays monarchs and buys nations."**

**The Rothschilds lend the Vatican 40 million euros in today's money.**

It becomes a lifeline that the Church desperately needs. **The unlikely alliance is forged, and with the Rothschilds' influence**, the Church begins a series of financial reforms, which mean more ways for the **Church to accumulate assets.**

Historically, **the Vatican collected money through what is called Peter's Pence**. It dates back to at least the 8th century, and it has its roots in **England, where Anglo-Saxon kings collected annual tax for the land to support the pope.**



This donation, known traditionally as **"Romescot,"** was collected on the feast of Saints Peter and Paul, and was sent to the pope as a **gesture of solidarity and support for the papacy.**

But for the Catholic Church at the time, that income source alone is not sufficient, and they soon begin to **sell bonds to the Catholic faithful.** These **bonds are essentially financial instruments that individuals can purchase, thereby loaning money to the Vatican with the promise of repayment, often with interest.**

This method allowed the Vatican to raise the necessary funds while engaging the faithful directly in supporting the papal mission. But the Vatican doesn't stop there. As the **capital market system** is being adopted across Europe, the **Vatican Bank, with vast amounts of gold, needs to diversify into other assets and grow its wealth. And the Vatican begins investing in real estate across Rome, buying up properties and renting them out to generate income.** But the Church also realizes the potential of stocks and begins investing heavily in the stocks of the Bank of Rome, hoping to grow the wealth of the Church. **The investment in the Bank of Rome has been a profitable one.**

**Within years of investing in the bank's stocks, it has created huge profits for the Church.** As the Vatican emerges onto the financial market as a major player, many companies, and even countries begin to view the Vatican as a partner to do business with. One of them is Germany. After the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria-Hungary by a Serbian Europe is once again thrown into war on a scale unprecedented in world history.

As the war escalates, Pope Benedict XV, who assumed the papacy in 1914, finds himself navigating a treacherous path between the warring nations. **The war has caused a lot of financial strain on the Church.** Remember, the Church's major income comes from donations from various countries. During wartime, people simply don't have the money or the time to donate. But Germany sees the importance of having **the Vatican as an ally. Germany also knows that it can't just give money to the Vatican outright. Germany was covertly funneling cash to the Church through Swiss banks and labeling it Peter's Pence.** That helped stabilize the Church's finances. The German Foreign Ministry separately sent the **Vatican cash from a propaganda slush fund. And the Austrians joined with a clandestine subsidy to Benedict.**

And it soon becomes clear that **the Vatican is an ideal party for covert money operations.**

**The Vatican realizes that it needs a professional to manage its growing financial empire.**

And soon, **they find the perfect man for the job. Bernardino Nogara** grew up in a middle-class farming family with Jewish lineage near Lake Como.

But Nogara was a devout Catholic who graduated with honors in industrial and electrical engineering from Politecnico di Milano Starting in the mining industry, Nogara quickly develops a reputation for his financial acumen, especially **his ability to manage risk.**

His career propels him to become the **Italian delegate to the Ottoman Public Debt Council** and to participate in the **Versailles Peace Conference after World War I.**



And for Nogara, a bigger opportunity awaits. After a masterly speech by Premier Mussolini the Senate this evening by 315 votes to six Approved the latter entreaties affecting the pacification of the church and state in Italy amidst stirring scenes of enthusiasm

In 1929, the country of Italy and the Vatican reached a landmark agreement. Known as the **Lateran Pax, it creates Vatican City as its own country, allowing the Pope to rule it.** As part of the agreement, the **government of Italy pays the Holy See 750 million Italian lira in cash and 1 billion lira in government bonds.**

With this sudden increase in capital, the Vatican needs a man capable enough to manage it. Nogara was very well connected, even though there were some whispers about the **family's Jewish background.** He seemed like a very faithful Catholic and had a really strong financial expertise, so Pope Pius chose him to handle the significant funds that came from the Lateran Pax.

Within just months, after **Nogara becomes the banker for the church, a global crisis erupts.** Premier Mussolini delivered in the Senate a frank and caustic speech on Italy's financial and economic situation in which he blamed this country's ills on the **depression in America. Initially, after the crash of 1929,** there was a V-shaped recovery, and people thought it was just a temporary stock market glitch, but the real economic depression didn't really hit until two and three years later.

**By 1932, the Great Depression has reached and spread all over Europe. The Vatican sees its assets lose 30% of their value, and its debt payments mount.** To tackle the financial difficulty, Pope Pius XI gives Nogara full authority to do whatever is necessary to help save the Vatican's finances. For Nogara, it is the biggest challenge he has ever faced. **He knows that if he lets the Vatican go bankrupt, all the blame will fall on him,** and he may go down as one of the most hated people in history.

To boost finances, he asks the Pope to declare 1933 a holy year to boost donations from believers.  
13:41

Nogara also begins to **hedge against any potential financial downfall by loading up on gold.** The way we like to describe gold is it's a hedge against debasement. Let's go back to the word debasement. Where does it come from? Adding base metals into precious metals. You're debasing the gold.

**So if you own pure gold, it's a really good hedge against debasement.** He also begins to **buy up real estate at low prices in France, Britain, and Switzerland.** At the same time, he **notices price discrepancies** with various government bonds. He sees an opportunity for arbitrage.

To ensure his actions don't draw unnecessary attention to the Church, **he establishes a network of holding companies to manage these investments discreetly, ensuring confidentiality and minimizing political and financial exposure.**

Thanks to his trading strategy and financial acumen, the **Church avoids another financial collapse by 1936.** His strategic investments position the Church for an unprecedented **recovery, especially with its real estate holdings soaring in value.**

**Bernardino-Nogara is now one of the most important and powerful men in the Vatican.**



The Vatican may have bounced back from the Great Depression, but little does it know that another global crisis is about to erupt. On September 1, **1939, Germany invades Poland**, showing the world just how powerful the country has become. What Hitler's army introduced was the onset of mechanized warfare. So this is tanks supported by infantry, artillery supporting them, and then on top of that you had tactical air support.

They're all coordinated, synchronized, harmonized, and moving very, very rapidly.

15:41

Back in Italy, Mussolini's government is preparing to make a move as well. **Nogara sees a great risk with the potential global conflict.** He realizes the **urgency to safeguard the Vatican's assets.** The way to do this is by moving assets to neutral countries at the time, namely Switzerland and the United States.

But America won't remain neutral for long. Yesterday, December 7, 1941, a date which will live in infamy, the **United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan.**

After the Pearl Harbor attack, America is drawn into the war. **The US also begins economic sanctions on Axis powers, including Japan, Germany, and Italy, with asset freezes and import controls.** This is when Nogara's talent really shined. **His goal was solely focused on maximizing and safeguarding the church's wealth. And because of his strategic investments in America, he was able to secure exemptions from the US economic sanctions.**

And he doesn't stop there. To better navigate the financial environment during World War II, Nogara realizes that the **Vatican should have its own bank**, one that has the ability to **operate in complete secrecy and without any transparency.** On **June 27, 1942, the Vatican establishes the Istituto per le Opere di Religione**, also known as the **Vatican Bank.**

By 1945, Nazi officials realized that they are losing. Intelligence had concluded that Archbishop

**Around 200 million Swiss francs worth of gold are allegedly funneled through the Vatican Bank**

Antonio Cajano, a close Peron ally, was a conduit between the Italian escape networks and the South American Church, and that the Vatican, as an institution, not merely as a group of scattered rogue clerics, was helping high-ranking Nazis escape justice.

**Bank and possibly transferred onwards to South America. And it doesn't stop there.**

**The Vatican also begins helping Nazi fugitives escape to South America as well.**

U.S. In the aftermath left by World War II, the continent lies in ruins. From the smoldering ashes of once great cities to the shattered lives of millions, Europe now needs rebuilding. To take full advantage of Europe's resurgence,

**nogara realizes there are two industries in which the Vatican must invest heavily, the construction industry and the banking industry. Real estate has been, and perhaps always will be, a cross different countries, it needs someone with legal expertise to streamline transactions and investments.**





**lands to Italy to prepare for the Summer Olympics. As the Vatican Bank widens its financial empire**

And in the is looking for an opportunity to make a name for himself

His name is **Michele Sindona**.

Michele Sindona grows up in a poverty-stricken family in 1920. But even as a young man, Sindona shows an above-average ability with numbers. Michele Sindona's aptitude for math wins him a full scholarship to the University of Messina. But after graduation, he feels stuck at a dead-end job.

He knows that to become rich, he must be willing to take risks that others don't have the guts to take. In 1957, he had become closely associated with them and was chosen to manage their profits from heroin sales.

**His ability to help people avoid taxes means he can**

**maximize profit for his clients. It is a skill highly desired by the Vatican.**

In early 1959, the future pope of the Catholic Church, Montini, John XXIII, wants to build a retirement home called Casa Madonina. But he wants to raise money secretly and quickly.

**So he turns to Sindona for help. Sindona was able to raise \$2 million**

needed for the project in a single day. This kind of speed of moving money around will come really handy for the Church in the future. In the end, working with Sindona will be one of the worst mistakes the Church has ever made. But in the meantime, the **Church is poised to make more tax-free money than at any other time in its history**. As the Vatican's finance becomes more global, the Church promotes Cardinal Paul Marcinkus as the president of the Vatican Bank.

Marcinkus grew up in a working-class American family. He was educated at Quigley Preparatory Seminary and later at the University of St. Mary of the Lake in Mundelein, Illinois, where he was ordained a priest in 1947. The 6'3" American-born Marcinkus seemed more like a football lineman than a low-ranking clerical bureaucrat assigned to the Secretary of State's office.

When he drank whiskey, he did not hide the bottle when a senior cleric walked into the room. He smoked cigars and did not ask permission before lighting one. As American working for the Vatican, Marcinkus was a very great diplomat.

He was adept at handling all the international assignments given by the Church. And he managed to become a part of the inner circle of the Pope. For Marcinkus, his predecessor Nogara's achievements loom large. He knows that although he doesn't have that financial genius, he is determined to accomplish great things for the Vatican by working with smart financiers. People like Sindona and Roberto Calvi.

Roberto Calvi grew up in a banking family. His father was a prominent banker.



At a young age, his father showed him there was only one business worth getting into. The business of money. From the very beginning, he learned that by networking and moving money around, it was possible to build a fortune without having to create or build anything himself. In 1960, while working at Banco Ambrosiano, a bank catered to Catholic clients, Calvi has the major breakthrough when Sindona introduces him to Marcinkus.

As the new president of the Vatican bank, Paul Marcinkus is criticized for his lack of financial training. Marcinkus believes that in order to make up for that shortcoming, he needs to do something big. And Calvi could be just the guy to make it happen for him. Unlike his predecessor, Nogara, he lacked the ability to master the complexities of international finance. Some speculate that Marcinkus, being financially illiterate, was easily taken advantage of by Calvi and Sindona.

Mastering complexity is an essential skill for all finance practitioners. It entails an understanding of probability, data visualization, and game theory. A fantastic place to effectively learn these critical subjects is brilliant.org. It is a platform where learning is active, featuring thousands of interactive lessons in math, data analysis, programming, and AI.

One common trait among successful financiers I have covered is their proficiency with numbers, with majority enjoying playing card games. Having a strong intuition for statistics can provide a critical edge in finance. Brilliant's introduction to probability lays a solid foundation for mastering any number-related subjects, while their data visualization course helps you make sense of complex data. The best part? You will find them much easier and faster to master than any traditional methods. Each lesson is filled with hands-on problem solving that lets you interact with concepts. A method proven to be six times more effective than watching lecture videos.

To try everything Brilliant has to offer for free for a full 30 days, visit brilliant.org slash Finneas. Or click the link in the description. You also get a 20% off an annual premium subscription. As the chief at the Vatican bank, Marcinkus wants to greatly expand the bank's business and operation to a global scale.

Roberto Calvi immediately sees this as an opportunity to prove himself to Marcinkus. At the time, the Vatican bank and Banco Ambrosiano wanted to engage in more aggressive, riskier and more profitable businesses. But being in Italy, they faced a lot of regulations.

An obvious way to circumvent this was by creating satellite banks in other countries with little to no regulations. Calvi decides to partner with Sindona, and together they form Sisselene Overseas Bank in the Bahamas. This bank will serve as a vehicle to channel Vatican money discreetly and use that to enter the global market, especially the American market. With the backing of the tax-free money from the Vatican, Calvi and Sindona decide to go on a buying spree. In Italy, he and Calvi bought La Centrale Finanziaria, a financial holding company that had long been on his wish list. And at the behest of Graham Martin, the American Ambassador to Italy, Sindona purchased an influential Rome-based English-language newspaper, The Daily American.

For Sindona, there is a grand prize waiting for him. The Lowe's Corporation announced yesterday that it had sold a block of one million shares of the Franklin New York Corporation, the parent company of the \$3.3 billion Franklin National Bank, to FASCO International Holdings AG, which is wholly owned by





Michele Sindona, an extremely wealthy but little-known Italian financier. Franklin National Bank is the 18th largest bank in America at the time of the takeover, with assets valued at \$3.4 billion. Michele Sindona has gone from an Italian lawyer to a banking tycoon in America. Within just a few short years, Calvi and Sindona have grown their own financial empires bigger and faster than almost anyone. With the protection and backing of the Vatican Bank, no one can touch them. There is but one exception.

After taking over a Franklin National Bank, Sindona begins to engage in risky foreign exchange trades using the bank. Soon enough, the bank incurs tens of millions in losses. The outflow of deposits from the Franklin National Bank increased somewhat during the week ended Wednesday. As a result, the bank has now lost nearly 24% of its deposits since its troubles first came to light on May 10. Four thousand miles away from the U.S., Sindona's investment in Italian banks also begins to fail. This must have been a really chaotic period for Sindona. He tried to use his legal expertise by merging various banks together to hide losses. Sindona hopes that as a major U.S. bank, Franklin National Bank will survive through a government bailout. But he has no idea what is about to happen.

The Franklin National Bank was declared insolvent yesterday in the largest bank failure in American banking history. The institution was immediately taken over by the European American Bank and Trust Company, a New York state chartered entity owned by six of the largest banks in Europe. By the early 1970s, Sindona's world is collapsing down on him. The Italian authorities have liquidated all of his assets in Italy and seek the extradition of Sindona from the U.S. And with Franklin National's collapse, the U.S. Justice Department is also looking to indict Sindona.

With the complete collapse of Sindona's empire, one man sees an opportunity to exploit and profit from the situation for himself. With his former partner in peril, Calvi realizes that he can take over Sindona's assets for pennies on the dollar and use that to deepen his ties with the Vatican. So he essentially

**Sindona used to own in these various shell companies and satellite banks, making himself the largest shareholder in all of these firms. claimed the stocks And with Sindona in jail, the Vatican's international business is now mostly in the hands of Calvi.**

The Ambrosiano and the Vatican bank were shuffling back and forth tens of millions of dollars between their many offshore companies. The IOR by this time had loaned or invested \$175 million in Calvi-backed offshore companies. But Sindona, desperate, is not about to back down from Calvi. He begins to threaten and attempt blackmail against his former partner. Sindona tries to force Calvi to provide financial help to cover his spiraling legal costs and to support him through fraudulent schemes. Under pressure, Calvi gives in. He diverts substantial funds to Sindona. This includes a significant transaction where Calvi is forced to wire \$500,000 to Sindona's account under duress. But for Sindona, it isn't enough. He demands more payment from Calvi. When Calvi refuses, Sindona tips off journalists about Calvi's secret Swiss bank accounts, leading to massive public and legal scrutiny. In just three years, Calvi struggles to keep his financial empire afloat amid mounting legal and financial pressures. His own financial empire is crumbling. By 1982, Roberto Calvi realizes that his financial schemes cannot be sustained any longer. On the night of June 10th, he decides to flee Italy for London. From Mugia, an Italian smuggler arranged for him to be driven overnight to Austria, where he shuttled between several cities for a few days before boarding a private charter in Innsbruck for a flight to



**Roberto Calvi, the central figure in a \$790 million fraud scandal,**

London. He spent the last three days of his life in a flat in a tiny room at the Chelsea Cloisters, a dreary guest house in the capital's posh South Kensington district. The body of a missing Italian financier, was found hanging from a London bridge Friday, the police said today. Mr. Calvi, dismissed as head of Italy's second largest private bank, had been missing for nine days. The police said a stroller came across his body early Friday, hanging from the scaffolding of Blackfriars Bridge over the Thames River in the heart of London's financial district. No doubt that Calvi had a strong connection with the Vatican. His activities helped bring a lot of money into the church, but as Banco Ambrosiano came close to failing, threatening to reveal more than just financial losses, this has turned Calvi from an asset to a liability for the Vatican. Could it be that those who once offered him protection have turned their backs, or worse, created his demise to silence his confessions? Michelle Sindona, who at the time was a disgraced banker and former ally of Calvi, became yet another potential suspect.

Their partnership used to be very profitable for both of them, but now it has gone bad because of the accusations and betrayals. Sindona was very clever, and he was also facing his own legal problems. He might have seen Calvi's downfall as a final chess move. In the cutthroat world of high finance and higher stakes, revenge is more than just a motive. It is a statement. The darkest possibility is the mafia. Calvi had been their money manager, laundering large amount of money through the complex network of Banco Ambrosiano, but working for the mafia came with a huge risk.

His death, set up like a dramatic public execution under a bridge named Blackfriars, looks like a mafia killing, a warning written in the criminal world's record. In the end, the Vatican decides to publicly acknowledge that it was a mistake to work with Calvi, but denies that it has anything to do with his death. The church agrees to pay \$244 million in a legal settlement involving Banco Ambrosiano The public scandal is a huge blow to the church. Seeing their money being misused, Catholics around the world decide to lower their contributions to the Vatican, leading to a budget deficit for the church from around 1984 to 1985.

After the death of Calvi, Sindona fights hard to avoid being extradited to Italy, because he knows that may just be a death sentence for him as well. But on March 30, 1985, Italian authorities successfully extradite Michele Sindona to Italy. Sindona's worst fear comes true. Michele Sindona, one of Italy's most successful financiers whose empire collapsed amid charges of fraud and murder, died today in a Voghera hospital of cyanide poisoning. He was 65 years old. His mysterious death removed from the scene a man who was at the center of many of Italy's most important recent financial and political scandals.

Sindona was one of Mafia's favorite member, but things changed when his golden touch failed, losing millions in Mafia's money through bat management and the eventual collapse of his financial empire. The Mafia, like the Gambido family, known for their ruthlessness, rarely forgives such a mistake. His fall from grace makes him a marked man. His knowledge and potential cooperation with authorities make him a dead one. The cyanide-laced coffee could easily have been the Mafia's closing statement, a signature act of retribution.

Their reach extends even behind bars, and the message is clear. Betrayal, real, or perceived is a deadly sin with only one atonement.





pattern of sexual abuse by priests in the Boston Archdiocese, as well as efforts by church leaders to cover up the incidents and protect the abusers. The escalating sexual abuse scandal involving a few priests has shaken not just the American Catholic Church, but also the Vatican. Pope John Paul II has summoned U.S. Cardinals for a meeting next week in Rome.

The meeting will provide "guidelines aimed at restoring a sense of safety and tranquility to families and trust to clergy and the faithful." While the scandal is initially most prominent in the United States, similar allegations soon emerge worldwide, including in Ireland, Australia, Canada, and various countries in Europe and Latin America. As a result of the scandal, the Vatican faces a financial fallout on a scale they have never seen in its recent past. The scandal crushes the faith of many Catholics around the world. Many dioceses worldwide face enormous financial burdens due to settlements and legal costs associated with sex abuse cases.

This leads to some dioceses, like Portland, Oregon, declaring bankruptcy. Others have to liquidate assets, close schools, or tap into clergy pension and retirement funds to cover settlements and legal expenses. The scandal affects the Catholic Church's income, particularly contributions to the Peter's Pence Collection, which supports Vatican activities. Amid the scandal and the financial difficulties, Pope John Paul II passes away on April 2, 2005. After the passing of Pope John Paul II, a surprising candidate rises to the top and gains the votes to become the next pope. Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger becomes the first German Pope in a thousand years. He became pope at a very peculiar time.

The church, and particularly the Vatican bank, was still acting with a lot of secrecy and backroom dealings. There was a demand from everyone else for more transparency and adherence to regulations in different countries. As the new pope, Benedict makes efforts to increase transparency and compliance within the Vatican's financial institutions, particularly the Vatican bank. To repair the broken image left by the sex scandal, Benedict takes significant steps to address the clergy sexual abuse crisis.

He is the first pope to meet with abuse victims, an action he repeats in several countries. But none of his actions will prevent the storm that happens next. The Pentecostal Mass at St Peter's Basilica. It is normally a moment of celebration, but these are difficult times for the leader of the Catholic Church. His Holy See at the center of scandal. And hours before the pope's personal butler, Paolo Gabrielle, was charged with possessing confidential papal papers. In 2012, Paolo Gabrielle, the butler to Pope Benedict, steals and leaks documents exposing internal Vatican correspondence, including letters and memos between high-ranking officials. They reveal a range of issues, such as allegations of corruption, financial mismanagement, power struggles, and internal conflict within the Vatican hierarchy. The leaks caused huge embarrassment to the Vatican, exposing deep rifts and power struggles that led to widespread media coverage and public scrutiny, adding pressure to an already embattled institution grappling with various scandals.

The Vatican condemns the leaks and initiates an internal investigation, which leads to the identification and arrest of Gabrielli. He is subsequently tried and found guilty of theft in October 2012, receiving a sentence of 18 months in prison, which is later commuted by Pope Benedict XVI as part of a papal pardon. By 2012, the pressure that Pope Benedict XVI faces is immense. At the same time, the U.S. lists the Vatican as a concern for money laundering. The State Department has put the Vatican on a list





of countries of concern for money laundering or other financial crimes. Robert Mickens, correspondent for the Catholic Weekly The Tablet, says it's suspected that the Vatican bank is run like an offshore bank. Like a Swiss bank account, hiding funds, it's suspicion, but many of the regulators think it's well-founded suspicion. To make matters worse for the church, Italy's central bank blocks electronic payments in the Vatican due to its noncompliance with EU regulations. A month later, Pope Benedict makes a shocking announcement. Welcome back to ABC Action News on this early Monday morning.

We're following breaking news as you wake up and get your day started. Pope Benedict XVI announcing just a little over half an hour ago that he is stepping down as leader of the Catholic Church. This is an unprecedented move in modern times. It's been many hundreds of years since the Pope resigned while in office. Most of them, of course, die while in office. The situation facing the Vatican may seem dire, and the next Pope is going to change all of that Jorge Mario Bergoglio was born on December 17, 1936, in Buenos Aires, Argentina. Before 2013, he served as the Archbishop of Buenos Aires from 1998 and was made a cardinal in 2001 by Pope John Paul II. Following Pope Benedict XVI's unexpected resignation, the Cardinals have a very limited time for any pre-conclave political maneuvers.

Despite not being a front-runner and having previously planned for retirement, Bergoglio emerges as a strong candidate in a tightly contested election, ultimately winning on the fifth ballot. Pope Francis quickly distinguishes himself with his humble, populist approach, contrasting sharply with his predecessor's style. He shuns traditional papal luxuries and focuses on outreach to the poor and marginalized. His approach to contentious issues like homosexuality, abortion, and church doctrine is more inclusive and compassionate, which resonates with many but also sparks debates about the potential for doctrinal changes. Pope Francis was much more progressive than his predecessor. Early in his role, he refreshed the church's image, appealing widely to Catholics and non-Catholics around the world. The effects of Pope Francis have fared even better for the Vatican bank.

As a result of increased mass attendance and volunteer participation in Catholic charities, the Vatican bank receives an unprecedented amount of donations from the faithful again In 2024, under the leadership of Pope Francis, the Vatican bank publishes annual financial reports regularly, enhancing its transparency. While Europe and America see a decrease in the number of priests, there is an increase in Africa and Asia, indicating a shift in the geographic centers of growth within the church. Despite its recent turbulent financial crises, the church may have finally found a place

There are nearly a thousand men, most celibate, who live and work together and wield not only great earthly power, but who believe for the most part that they have inherited divine rights and safe guarding the one and true Church. In the end, they are human, hobbled by the same frailties and shortcomings common to the rest of us. The Vatican will always be a unique presence in the world. Throughout its recent history by embracing capitalism, the church has engaged in many predatory practices that go against the Catholic faith. The global Catholic population continues to grow, reaching 1.378 billion by the end of 2021, which represents a 1.3% increase from the previous year. In the long run, regardless of its past mistakes, this powerful and seminal institution will live on.

**That's how you got Rich using your own Shit Money USD \$ You still spending as FIAT PONZI PYRAMID Money you Bought your GOD with is HYPOCRITICAL JAPANESE MONEY LAUNDERING will get Caught by MOAI CROWN has to PAY BRITISH ROYALTY TAX for USUIRPING OUR KING WILLIAM III ADMRALTY MORTGAGE MONEY**





**LEGAL INSTRUMENTS of the MOAI CROWN HIGH COURT RECORD you STEAL your Wealth as JAPANESE HIDING USD \$ in TAX WRITEOFF CRYPTO You dont fool MOAI-EYES that watch you CHEAT and LIE to Make your Inheritance of GREED MONEY GOD SATAN CRYPTO NON-GUARANTEED USD \$35,345,247,298,656 TRILLION AMERICAN DEBT** [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N99P7\\_dk5KA](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N99P7_dk5KA) 48,903 views Dec 21, 2024 **GREED MONEY GOD SATAN CRYPTO NON-GUARANTEED USD \$35,345,247,298,656 TRILLION AMERICAN DEBT**

<https://amzn.to/3xQgJPY> Robert T. Kiyosaki is an American businessman, investor, and best-selling author. One of his most popular books is “Rich Dad Poor Dad” and it’s a great educational tool on the way to financial freedom. Kiyosaki is well known for revealing the truth about money and finances that they don’t teach in any school. Share this video with a friend if you find it useful! Consider subscribing to the channel for videos about investing, business, stock market, managing money, building wealth, passive income, and other finance-related content!

► Special thanks to: Robert Kiyosaki & The

Rich Dad Channel  / [rddotcom](https://www.youtube.com/rddotcom)

We own commercial licenses for all the content used in this video except parts about the topic that have been used under fair use and it was fully edited by us. For any concerns, business inquiries, etc. please contact us via email in the “About” section of the channel. Some links above are affiliate links. Anything displayed on this channel should not be seen as financial advice. Each person has a unique experience, and there is no guarantee of future profitability or success. <https://www.facebook.com/reel/1947346445770653> **In British Crown Corporate Tax Law you are Cheating**



Robert Kiosaki Real Estate Mortgage cheat who pays NO TAX and brags about it as a Japanese **That Moai Crown King William III Trust Scotland Dutch King charge him British Crown Tax Royalties or Revoke his Legal Right to Usurp Scottish Native Land CT Lease Mortgage Liens Bank loans and Surveyor Peg Legal Ownership Freehold Title. Every Corporate Company who follows Eddie Mitchell USD \$17 Trillion Money Laundering Fraud Liabled you and every Single Named Corporate Criminal Photographed in this Moai Crown UK Native High Court Law of Land Law Jurisdiction & Legal Inheritance of Lord Treasurer Debt Management Bankruptcy**



Cindy Kiro is a Japanese Maori Governor General of New Zealand Illegally wearing King William III Lord Treasurer Debt Management 8 Point Star of St Patrick 1835 Municipal Corporations Flag of King William IV Constitution of New Zealand and Pacific World 4 Stars and the Black Cross of Satan that these two Japanese Corporations Represent

**I WARNED YOU: INTERFERING WITH KING WILLIAM IV BLACK FIMBRAE LEASE CONTRACT FLAG YOU DONT HAVE A NATIVE CHIEFS CONTRACT TO THE BRITISH ROYAL NAVY MILITARY TRADING BANK FLAG OF ADMIRALTY CORPORATION BUSINESS UNDER THE UCC LAWS OF US CONGRESS BUT THAT YOU ARE NSW AUSTRALIA PRISON CONVICT TRADING NATION OF A FRAUD NZ-AUS CROWN CRIMINAL ORGANISATION DEFAULT DEBTORS ADMINISTRATION UNDER KING WILLIAM III EMERGENCY WARS POWERS ACT 1689 CHARGED ON WAR, TREASON, IMPERSONATING A BRITISH MONARCH CROWN UK**







New Zealand 1835 Constitution and the Scottish Constitutions and 2 Partner-Ship Flags Contract together for our Moai Crown E State A-I Federal Republic Government of New Zealand Dutch Title, Scottish Survey Pegs and Native Lease Land Mortgage Lien Bank Loan Memorial Title Instruments versus NZ Governor General Cindy Kiro (Japanese Maori) Crown Sovereign of New Zealand Private Corporation [https://www.youtube.com/live/VWLFvON\\_eVg?si=rdfldu2w7htpJqIr](https://www.youtube.com/live/VWLFvON_eVg?si=rdfldu2w7htpJqIr)

**@PayamR-w5j**

Keep cash buy real estate when the opportunity comes.



**@amindatpeace7**

How do we own gold mines and oil mines?!



**@yvetteblack9370**

Cash is King vs Bitcoin or XYZ coin- Gold and Silver keeps going up. If the Power goes down



you can only pay in cash

[oorSstenpdiaa814Duerb7I52a9hl1h1m1t60u1:e9 17u09 e ct6l0g0f8](https://www.facebook.com/reel/1489783418386506) ·

Shared with Your friends

IT WILL NEVER BE BRITISH CROWN LEGAL IT WILL ALWAYS BE FIAT LAUNDERING MONEY PHOENIX ACTIVITY AMERICAN GAMBLING PIRACY <https://www.facebook.com/reel/1489783418386506> <https://www.facebook.com/reel/8711778675524274>

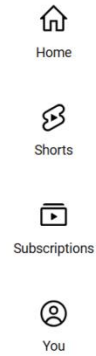
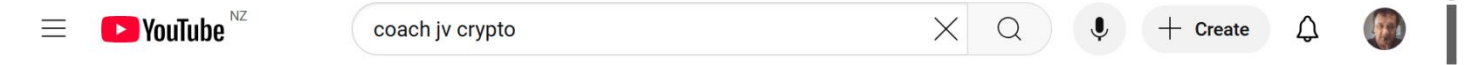
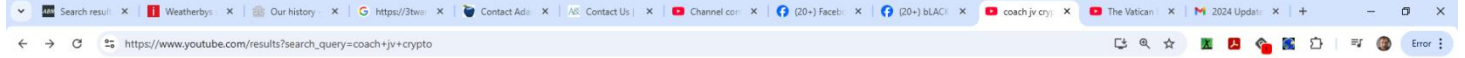
**THIS IS HUGE** <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qnxEY12j5h0> **RIPPLE/XRP and BlackRock Taking Over The System** <https://bit.ly/3Y8rEPw> APPLY for 4 Week live workshop with Coach JV

**THE SCAM CRYPTO VATICAN CHURCH PLUNDERING FIAT USD \$ MONEY LAUNDERING PONZI PYRAMID**  
Vatican Bank, uncovering a complex web of hidden secrets, unexpected alliances, and intriguing mysteries within one of the world's most powerful institutions  
EDDIE MITCHELL DIRECTOR OF "MITCHELL FAMILY TRUST" CORPORATION LIABLED THESE 4 AMERICAN FIAT USD \$ CRYPTO PONZI MONEY LAUNDERING CORPORATE PIRACY LAW MEN OF PROMOTING NO GUARANTY SPECULATIVE MONEY HYPED UP FRAUD JAMIE DIMON SAID



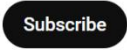


[https://www.youtube.com/results?search\\_query=coach+jv+crypto](https://www.youtube.com/results?search_query=coach+jv+crypto) Publish Sun 29 Dec 2024



3T Warrior Academy

@3TWarriorAcademy • 185K subscribers



The Best Crypto and Freedom Channel in the world! Learn how to become the Uncommon 1% Sign up for Merlin's 30 Day Free ...



HOLY SH\*T Trump, Larry Fink, Micheal Saylor it FLIPPED...

53K views • 1 day ago

3T Warrior Academy

Xrp #Xrpnews #Xrparmy #3tAcademy #CoachJV #Crypto #greatreset #crypto FILL OUT: NEEDS ASSESSMENT to meet with ...

New

Cash is King vs Bitcoin or XYZ coin- Gold and Silver keeps going up. If the Power goes down



you can only pay in cash

oorSstenpdiaa814Duerb7I52a9hl1h1m1t60u1:e9 17u09 e ct6l0g0f8

Shared with Your friends

IT WILL NEVER BE BRITISH CROWN LEGAL IT WILL ALWAYS BE FIAT LAUNDERING MONEY PHOENIX ACTIVITY AMERICAN GAMBLING PIRACY <https://www.facebook.com/reel/1489783418386506> <https://www.facebook.com/reel/8711778675524274>

THIS IS HUGE <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qnxEY12j5h0> RIPPLE/XRP and BlackRock Taking Over The System <https://bit.ly/3Y8rEPw> APPLY for 4 Week live workshop with Coach JV

THE SCAM CRYPTO VATICAN CHURCH PLUNDERING FIAT USD \$ MONEY LAUNDERING PONZI PYRAMID Vatican Bank, uncovering a complex web of hidden secrets, unexpected alliances, and intriguing mysteries within one of the world's most powerful institutions





Jamie Dimon CEO email d me to join his Bank <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZDKNxdzK3m4&t=300s>  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wfhC7ks4v1c> **Jamie Dimon: Why Bitcoin WON'T WORK and "STUPID" Investors will PAY PRICE** <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZDKNxdzK3m4&t=67s>  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QX5mXg1MIO4>  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E1UgAM8IP7g> **The U.S. Can't Pay Off Its Debt Anymore. So What Happens Now?**

NZ Crown & America Catholic Church Money Launder Crypto Currency Tax Evasion Jew Rabbi Scam





I will split the 235 pages into itemized form as Court Ruling AFFIDAVIT EXHIBITS and Court Orders for the Lord Treasury Debt Management Accountant and Scottish Bank Manager and Homegaurd Global Native Court Law Enforcement Officer Sheriff Ballif Orders in Green Font Debt Notices of Default Contract Foreclosure and Property Seizure Notices and Arrest Writ Warrants of old and new Court Warrants of Scottish Government and New Zealand Native Magistrate Kings Bench Court orders and Jurisdiction of King William IV Declaration of Independence Flag Sovereign Authority and King George IV King of Hollyrood Castle Edinburgh Scotland Native Lease Land Hypothec Heritable Mortgage Land Absolute Title Ownership in Scottish and British UK Kings Admiralty Law of the Sea Land Air Space as far as Moai Crown King William III Trust Corporation Bank Mortgage Court of Record Indisputable as a Security of Investment Interest Entity Creditor.

The Red Font Printing is mainly the Law of England Wales Scotland and Moai Crown E State A-I Federal Republic Self Government Flag of Aotea New Zealand Pacific and the World at Large on the Paterson 2 Bar Patented Pound Note Currency adopted by Moai Crown Queen Victoria Trust 1844 Memorial Title to Gods Planet Earth and Universe

The Black Font is normal writing

The Blue Font is for other relevant information of Statements

And the Affidavit Exhibits will be numbered in Red color next to the Sworn Public Statements

There are 235 pages and could be another 6 pages more after spacing out the Paragraphs Statements and in particular the Scottish 1956 Freemasons Laws that are a big legal part of our Native Kings Bench High Court Trillion Pound Note Debt Recovery Corporate Criminal Cases that are fully exposed

Have a happy new Year tonight as we release this Law Enforcement Book tonight as Full Disclosure and Jurisdiction of the Dutch Kings Emperor Protestant King William III 1689 Constitution and Bill of Rights Act and 1689 War Powers Act of Bank Mortgage Loans Liens Security of Investment Interest

John Hoani Kahaki Wanoa

Surrogate King George IV Moai Crown World Head Lease Land Owner Absolute

7pm Tuesday 31 December 2024 first day of 1 January 2025 Enforcement of Native Court Law Jurisdiction and legal Authority to use our King William IV Corporate 1835 Constitution Flag on Law Breakers

